

I hereby certify that the following agenda was posted at least 72 hours prior to the time of the meeting so noticed below at 24251 Los Alisos Boulevard, Lake Forest, California.

Dennis P. Cafferty, Secretary of the
El Toro Water District and the Board of
Directors thereof

AGENDA

EL TORO WATER DISTRICT

**REGULAR MEETING OF THE
BOARD OF DIRECTORS
ENGINEERING COMMITTEE MEETING
AND
FINANCE/INSURANCE COMMITTEE MEETING**

August 20, 2019

7:30 a.m.

CALL TO ORDER – Director Freshley

PLEDGE OF ALLEGIANCE – Director Gaskins

ORAL COMMUNICATION – PUBLIC COMMENT

Members of the public may address the Committee at this time or they may reserve this opportunity with regard to an item on the agenda until said item is discussed by the Committee. Comments on other items will be heard at the time set aside for “COMMENTS REGARDING NON-AGENDA ITEMS.” The public will identify themselves when called on and limit their comments to three minutes.

ITEMS RECEIVED TOO LATE TO BE AGENDIZED

Determine need and take action to agendize items(s) which arose subsequent to the posting of the Agenda. (ROLL CALL VOTE: Adoption of this recommendation requires a two-thirds vote of the Board members present, or, if less than two-thirds of the Board members are present, a unanimous vote of those members present.)

1. **POSEIDON PRESENTATION** (Reference Material Included)

Scott Maloni, Vice President of Poseidon will provide the Board with an update on the Carlsbad Desal project costs, and the status of the Huntington Beach desal project.

ENGINEERING COMMITTEE

CONSENT CALENDAR

(All matters under the Consent Calendar will be approved by one motion unless a Board member or a member of the public requests separate action or discussion on a specific item)

2. Consider approving the July 23, 2019 Engineering Committee meeting minutes.
3. Consider approving the Directors to attend the CASA Conference August 21-23, 2019 in San Diego, CA.
4. Consider approving Director Monin to participate on the Orange County Council of Governments (OCCOG) as a representative of the Independent Special Districts of Orange County (ISDOC).
5. Consider approving Director Monin to participate on the Orange County Operational Area Executive Board as a representative of ISDOC.

APPROVAL OF ITEMS REMOVED FROM TODAY'S ENGINEERING COMMITTEE CONSENT CALENDAR

The Board will discuss items removed from today's Engineering Committee Consent Calendar requiring further discussion.

Recommended Action: The Board will be requested to approve the items removed from today's consent Calendar.

ENGINEERING ACTION ITEMS

6. **Resolution No. 19-8-1 2018 Orange County Regional Water and Wastewater Multi-Hazard Mitigation Plan** (Reference Material Included)

Staff will review and comment on the 2018 Orange County Regional Water and Wastewater Multi-Hazard Mitigation Plan.

Recommended Action: Staff recommends adopting Resolution No. 19-8-1 which adopts the 2018 Orange County Regional Water and Wastewater Multi-Hazard Mitigation Plan.

RESOLUTION NO. 19-8-1

RESOLUTION OF THE BOARD OF DIRECTORS
OF THE EL TORO WATER DISTRICT
ADOPTING THE 2018 ORANGE COUNTY REGIONAL
WATER AND WASTEWATER MUTI-HAZZARD
MITIGATION PLAN

7. **Filter Plant Site Use Plan** (Reference Material Included)

Staff will review and comment on proposals received for the Filter Plant Site Use Plan project.

Recommended Action: Staff recommends that the Board of Directors authorize the District's General Manager to enter into a consulting contract with Richard Brady & Associates in the amount of \$133,143 for consulting engineering services associated with the Filter Plant Site Use Plan project.

8. **Strategic Plan** (Reference Material Included)

Staff will review and comment on a proposal received from Means Consulting for Strategic Planning services.

Recommended Action: Staff recommends that the Board of Directors authorize the District's General Manager to enter into a consulting contract with Means Consulting in the amount of \$33,804 for consulting services associated with the ETWD Strategic Plan.

ENGINEERING GENERAL INFORMATION ITEMS

9. **EI Toro Water District Capital Project Status Report**
(Reference Material Included)

Staff will review and comment on the EI Toro Water District Capital Project Status Report.

10. **Engineering Items Discussed at Various Conferences and Meetings** (Oral Report)

The Committee will discuss any pertinent Engineering items discussed at Conferences.

COMMENTS REGARDING NON-AGENDA ENGINEERING COMMITTEE ITEMS

CLOSE ENGINEERING COMMITTEE MEETING

FINANCE/INSURANCE COMMITTEE MEETING

CALL MEETING TO ORDER – Vice President Monin

CONSENT CALENDAR

(All matters under the Consent Calendar will be approved by one motion unless a Board member or a member of the public requests separate action or discussion on a specific item)

11. a. Consider approving the July 23, 2019 Finance Committee meeting minutes

APPROVAL OF ITEMS REMOVED FROM TODAY'S FINANCE COMMITTEE

CONSENT CALENDAR

The Board will discuss items removed from today's Finance Committee Consent Calendar requiring further discussion.

Recommended Action: The Board will be requested to approve the items removed from today's consent Calendar.

FINANCIAL ACTION ITEMS

12. **Financial Package - Authorization to Approve Bills for Consideration dated August 20, 2019 and Receive and File Financial Statements as of July 31, 2019** (Reference Material Included)

The Board will consider approving the Bills for Consideration dated August 20, 2019 and Receive and File Financial Statements as of July 31, 2019.

Recommended Action: Staff recommends that the Board 1) approve, ratify and confirm payment of those bills as set forth in the schedule of bills for consideration dated August 20, 2019, and 2) receive and file the Financial Statements for the period ending July 31, 2019.

13. **Resolution No. 19-8-2 Amending the Director Compensation Policy Statement 1993-10 (IV)** (Reference Material Included)

Staff will review and comment on Resolution No. 19-8-2 which amends the Director Compensation Policy Statement 1993-10 (IV).

Recommended Action: Staff recommends that the Board adopt Resolution No. 19-8-2 which amends the Director Compensation Policy Statement 1993-10 (IV).

RESOLUTION NO. 19-8-2
OF THE BOARD OF DIRECTORS
OF THE EL TORO WATER DISTRICT
AMENDING THE DISTRICT'S
DIRECTOR COMPENSATION POLICY
1993-10 (IV)

FINANCIAL INFORMATION ITEMS

14. Policy Statement 1985-5 (IV) Travel and Expense Reimbursement Policy (Reference Material Included)

Staff and the Board will review the District's Travel and Expense Reimbursement Policy Statement 1985-5 (IV).

15. Audit Committee Report (Oral Report)

Staff and the Audit Committee will report on the discussion regarding the proposed solicitation of an audit firm for the 2019/20 fiscal year.

16. Tiered Water Usage and Revenue Tracking (Reference Material Included)

Staff will review and comment on monthly and year to date Tiered Water Usage and Revenue tracking.

COMMENTS REGARDING NON-AGENDA FIC ITEMS

CLOSE FINANCE AND INSURANCE COMMITTEE MEETING

ATTORNEY REPORT

CLOSED SESSION

At this time the Board will go into Closed Session as follows:

1. At this time the Board will go into Closed Session pursuant to Government Code Section 54956.9 (d) (2) to consult with legal counsel and staff – Potential Litigation (one matter).
2. At this time the Board will go into Closed Session pursuant to Government Code Section 54956.9 (d) (2) to consult with legal counsel and staff – Potential Litigation (one matter) Application to File Late Claim – Marlene Jean aka Marlene Jean Trusik (Claimant).

REGULAR SESSION

REPORT ON CLOSED SESSION (Legal Counsel)

Mr. Granito will provide an oral report on the Closed Session.

ADJOURNMENT TO 7:30 a.m., Tuesday, September 24, 2019.

The agenda material for this meeting is available to the public at the District's Administrative Office, which is located at 24251 Los Alisos Blvd., Lake Forest, Ca. 92630. If any additional material related to an open session agenda item is distributed to all or a majority of the board of directors after this agenda is posted, such material will be made available for immediate public inspection at the same location.

Request for Disability-Related Modifications or Accommodations

If you require any disability-related accommodation, including auxiliary aids or services, in order to participate in this public meeting, please telephone the District's Recording Secretary, Polly Welsch at (949) 837-7050, extension 225 at least forty-eight (48) hours prior to said meeting. If you prefer, your request may be submitted in writing to El Toro Water District, P.O. Box 4000, Laguna Hills, California 92654, Attention: Polly Welsch.



**Huntington Beach
Desalination Project**
August 20, 2019



CARLSBAD DESALINATION PLANT



Carlsbad Desalination Plant

- Project Capacity: 54 MGD Seawater Desalination Plant & 10-mile, 54-inch pipeline serving San Diego County
- Water Off-taker: 30-year Water Purchase Agreement
- Delivery Method: Design- Build- Finance- Own- Operate- Maintain-, and Transfer
- Capital: \$923M privately financed in 2012; guaranteed delivery on-time and on-budget in 2015
- Drought-proof, locally-controlled water supply led to better system-wide water quality
- Contractual incentives for innovation & efficiency
 - Debt refinancing, electricity & chemical consumption, technology improvements
- Water Authority new bond issuance rating increased from AA+ to AAA



Largest Desalination Plant in the Americas

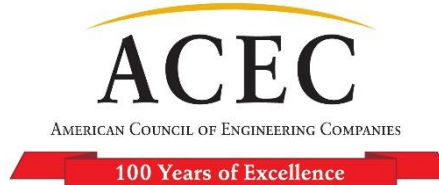
Carlsbad | Success Story



American Water Works Association

~ 2017 ~

Membrane Facility of the Year



~ 2017 ~

Grand Award for Engineering Excellence



~ 2016 ~

Design-Build Project of the Year



A Sempra Energy utility®

~ 2016 ~

Energy Champion



~ 2016 ~

International Desalination Plant of the Year

THE BOND BUYER

~ 2013 ~

Deal of the Year for the Far West Region



~ 2012 ~

North American Infrastructure Deal of the Year

Bloomberg NEWS

~ 2012 ~

Largest U.S. Project Financing Deal



~ 2012 ~

Global Desalination Deal of the Year

Project Finance

~ 2012 ~

North American Water Deal of the Year

Total Project Costs

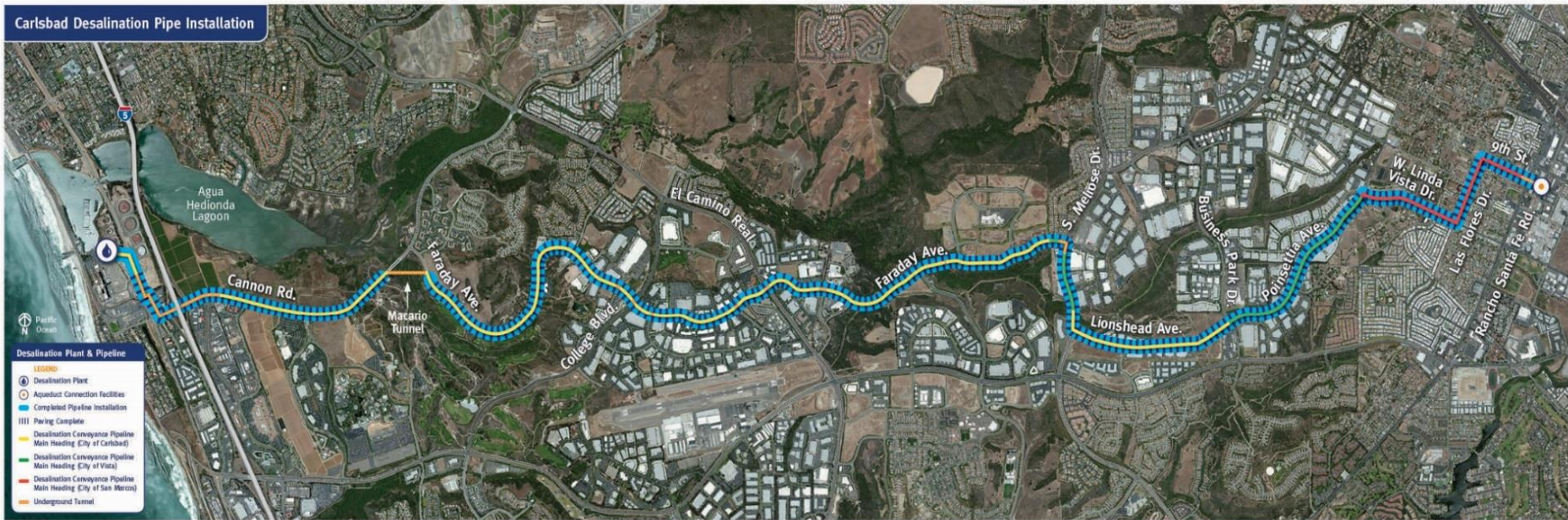
Total Desalination Plant	\$537 Million
Total Conveyance Pipeline	\$159 Million
Financing Costs	\$227 Million
Water Authority Improvements and Oversight	\$80 Million
Total Capital Costs	\$1.003 Billion

2018/19 water purchase price* (includes pipeline)

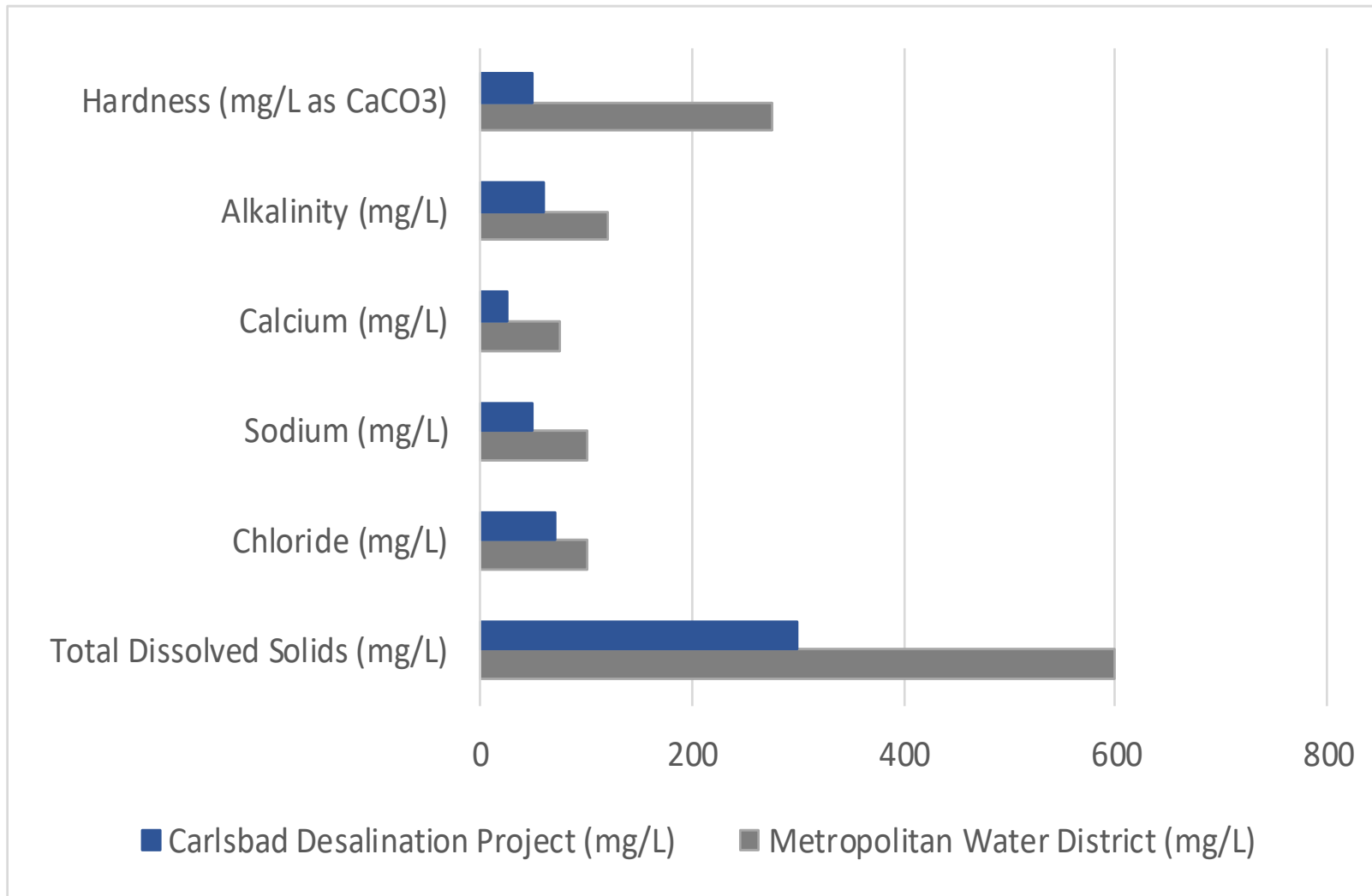
*Current estimate based on highest electricity rate applicable

56,000 acre-feet per year	48,000 acre-feet per year
\$2,302/AF	\$2,559/AF

Product Water Delivery System



Water Quality Improvement

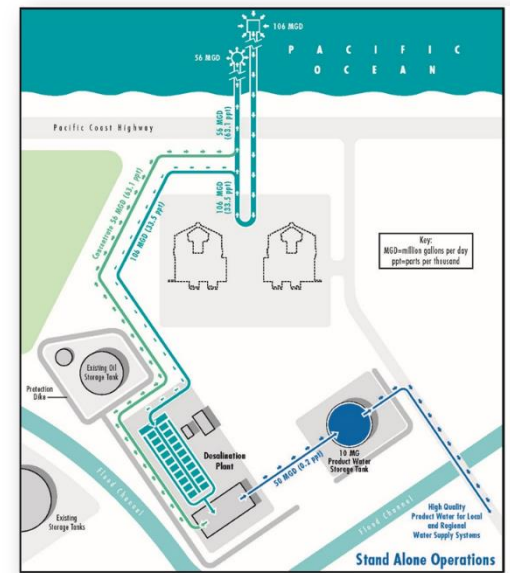




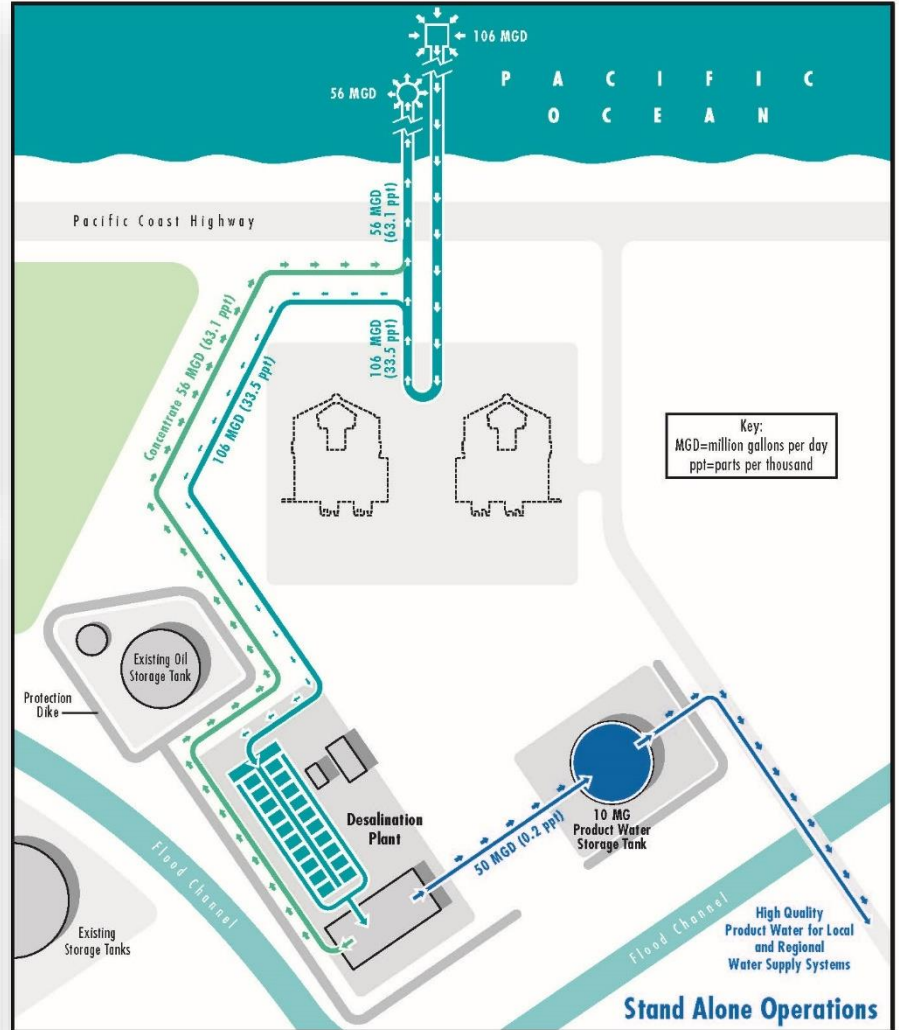
HUNTINGTON BEACH DESALINATION PROJECT

Huntington Beach Seawater Desalination Project

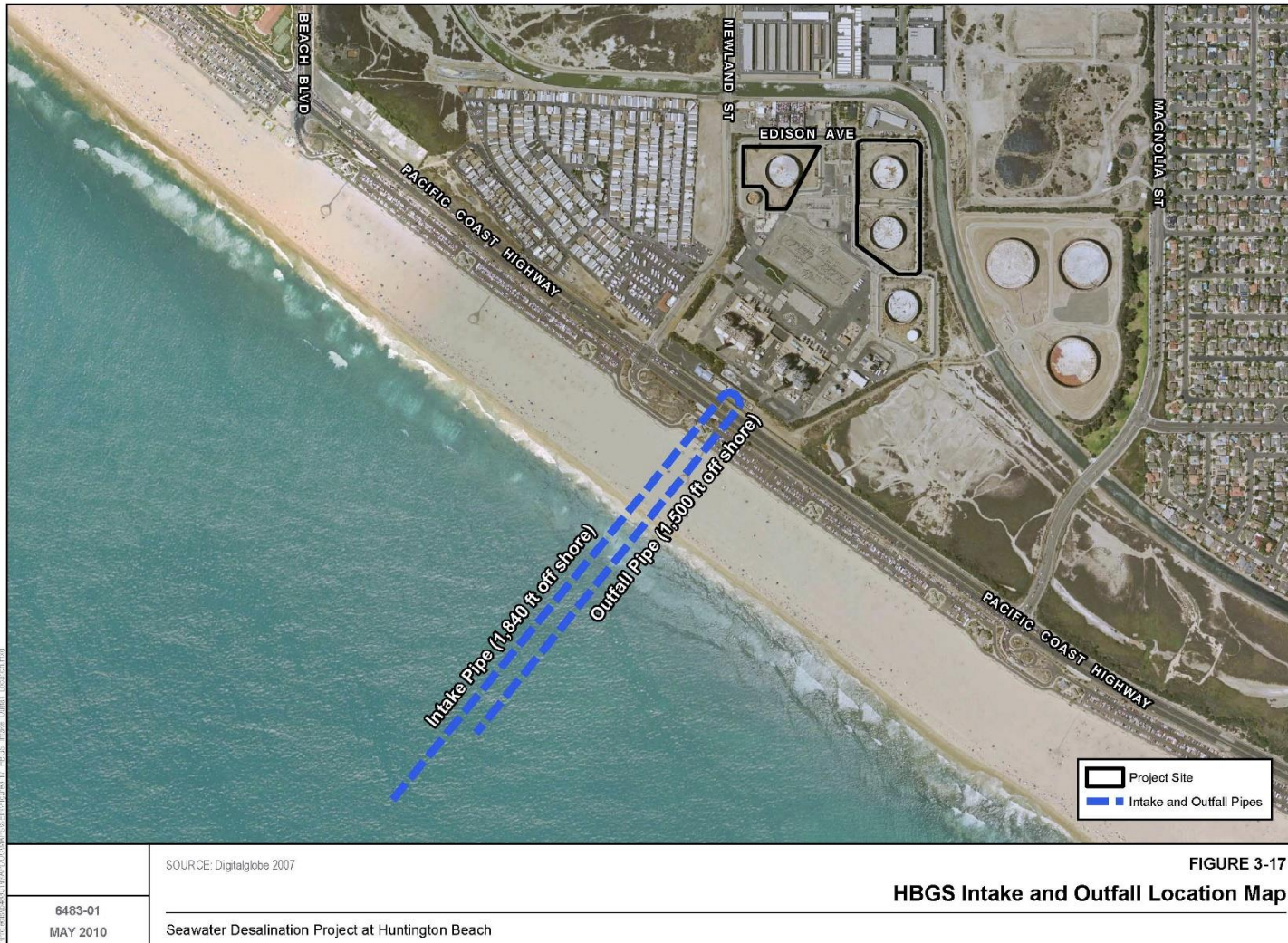
- **Capacity:** 56,000 acre-feet per year (50 MGD)
- **Capital Cost:** \$1+ billion
- **Location:** AES Huntington Beach Power Plant in Huntington Beach, CA
- **Stage:** Late-stage development, expected to be operational in 2024
- **Permitting:** All major permits received except Ocean Plan Certification (expected Q4 2019) and Coastal Development Permit (expected Q2 2020)
- **Water Purchaser:** Term Sheet with Orange County Water District (OCWD) approved July 2018
- **Key Benefits:**
 - Climate resilient water supplies consistent with Gov. Newsom’s executive order N-10-19
 - One-for-one reduction in the amount of imported water from Northern California and Colorado River; Meets local resource goals in MWD’s current IRP



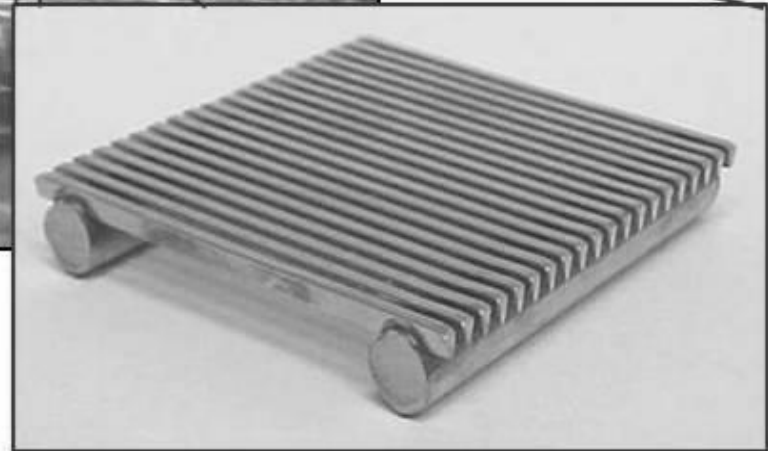
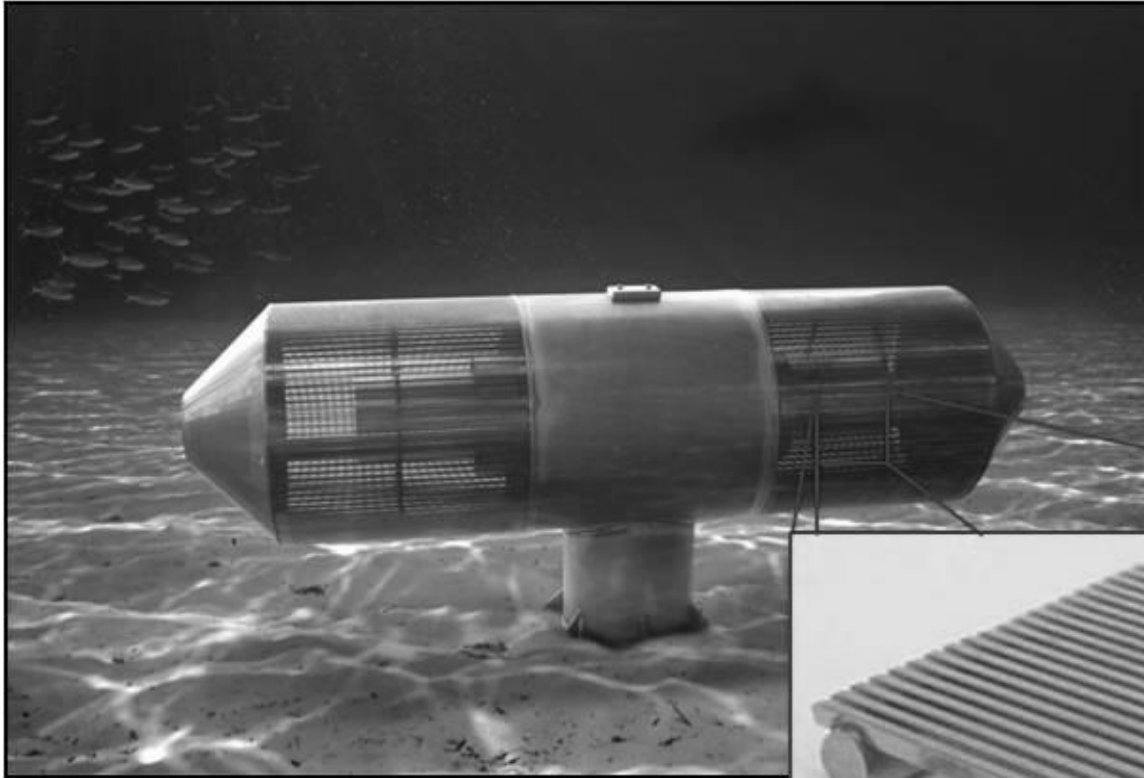
Huntington Beach Project Site



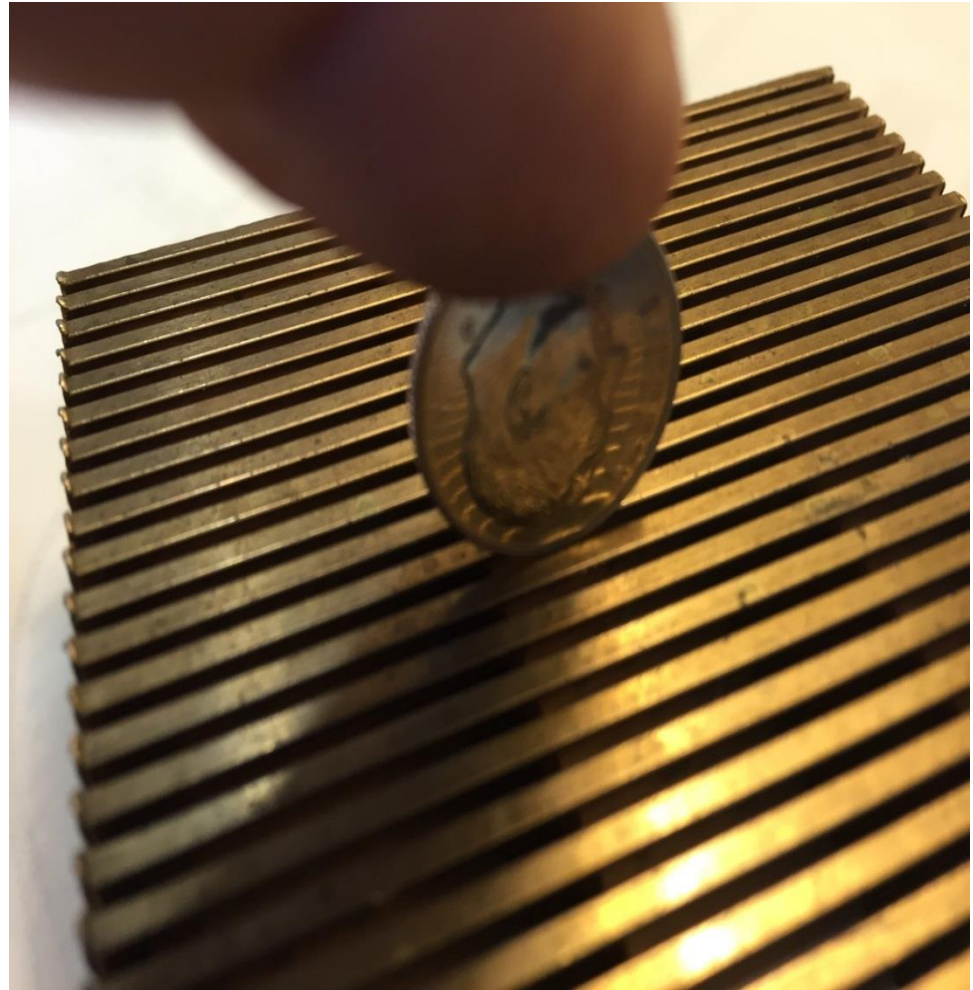
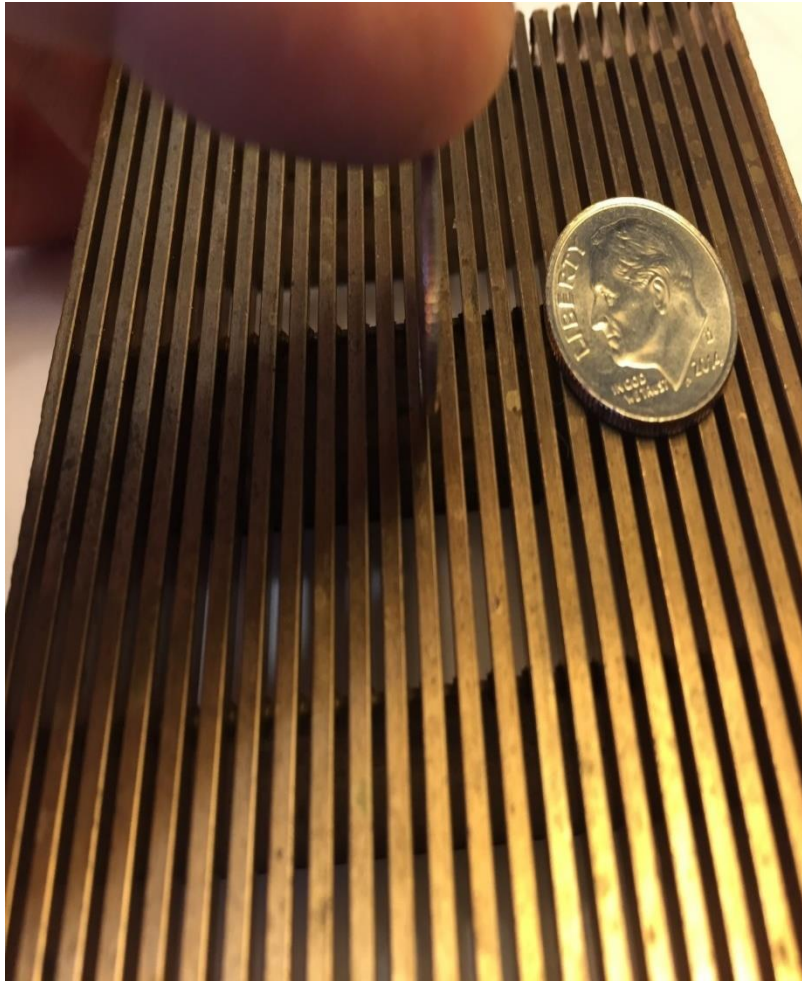
Offshore Intake and Outfall Pipelines



Offshore Intake Modification – 1 mm Wedgewire Screen

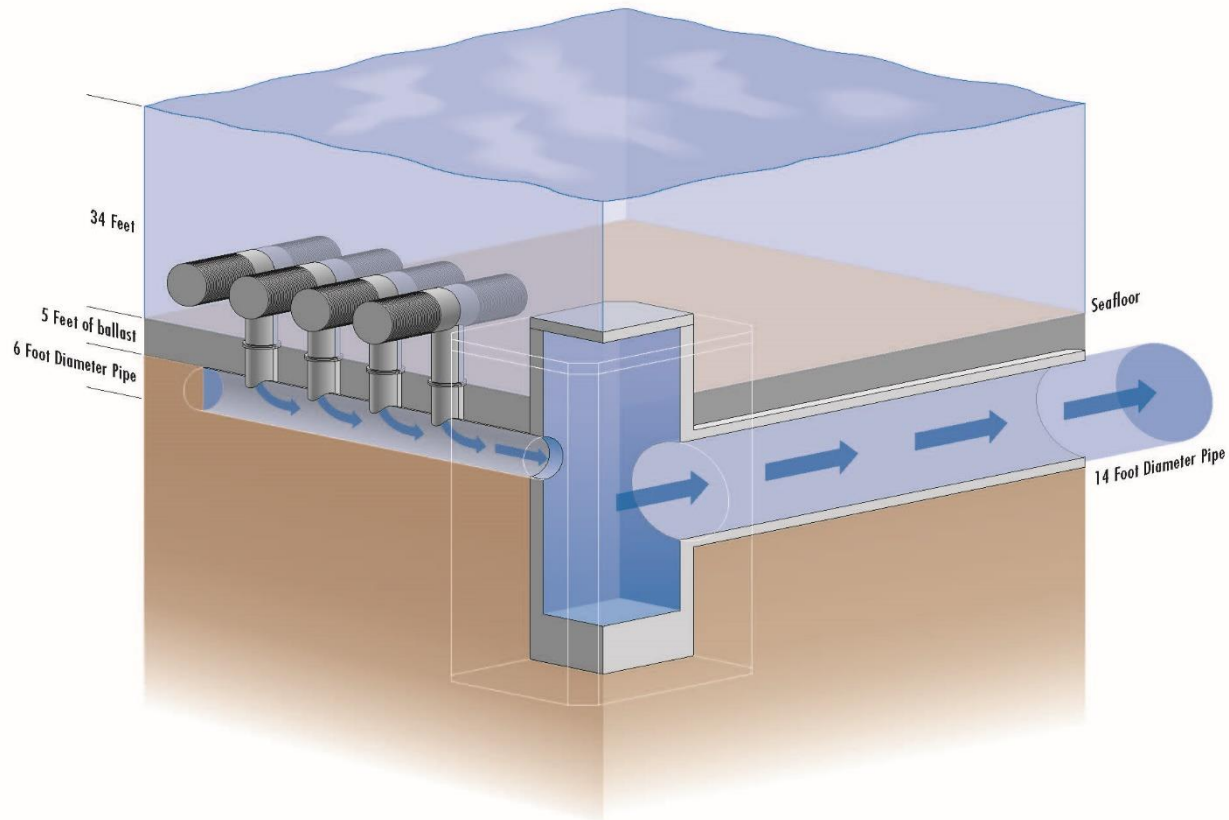


Intake Technology - 1MM (1/25th inch) Wedgewire Screens



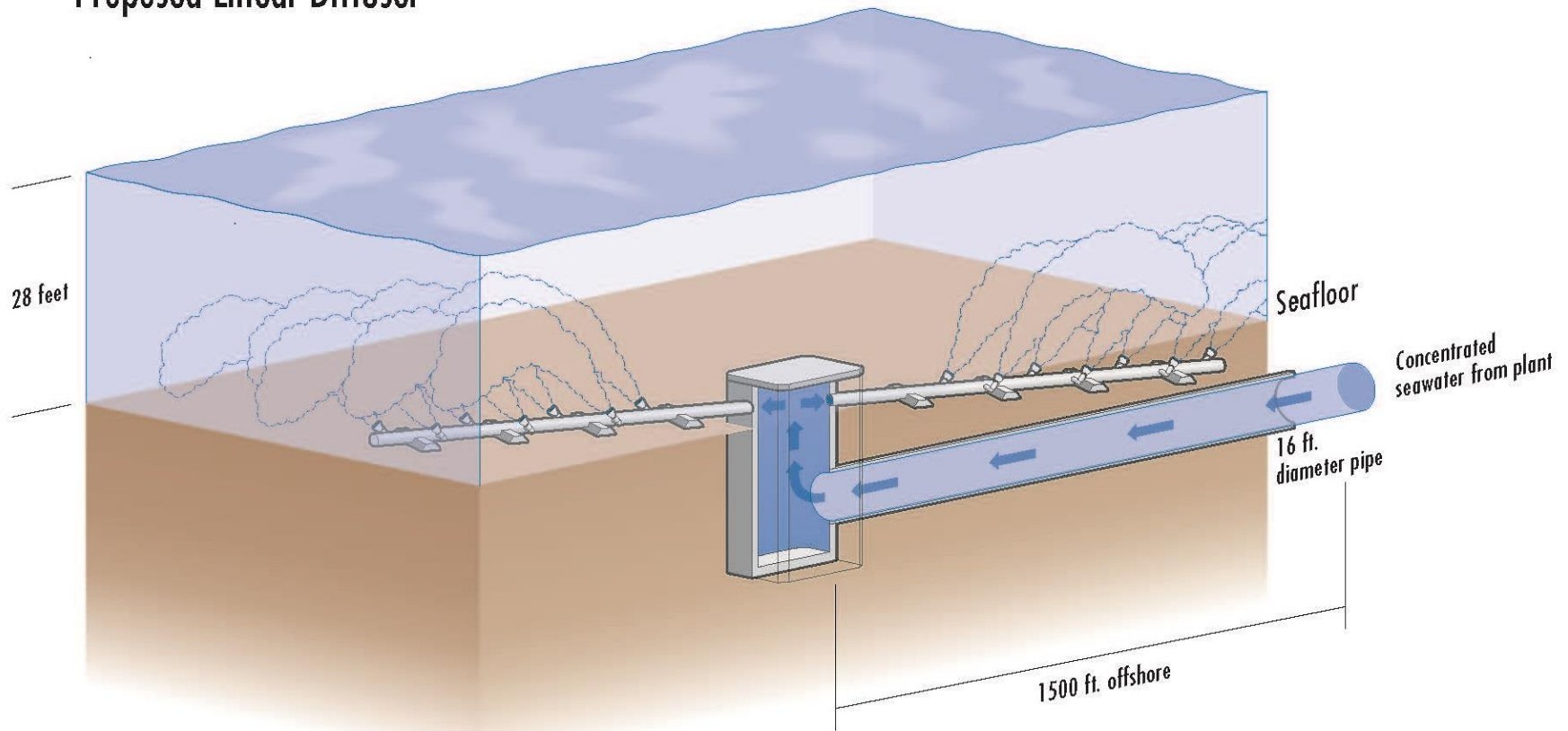
Proposed Seawater Intake System

Huntington Beach Desalination Facility
Proposed Huntington Beach Desalination Project
1mm wedgewire screens



Brine Diffuser

Huntington Beach Desalination Facility
Proposed Linear Diffuser



Proposed Bolsa Chica Restoration

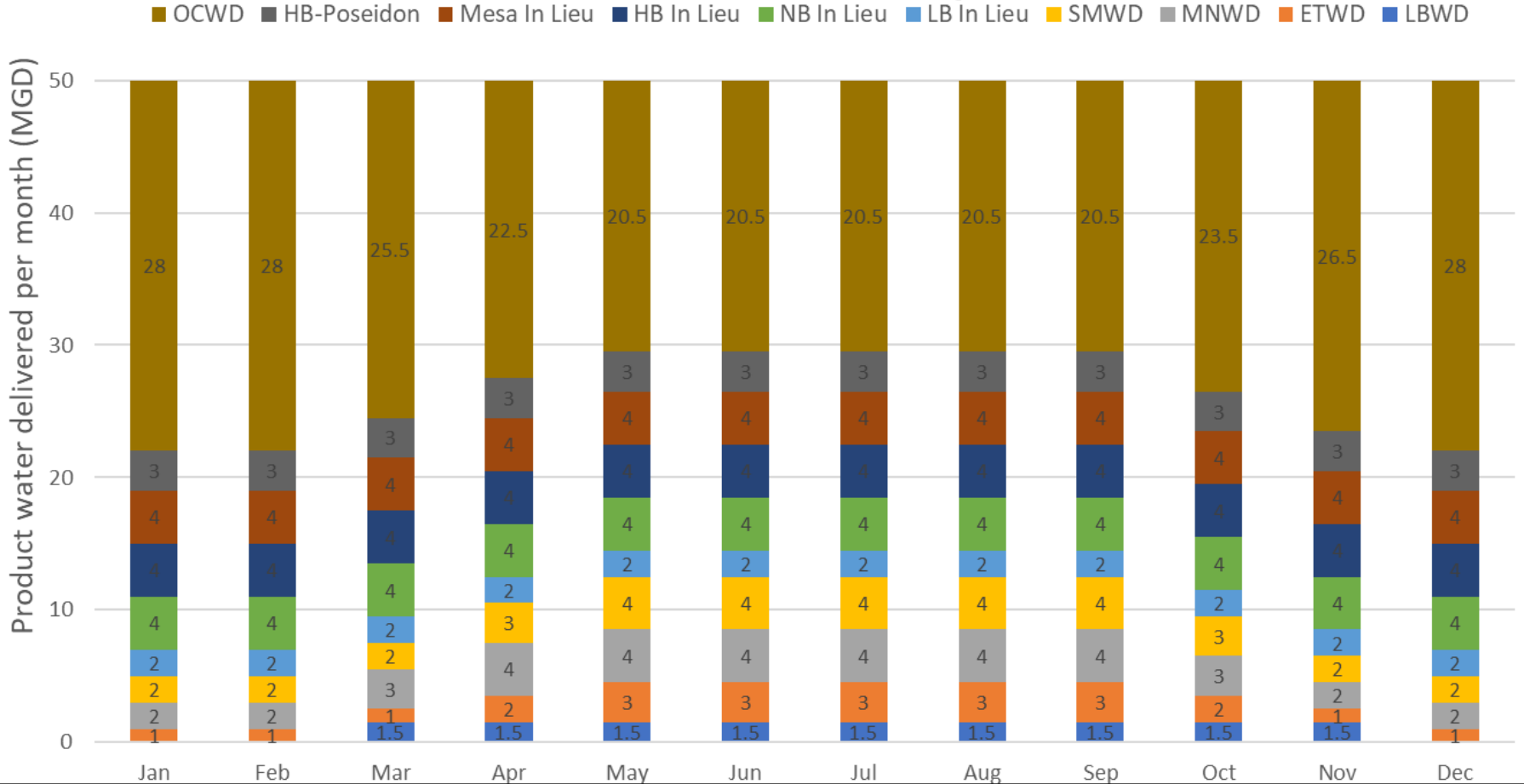
An aerial photograph showing the coastline of Huntington Beach, California. The image captures the Huntington Beach Pier extending into the ocean, the Huntington Beach Pier Marine Life Mitigation Facility, and the Bolsa Chica wetlands. The wetlands are characterized by a complex network of waterways and marshes, with varying shades of blue and green. The surrounding area includes residential neighborhoods and commercial developments.

**Huntington Beach Facility Marine Life
Mitigation Plan**

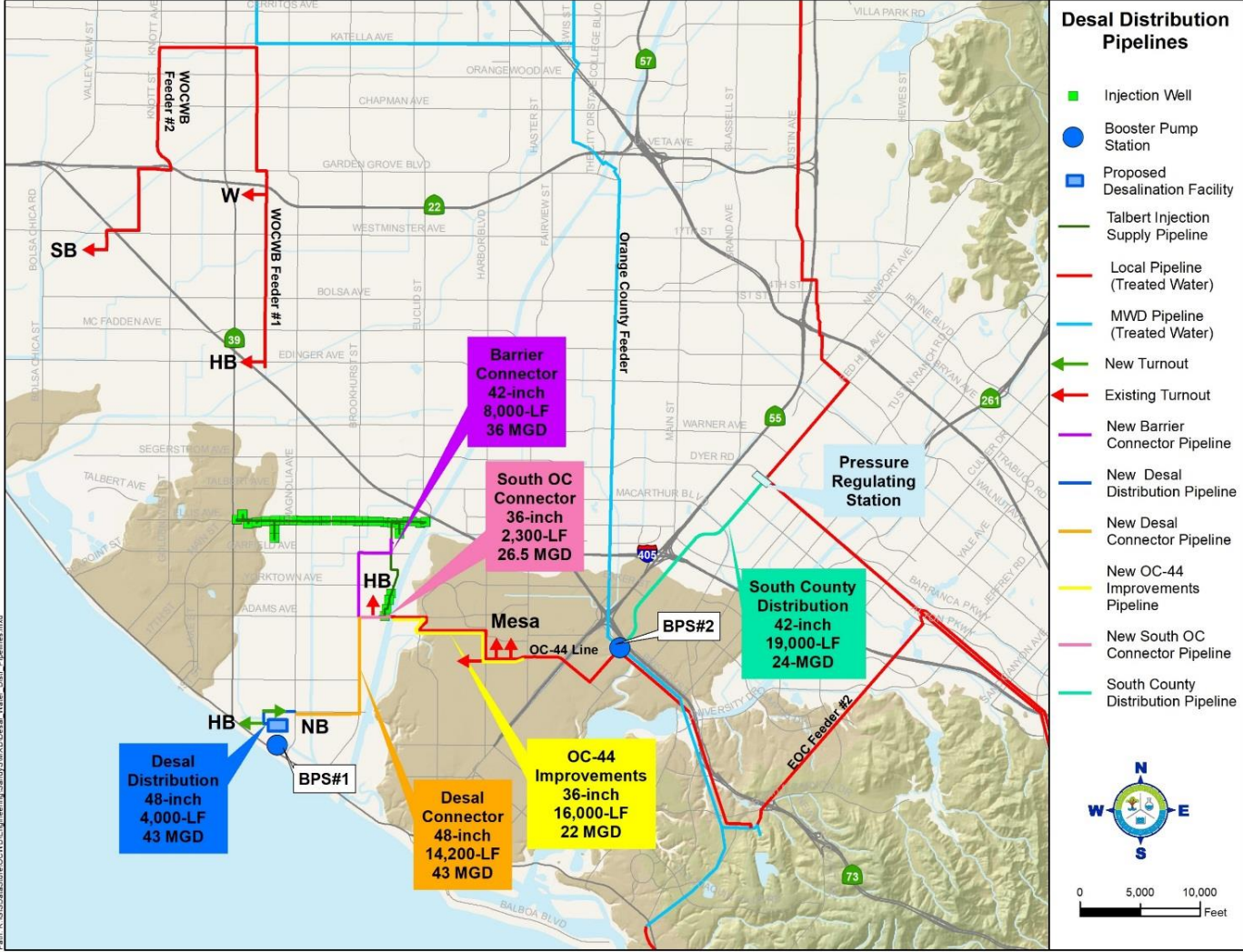
<http://hbfreshwater.com>

WATER PURCHASE AGREEMENT

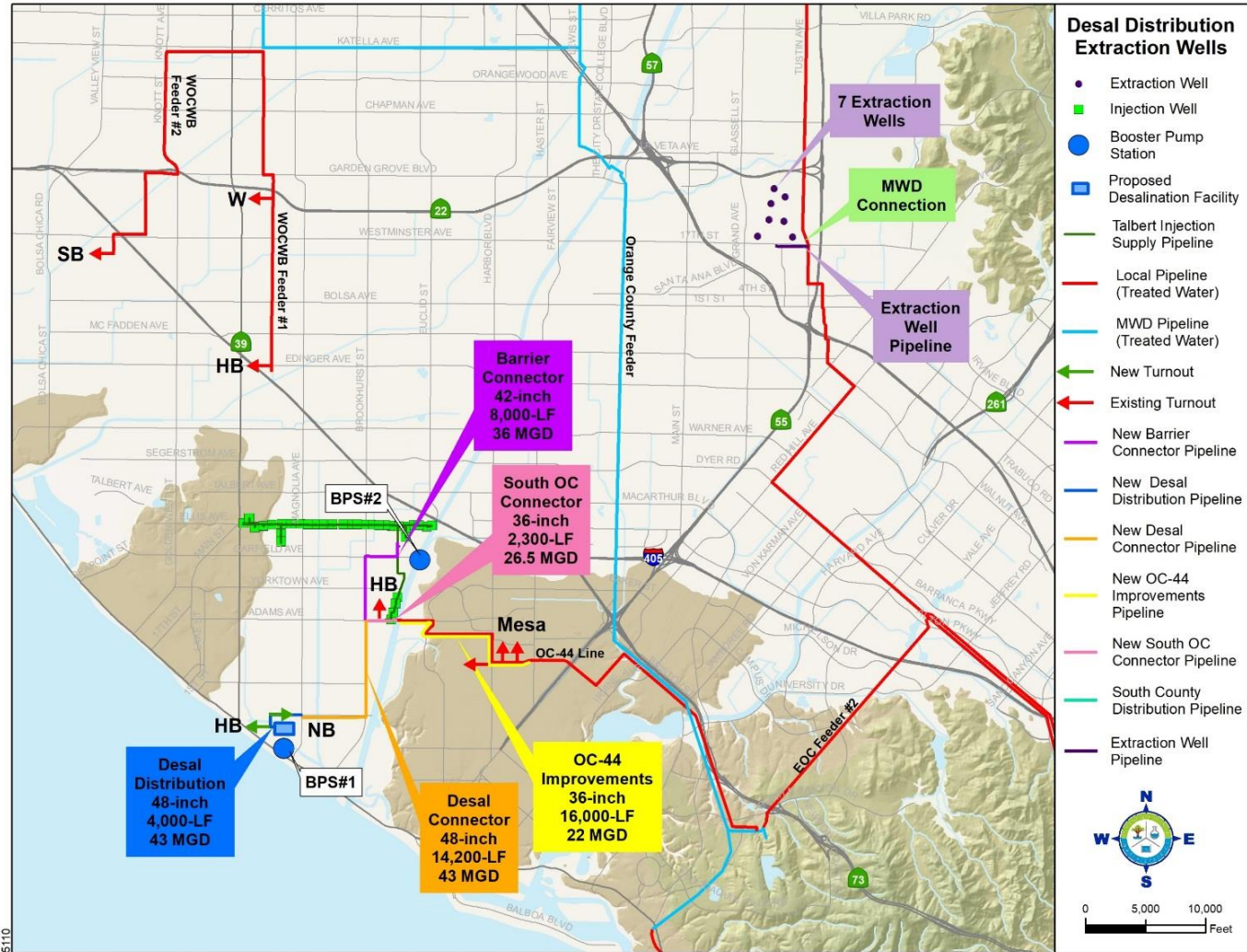
Poseidon HB Product Water Proposed Seasonal Delivery with 10 MGD to South County



Alternative #1 to SOC - New Pipeline from OC44 to EOCFD #2



Alternative #2 to SOC – Extraction Wells Pumping into EOCFD #2



Estimated Project Unit Cost (2019)

Item	Unit Cost (10 mgd to SOC)	Unit Cost (20 mgd to SOC)
Treatment Plant Cost	\$1,750/af	\$1,750/af
Distribution	<u>\$900/af</u>	<u>\$550/af</u>
Total Project Cost	\$2,650/af	\$2,300/af
MWD LRP Subsidy	<u>(\$475/af)</u>	<u>(\$475/af)</u>
Total Net Project Unit Cost	\$2,125/af	\$1,825/af

Huntington Beach Desalination Project

QUESTIONS?

Cost Assumptions

- Annual debt based on capital costs with financing for 30 years at 4%
- Annual O&M costs based on comparison with OCWD Injection well/pipeline O&M costs
- Annual R&R based on 40% of capital cost over 30 years (life of system)
- Estimates based on 2019 dollars
- Estimates include 25% contingency as well as additional construction costs including general requirements (startup, permits, temp facilities, subcontractor markups), insurance, bonds, and G&A (general and administration), i.e. overhead and profit
- Use of MWD East Orange County Feeder #2 for distribution

MINUTES OF THE REGULAR MEETING
OF THE
ENGINEERING COMMITTEE MEETING

July 23, 2019

Director Freshley called the Meeting of the Engineering Committee to order at 7:30 a.m. on July 23, 2019.

Director Havens led in the Pledge of Allegiance to the flag.

Present at today's meeting were Committee Members JOSE F. VERGARA, MARK MONIN, KATHRYN FRESHLEY, MIKE GASKINS, and KAY HAVENS.

Also present were DENNIS P. CAFFERTY, General Manager, JUDY CIMORELL, Human Resources Manager, NEELY SHAHBAKHTI, Finance Manager/Controller, RICK OLSON, Operations Superintendent, BOBBY YOUNG, Project Engineer, SHERRI SEITZ, Public Relations/Emergency Preparedness Administrator, NANCY LAURSEN, Accountant/Insurance Administrator, GILBERT J. GRANITO, General Counsel, and POLLY WELSCH, Recording Secretary.

Oral Communication/Public Comment

Ms. Moore stated that she is pleased with the Board and management staff. She also invited the Board to the opening of the Dog Park on Saturday, July 27th from 9:00 am to 11:00 am.

Ms. Moore congratulated Director Freshley for obtaining the Alternate seat on OC LAFCO.

Items Received too Late to be Agendized

Director Freshley asked if there were any items received too late to be agendized. Mr. Cafferty replied yes, Vice President Monin volunteered to be on a Committee for the Orange County Council of Governments (OCCOG), and wanted to make the Board members aware.

Engineering Committee

Consent Calendar

1. Consider approving the minutes of the June 25, 2019 Engineering Committee meeting.

Director Freshley asked for a Motion.

Motion: Vice President Monin made a Motion, seconded by Director Havens, and unanimously carried across the Board to approve the Consent Calendar.

Roll Call Vote:

President Vergara	aye
Director Havens	aye
Director Freshley	aye
Vice President Monin	aye
Director Gaskins	aye

Engineering Action Items

There were no action items.

Engineering General Information Items

Capital Project Status Report

Mr. Cafferty stated that Bobby Young will report on the Capital Projects.

Oso Lift Station Project

Mr. Young stated that design is moving forward, and the County approval is on the Board of Supervisors agenda for the end of July. He further stated that the City of Laguna Woods is still working with the Coastal Conservancy on approval of the lot line adjustment.

Mr. Young stated that the MNWD staff intends to bring the Emergency Overflow Agreement to their Board in early August.

Phase II Recycled Water Distribution System Expansion Project

Mr. Young stated that staff is working with State and County to secure approval of the retrofit plans. He further stated that staff is addressing comments from the State and County.

Laboratory Certification Update

Mr. Cafferty stated that District lab staff is working at SOCWA and no longer outsourcing. He further stated that staff has received a draft assessment report from the ELAP assessor and that District staff is preparing a response.

Filter Site Use Plan Project

Director Freshley asked what this project is. Mr. Cafferty replied that the project will evaluate the demolition requirements for the abandoned filtration plant building as well as evaluate the potential to construct a new storage building at the site.

Director Havens asked how big is the building that will be demolished. Mr. Cafferty replied approximately 13,000 square feet. He further stated that WEROC is interested in using space in the proposed building for the WEROC South EOC and the District would use the remaining space for storage.

Aliso Creek Lift Station

Mr. Cafferty stated that there is a long lead time for the pumps.

Water Recycling Plant Battery Storage Project

Mr. Cafferty stated that Advanced Microgrid Solutions (AMS) has completed construction of the battery storage system and the system is online at the Plant.

Mr. Cafferty stated that AMS installs, operates, and maintains the Tesla batteries. He further stated that AMS will bill the District \$1,590 a month which equates to \$19,080 a year. Mr. Cafferty further noted that AMS will prepare an annual reconciliation of cost savings associated with the operation of the battery system. Mr. Cafferty stated that AMS will provide a refund if the cost savings fall short of the annual payment, that savings between \$19,080 and \$46,000 belong to the District and that any savings exceeding \$46,000 will be split evenly between the District and AMS.

Mr. Cafferty stated that an update of the savings will be provided as part of the General Manager's report.

Director Gaskins asked if staff has considered supplementing the grid with solar panels. Mr. Cafferty replied that staff has periodically looked at solar but have no current projects planned to implement solar.

America's Water Infrastructure Act Compliance

Mr. Cafferty stated that MWDOC is leading this effort with 25 member agencies participating. He further stated that this new American Water Infrastructure Act obligates all drinking water utilities with greater than 3,000 customers to self-certify their compliance within 2 years depending on the size of the agency.

Ms. Seitz stated that an emergency response plan will be submitted and a risk assessment, due June 20, 2021. She further stated that the larger agencies have an earlier deadline.

Ms. Seitz stated that MWDOC received 4 proposals ranging from \$4 million to \$10 million, and Herndon Solutions Group was selected as the primary consultant in an amount not to exceed \$4.4 million, depending on how many agencies participate.

Ms. Seitz stated that there are 3 phases of the project. She further stated that the District has committed to Phase 1 which is the design and completion of a Crosswalk Review.

Ms. Seitz stated that Phase II is the completion of the Risk and Resiliency Assessment, which is expected to require the largest level of effort for the agencies and the consultant. This assessment will determine an all-hazards approach to determine risk and resilience of all drinking water physical, operational, and cyber assets owned, utilized, or operated by the agency in accordance with industry standards.

Ms. Seitz stated that Phase III is the Emergency Operations Plan Update which will be tailored to each agency's needs, and ETWD expects to participate at a Low level. She further stated that Phase III will include a Final Plan Presentation and Awareness Training webinar.

Ms. Seitz stated that the District's projected cost is \$113,148 for all three phases of the project.

Baker Water Treatment Product Water Conveyance Options

Mr. Cafferty stated that MNWD is working on the hydraulic analysis of the South County pipeline to verify any fatal flaws in the proposed addition of the new turnouts.

Irvine Lake – Baker Supply

Mr. Cafferty stated that the possibility of storing water that could be used to sustain a 60-day supply of water to the Baker plant in the event of an interruption of raw water from MWD, is subject to issues of on-going costs of water loss due to evaporation and overflows, as well as capital and maintenance costs.

Poseidon HB Ocean Desal Project

Mr. Cafferty stated that Scott Maloni of Poseidon plans to provide an update to the Board in August.

Director Gaskins stated that when Poseidon presents their update to the Board, he would like to see their numbers for the Carlsbad Desal project, which is a working model.

Engineering Items Discussed at Various Conferences and Meetings

There were no comments.

Comments Regarding Non-Agenda Engineering Committee Items

Mr. Cafferty advised the Board that staff is rehabilitating the aeration diffuser system in Aeration Basin No. 1 at the Water Recycling Plant. Mr. Cafferty stated that certain parts are no longer manufactured or available which will require a larger scale diffuser replacement project. Mr. Cafferty further stated that staff is evaluating options and will bring an unbudgeted project to the Board for approval in the near future for the rehabilitation.

Adjournment

There being no further business to come before the Board, the following motion was duly made and passed.

Motion: Director Gaskins made a Motion, seconded by Vice President Monin and unanimously carried that today's meeting be adjourned at 8:46 o'clock a.m. to Tuesday, August 20, 2019 at 7:30 o'clock a.m. at the District's Administrative Offices at 24251 Los Alisos Blvd, Lake Forest, CA. 92630.

Roll Call:

Vice President Monin	aye
Director Gaskins	aye
President Vergara	aye
Director Freshley	aye
Director Havens	aye

Respectfully submitted,

POLLY WELSCH
Recording Secretary

APPROVED:

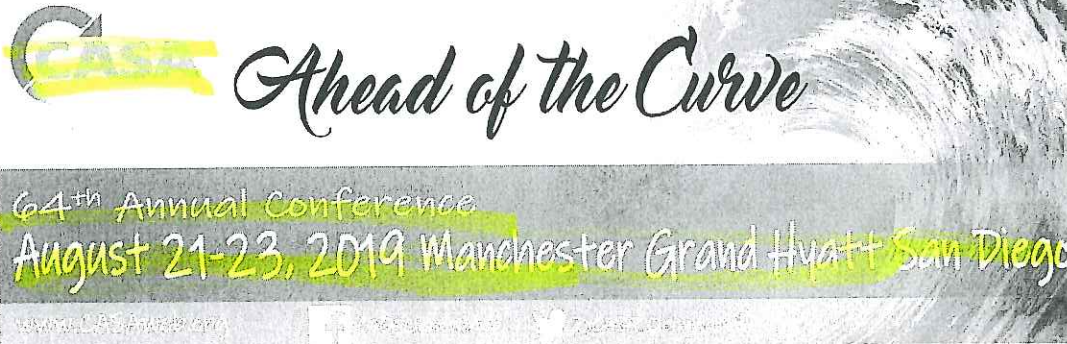
JOSE F. VERGARA, President
of the El Toro Water District and the
Board of Directors thereof

DENNIS P. CAFFERTY, Secretary
of the El Toro Water District and the
Board of Directors thereof

8/21-23



Winter Conference DC Forum Annual Conference Home



Annual Conference

CASA's annual conference is the go-to event for water leaders. Come together with your peers from public agencies and private businesses of all sizes to network and see what challenges lie ahead. Explore innovative ways to manage your agency and learn how to stay relevant in an accelerated and ever-changing environment. This three-day event (Wednesday - Friday) is sure to leave you with plenty of new ideas and contacts. We're saving a seat for you!

Registration Information

Preliminary Program

REGISTRATION

Registration Fees:

- Full Conference: \$595
- Wednesday Only: \$385
- Thursday Only: \$495
- Friday Only/Attorneys Meeting: \$270
- Non-Member: \$1,100

Hotel Information

- Special Room Rate: \$259/night + Taxes/Fees
- Central Reservations: <https://book.passkey.com/go/CASA2019>
- Cutoff date: July 30, 2019
- Self-Parking: \$35 per night/\$49 per night valet
- (619) 232-1234

Location

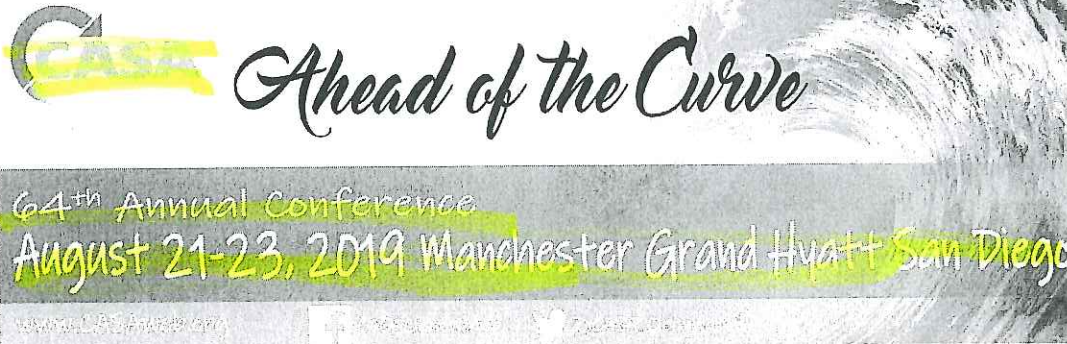
Manchester Grand Hyatt San Diego
One Market Place
San Diego, CA

[Get Directions »](#)

8/21-23



Winter Conference DC Forum Annual Conference Home



Annual Conference

CASA's annual conference is the go-to event for water leaders. Come together with your peers from public agencies and private businesses of all sizes to network and see what challenges lie ahead. Explore innovative ways to manage your agency and learn how to stay relevant in an accelerated and ever-changing environment. This three-day event (**Wednesday - Friday**) is sure to leave you with plenty of new ideas and contacts. We're saving a seat for you!

Registration Information

Preliminary Program

REGISTRATION

Registration Fees:

- Full Conference: \$595
- Wednesday Only: \$385
- Thursday Only: \$495
- Friday Only/Attorneys Meeting: \$270
- Non-Member: \$1,100

Hotel Information

- Special Room Rate: \$259/night + Taxes/Fees
- Central Reservations: <https://book.passkey.com/go/CASA2019>
- Cutoff date: July 30, 2019
- Self-Parking: \$35 per night/\$49 per night valet
- (619) 232-1234

Location

Manchester Grand Hyatt San Diego
One Market Place
San Diego, CA

[Get Directions »](#)

ADOPTION OF THE ORANGE COUNTY REGIONAL WATER AND WASTEWATER MULTI-HAZARD MITIGATION PLAN FOR 2018

SUMMARY

The El Toro Water District and 18 other participating water and wastewater utilities (see full list below) are updating the Orange County Regional Water and Wastewater Multi-jurisdictional Hazard Mitigation Plan, which was last approved in 2012. Hazard mitigation plans form the foundation for a community's long-term strategy to identify vulnerability to natural and man-made hazards. The plans also aim to reduce disaster losses by breaking the cycle of disaster damage, reconstruction, and repetitive damage. According to the federal Disaster Mitigation Act of 2000, State and local governments are required to develop hazard mitigation plans and update them every five years as a condition for receiving certain types of nonemergency disaster assistance, including grant funding for mitigation projects.

The plan is structured to have a base plan and appendixes that reflect information that is generic to all participating agencies, such as the planning process, risk assessment, mitigation strategy and plan maintenance. In addition, there are Annexes that are specific to each agency, including a description of physical infrastructure assets, potential disaster impacts, and the mitigation goals and actions for each participating agency.

El Toro Water District in coordination with the Water Emergency Response Organization of Orange County (WEROC), has worked with a consultant to lead the process to update the plan. The process included five planning meetings, individual agency meetings for assistance, public outreach, and plan approval. Public outreach is an essential element in the process, which included inviting the public to review the plan via the El Toro Water District website and social media accounts. The plan was approved by the California Office of Emergency Services, and tentatively approved (pending governing body approval) by the Federal Emergency Management Agency (FEMA). Before FEMA can give final approval, each participating agencies' governing body must approve the plan by resolution. Once approved by the governing body, the plan will be resubmitted to FEMA for final approval.

Participating Water and Wastewater Utilities:

- MWDOC
- Orange County Water District
- Orange County Sanitation District
- SOCWA
- City of Buena Park
- El Toro Water District
- City of Garden Grove
- City of La Habra
- Laguna Beach County Water District
- Mesa Water District
- Moulton Niguel Water District
- City of Newport Beach
- City of Orange
- Santa Margarita Water District
- Serrano Water District
- South Coast Water District
- Trabuco Canyon Water District
- City of Westminster
- Yorba Linda Water District

DETAILED REPORT

Background on Local Hazard Mitigation Plans

Beginning in 2004 FEMA began restricting grant applications for pre- and post-disaster hazard mitigation funds for any agencies not covered by an approved Hazard Mitigation Plan. FEMA funds are available for the purpose of mitigating damage to public facilities due to a natural disasters such as fire, flood, earthquakes, landslides, etc. For example, a structural retrofit of a water treatment plant to protect against earthquakes would be eligible, but only if a Hazard Mitigation Plan has been previously prepared that identified earthquakes as a risk and the need to evaluate facilities for seismic safety and therefore retrofit. The plans are extensive documents that require a significant amount of staff time to prepare and update. The benefits of completing a plan include:

- Preparation of these plans ultimately helps an Agency to save money through grants and by preparing to protect assets rather than waiting for disasters to strike and then repeatedly rebuilding assets.
- Qualifies agencies to submit for Hazard Mitigation Implementation Grants. FEMA allocates funding every year for these types of grants.
- During disaster recovery efforts, Hazard Mitigation elements can be added into the recovery work and can be submitted for funding by FEMA. Without the plan, disaster recovery is limited to what was already there.
- Going through the process of reviewing the water and wastewater system operations and impacts from natural hazards is good business and allows an agency to anticipate what might happen in the future to be better prepared.

Background on OC Water and Wastewater Mitigation Plan

In 2005, WEROC started to work with its member agencies, CalOES and FEMA to fund the first multi-jurisdictional plan through a Hazard Mitigation Planning Grant. In 2007, with the assistance of the Mitigation Grant, the Municipal Water District of Orange County (MWDOC) along with 19-member agencies prepared a Multi-Jurisdictional Hazard Mitigation Plan (HMP or Plan) that identified critical water and wastewater facilities in the county, and mitigation actions in the form of projects and programs to reduce the impact of natural and manmade hazards on these facilities. The vision of a plan that takes into consideration regional and local infrastructure and how it works together while building it stronger, supported other planning efforts such as the South Orange County Reliability Study and later the Orange County Reliability Study.

This plan builds on the original 2007 Plan and a previous update approved in 2012. MWDOC was joined in this current update by 18 participating water and wastewater utilities. The Plan was prepared with input from county residents, orange county emergency managers, and with the support of the California Governor's Office of Emergency Services (Cal OES) and the Federal Emergency Management Agency (FEMA).

Several sections of the 2018 Plan update have been modified and reorganized from the original 2007 Plan and 2012 Plan update, including the use of annexes for each of the participating jurisdictions.

Risk Assessment

Risk Assessment requires the collection and analysis of hazard-related data to enable local jurisdictions to identify and prioritize appropriate mitigation actions that will reduce losses from potential hazards. The Planning Team went through a 4-step process for Risk Assessment:

1. Hazard Identification
2. Hazard Prioritization
3. Hazard Profile
4. Vulnerability Assessment

Hazard Identification

The Planning Team reviewed the list of FEMA-identified hazards, the 2012 Plan, as well as other relevant information to determine the extent of hazards with potential to affect the planning area. A discussion of potential hazards during the first Planning Team meeting resulted in the identification of the natural and human-induced hazards that pose a potential risk to all or a portion of the County and individual Agency. This discussion resulted in the removal of tornados and extreme heat (included in the 2012 plan) and the addition of power outage and climate change into this Plan. Additionally for this plan update, some of the hazards were reorganized or combined under a primary heading, such as Geologic Hazards, which includes expansive soils and land subsidence and Seismic Hazards, which include fault rupture, ground shaking and liquefaction.

Hazard Prioritization

The Planning Team used a Microsoft Excel-based tool to prioritize the identified hazards by assigning each hazard a ranking based on probability of occurrence and the potential impact. These rankings were assigned based on a group discussion, knowledge of past occurrences, and familiarity with each Agency's vulnerabilities. Four criteria were used to establish priority:

- Probability (likelihood of occurrence)
- Location (size of potentially affected area)
- Maximum Probable Extent (intensity of damage)
- Secondary Impacts (severity of impacts to community)

The following table presents the hazard rankings as determined by ETWD staff using the above defined criteria.

ETWD Hazard Rankings

Hazard Type	Hazard Planning Consideration
Seismic Hazards – Ground Shaking	High
Dam/Reservoir Failure	High
Wildland/Urban Fire	Medium/High
Power Outage	Medium
Drought	Medium
Climate Change	Medium
Flood	Medium
Human Cause Hazards	Medium
High Winds/Santa Ana Winds	Low
Landslide/Mudflow	Low
Contamination	Low
Geological Hazards	Low

Hazard Vulnerability

In preparation of the 2018 Plan update, infrastructure mapping for each of the Agency's was completed. An independent consultant working directly with MWDOC (who coordinated with all of the WEROC Member Agencies), updated water and wastewater infrastructure information for each Agency. As part of the 2018 Plan update, these critical facilities were overlaid with mapped hazard areas to determine which physical infrastructure assets are in each hazard area and to assess overall vulnerabilities.

Mitigation Strategy

The mitigation strategy and actions were developed by the Planning Team based upon in-depth review of the vulnerabilities and capabilities described in the Plan. The mitigation actions described in the Jurisdictional Annexes represent each Agency's risk-based approach for reducing and/or eliminating the potential losses as identified in the Risk Assessment. Additionally, it was determined that there are some overarching regional mitigation goals that are the same for all of the Agency's:

1. Minimize vulnerabilities of critical facilities and infrastructure to minimize damages and loss of life and injury to human life caused by hazards.
2. Minimize security risks to water and wastewater infrastructure.
3. Minimize interruption to water and wastewater utilities.
4. Improve public outreach, awareness, education, and preparedness for hazards in order to increase the community resilience.
5. Eliminate or minimize wastewater spills and overflows (Wastewater agencies).
6. Protect water quality and supply, critical aquatic resources and habitat to ensure a safe water supply.
7. Strengthen Emergency Response Services to insure preparedness, response, and recovery during any major or multi-hazard event.

Ongoing Mitigation Planning

The Plan is a working document that will grow and change as our communities and the participating agencies do. This means at times the District may identify a higher priority than noted in this Plan, or a redirection of goals based on current information or updated decisions. In consideration of this concept, there may be projects or policies that need to be considered that were not included in this document. These changes will be documented during the Plan implementation and formal updates to the Plan will be made every five years as required.

The Orange County Regional Water and Wastewater Multi-Hazard Mitigation Plan for 2018 as well as the specific ETWD annex are attached for reference.

RECOMMENDATION

Recommended Action:

Staff recommends the adopting Resolution No. 19-8-1 which adopts the 2018 Orange County Regional Water and Wastewater Multi-Hazard Mitigation Plan.

By: Dennis P. Cafferty
Date: August 15, 2019

FILTER PLANT SITE USE PLAN PROJECT ENGINEERING SERVICES CONTRACT



INTRODUCTION

The El Toro Water District Water Filtration Plant (Filter Plant) was originally constructed in the mid-1960s and subsequently expanded in the mid-1970s. The Filter Plant was taken out of service in approximately 1984 when the District's R-6 Reservoir was covered enabling the District to rely solely on treated water imported from Metropolitan Water District.

The Filter Plant, consisting of four sand bed filters and associated mechanical and electrical equipment, is housed in an approximate 13,000 square foot metal building. The Filter Plant, including the building, has experienced significant deterioration and decay since being taken out of service. The Filter Plant site also includes a 300,000 gallon, 54-foot diameter steel tank Clear Well that is in a similar state of disrepair.

The main objective of the project is to evaluate the demolition requirements of the existing Filter Plant and Clear Well and investigate the possibility of constructing a new multi-purpose building in the place of the existing Filter Plant.

This project will require detailed demolition analysis prior to bidding demolition work. Staff also anticipates community outreach throughout the project to work with the adjacent Homeowner's Association, which is not within ETWD's service area. Budgetary cost estimates will be provided by the selected firm after the initial evaluation.

PROPOSAL EVALUATION

The District issued a Request for Proposals (RFP) on July 8th, 2019, to five qualified engineering firms. All five firms attended the mandatory pre-proposal meeting. Following the pre-proposal meeting and a subsequent deadline for written questions, the District issued one addendum to the original RFP. Staff was formally notified by one firm that they were unable to propose on the project at this time. The District received proposals on August 6th, 2019 from the following four firms:

- Dudek
- Tetra Tech
- Michael Baker International
- Richard Brady and Associates

Staff reviewed all proposals based on the following criteria:

- The firm's experience on similar types of projects
- The qualifications of the team and individuals assigned to the project
- The firm's technical approach
- References
- The mechanism for quality control
- The level of effort estimated to complete the work
- The proposed schedule
- The firm's ability to meet all the District's administrative requirements included insurance and the District's standard Professional Services Contract
- The proposed fee for completing the scope of services.

All the proposals were complete and met the minimum criteria defined in the RFP. Staff performed a detailed evaluation of each proposal considering the above criteria. Unlike construction bids, the evaluation of professional services proposals focuses on the qualifications of the consultants. Some agencies do not consider price in the proposal evaluations but instead commence negotiations regarding cost after the qualifications based selection process has determined a preferred consultant. The standard practice for the District has been to request a proposed cost be provided in a separate, sealed envelope, allowing staff to perform a qualifications based proposal review and consider the proposed costs only after the qualifications review is complete.

Staff's detailed evaluation of each proposal resulted in a determination that the proposal submitted by Richard Brady & Associates was the comparative superior proposal. The determining factors included:

- Richard Brady & Associates (Brady), in addition to their experience as a consulting engineering firm, maintains an "A" contractor's license, giving them a unique perspective on the construction requirements associated with the demolition of the existing facilities;
- The proposed project manager has extensive previous experience as a manager of a water distribution system, giving him a clear understanding of the expectations and needs of the project owner;
- Brady and their partner architect have worked together on previous similar projects;
- Brady's proposal was unique in their demonstration of a keen understanding of the project and some of its sensitive requirements including;
 - Calculation of the volume to the steel associated with the demolition of the Clear Well;

- Consideration of the potential impact of lead paint on the value of any salvageable steel;
- Calculation of the extensive fill volume necessary following the demolition of the below ground structures at the filter plant and consideration of an alternative that might allow portions to be abandoned in place yielding potentially significant demolition cost savings;
- Reference to a long history of managing demolition projects in areas surrounded by residential properties and the subsequent construction of new buildings;
- Demonstration of an understanding of the public relations requirements associated with the proposed project given its proximity to existing residences.

While each of the submitted proposals demonstrated proficiency, staff concluded the selection of Brady would be in the best interest of the District and the long term success of the Filter Plant Site Use Plan Project.

BUDGET

Following the qualifications review and determination that Brady was the preferred consultant staff evaluated the proposed hours and fees submitted by each Consultant. Staff met with Brady to refine certain assumptions regarding the scope of work. Each proposal included an estimate of costs to prepare construction drawings and specifications. The recommended contract award will authorize only the site evaluation effort including the preparation of cost estimates for the demolition and construction of a new building. Once that effort is complete staff will reengage the Board to discuss next steps and the potential authorization of the demolition design scope of work.

The Brady proposal identifies the following effort and cost to complete the required scope of work:

Filter Plant Site Use Plan	Cost	Demolition Design	Cost
Brady	\$72,480		\$102,120
Sub-Consultants			
Hazardous Materials Testing	\$7,913		
Architect	\$38,490		
Survey	\$14,250		
Sub-Consultants Subtotal	\$60,663		
Total Cost	\$133,143		

For comparison, the fees submitted in the other proposals are summarized below.

	Filter Plant Site Use Plan	Demolition Design
Brady	\$133,143	\$102,120
Dudek	\$137,874	\$157,486
Michael Baker International	\$155,555	\$98,333
Tetra Tech	\$105,000	\$58,000

The 2018/19 capital budget included \$400,000 for the Filter Plant Project. That budget has been carried over to the 2019/20 fiscal year and is adequate to fund the proposed preliminary portion of the project.

SCHEDULE

The Brady proposal identifies a schedule of approximately four months to complete the initial Site Use Plan effort.

Recommended Action at the August 20, 2019 Board Meeting:

Staff recommends that the Board of Directors authorize the District's General Manager to enter into a consulting contract with Richard Brady & Associates in the amount of \$133,143 for consulting engineering services associated with the Filter Plant Site Use Plan Project.

By: Bobby Young
Date: August 16, 2019

RESOLUTION NO. 19-8-1

RESOLUTION OF THE BOARD OF DIRECTORS

OF THE EL TORO WATER DISTRICT

**APPROVING AND ADOPTING THE ORANGE COUNTY REGIONAL WATER AND
WASTEWATER HAZARD MITIGATION PLAN**

WHEREAS, the United States Congress passed the Disaster Mitigation Act of 2000 emphasizing the need for pre-disaster mitigation of potential hazards; and

WHEREAS, the Disaster Mitigation Act of 2000 requires all cities, counties and special districts to develop and adopt a Hazard Mitigation Plan (HMP) to be eligible to receive federal grants pertaining to disaster preparedness; and

WHEREAS, El Toro Water District recognizes that the threat from natural hazards poses a risk to water and wastewater utilities and the individuals they serve, and impacts can result in regional economic and public health consequences; and

WHEREAS, by planning for natural and manmade hazards and implementing projects that mitigate risk, utilities can reduce costly damage and improve the reliability of service following a disaster; and

WHEREAS, the Municipal Water District of Orange County, El Toro Water District and 18-other member agencies participated in development of the HMP in conjunction with a consultant; and

WHEREAS, the resources and information within the HMP will allow El Toro Water District and the member agencies to identify and prioritize future mitigation projects, meet the requirements of federal assistance programs and grant applications, and encourage coordination and collaboration in meeting mitigation goals; and

WHEREAS, a Planning Team was formed to participate in the FEMA-prescribed mitigation planning process to prepare the HMP; and

WHEREAS, a public outreach strategy was employed as a required component of developing the HMP, including posting information on member agency websites, email and social media distribution, community survey, and presentations at the Orange County Business Council and Orange County Emergency Management Organization meetings; and

WHEREAS, the HMP was made available for public review from August 10, 2018 to September 10, 2018, and

WHEREAS, on October 15, 2018 the HMP was provided to the California Department of Emergency Services (CalOES) for review; and

WHEREAS, the HMP was revised based on CalOES feedback and was submitted to the Federal Emergency Management Agency (FEMA) for review on February 20, 2019; and

WHEREAS, the HMP received FEMA approval subject to the member agencies adopting resolutions approving and adopting the HMP; and

WHEREAS, the ETWD Board of Directors has reviewed the HMP; and

WHEREAS, the HMP identifies and assesses hazards most likely to affect El Toro Water District and provides actions to mitigate them.

NOW, THEREFORE BE IT RESOLVED that the Board of Directors of the El Toro Water District does hereby approve and adopt the Orange County Regional Water and Wastewater Multi-Hazard Mitigation Plan for 2018.

ADOPTED, SIGNED AND APPROVED this 20th day of August 2019.

AYES:

NAYES:

ABSTAIN:

ABSENT:

JOSE F. VERGARA, President
El Toro Water District and the
Board of Directors thereof

(SEAL)

ATTEST:

DENNIS P. CAFFERTY, Secretary
El Toro Water District and the
Board of Directors thereof

REVISED DRAFT

Orange County Regional Water and Wastewater Hazard Mitigation Plan

Prepared by:

MUNICIPAL WATER DISTRICT OF ORANGE COUNTY

18700 Ward Street
Fountain Valley, California 92708

Contacts: Francisco Soto
Emergency Programs Coordinator
714-593-5032

Kelly Hubbard
WEROC Programs Manager
714-593-5010

MICHAEL BAKER INTERNATIONAL

5 Hutton Centre Drive, Suite 500
Santa Ana, California 92707

Contact: Ms. Starla Barker, AICP
949.472.3505

May 2019

JN 161720

This document is designed for double-sided printing to conserve natural resources.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Section 1.0	Introduction	1-1
1.1	Purpose of the Plan and Authority	1-3
1.2	Multi-Jurisdictional Participation.....	1-5
1.2.1	Overview of Water and Wastewater Systems in Orange County	1-5
1.2.2	Participating Jurisdictions.....	1-6
1.3	What is New/What Has Changed from the 2012 Plan	1-8
1.4	Plan Organization	1-9
Section 2.0	Planning Process Documentation	2-1
2.1	Organizing Resources	2-1
2.1.1	Project Management Team.....	2-2
2.1.2	Planning Team.....	2-2
2.1.3	Public Outreach	2-6
2.1.4	Review and Incorporate Existing Information.....	2-8
2.2	Assess Risks	2-8
2.2.1	Identify/Profile Hazards.....	2-9
2.2.2	Assess Vulnerabilities	2-9
2.3	Develop Mitigation Plans	2-9
2.3.1	Identify Goals	2-9
2.3.2	Develop Capabilities Assessment.....	2-9
2.3.3	Identify Mitigation Actions	2-10
2.3.4	Plan Review and Revision	2-10
2.3.5	Plan Adoption and Submittal.....	2-10
2.3.6	Plan Maintenance	2-10
Section 3.0	Risk Assessment.....	3-1
3.1	Hazard Identification and Prioritization	3-1
3.1.1	Hazard Identification	3-1
3.1.2	Hazard Prioritization.....	3-4
3.2	Hazard Profiles	3-6
3.2.1	Climate Change	3-7
3.2.2	Coastal Storms/Erosion	3-9
3.2.3	Contamination/Salt Water Intrusion	3-11
3.2.4	Dam/Reservoir Failure	3-13
3.2.5	Drought	3-21
3.2.6	Earthquake Fault Rupture & Seismic Hazards (Ground Shaking & Liquefaction)...	3-26
3.2.7	Flood	3-40
3.2.8	Geologic Hazards (Expansive Soils & Land Subsidence).....	3-45
3.2.9	High Winds/Santa Ana Winds	3-49
3.2.10	Landslide/Mudflow	3-52
3.2.11	Tsunami	3-57
3.2.12	Wildland/Urban Fire	3-61
3.2.13	Human-Caused Hazards.....	3-66
3.2.14	Power Outage	3-71
3.3	Vulnerability Assessment.....	3-72
3.3.1	Asset Inventory	3-73

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	3.3.2 Estimating Potential Exposure and Losses	3-73
	3.3.3 Land Use Development and Trends/Changes in Development	3-74
	3.3.4 Vulnerable Populations	3-75
3.4	Summary of Vulnerability	3-76
Section 4.0	Mitigation Strategy	4-1
4.1	Hazard Mitigation Overview	4-1
4.1.1	FEMA’s National Flood Insurance Program	4-1
4.2	Hazard Mitigation Goals	4-2
4.3	Identify and Prioritize Mitigation Actions	4-2
4.3.1	Hazard Mitigation Benefit-Cost Review	4-3
4.4	Regional Considerations	4-6
4.4.1	Regional Fiscal Resources	4-7
Section 5.0	Plan Maintenance	5-1
5.1	Monitoring, Evaluating and Updating the Plan	5-1
5.1.1	Plan Maintenance	5-1
5.1.2	Plan Evaluation	5-1
5.1.3	Plan Updates	5-2
5.1.4	Plan Adoption	5-3
5.1.5	Implementation Through Existing Programs	5-3
5.1.6	Continued Public Involvement	5-6
Section 6.0	References	6-1
 APPENDICES		
Appendix A	Agency Adoption Resolutions	
Appendix B	Planning Process Documentation	

TABLE OF CONTENTS

LIST OF EXHIBITS

Figure 1-1	Member Agency Participants.....	1-10
Figure 3-1	March 17, 2018 PDSI	3-24
Figure 3-2	July 26, 2014 PDSI.....	3-25
Figure 3-3	Ground Shaking Hazard	3-30
Figure 3-4	Alquist-Priolo Rupture Zones.....	3-31
Figure 3-5	Location of Earthquake Faults Bounding the CDWC Service Area and Orange County.....	3-34
Figure 3-6	Liquefaction Susceptibility Zones	3-36
Figure 3-7	Peak Ground Acceleration with 2 Percent Probability in 50 Years for the United States	3-39
Figure 3-8	Flood Zones	3-44
Figure 3-9	Subsidence.....	3-47
Figure 3-10	Landslide Susceptibility	3-56
Figure 3-11	Tsunami Hazard Zones	3-60
Figure 3-12	Fire Hazard Severity Zones.....	3-65

TABLE OF CONTENTS

LIST OF TABLES

Table 2-1	DMA 2000 CFR Crosswalk.....	2-1
Table 2-2	Members of the Planning Team	2-3
Table 2-3	Planning Team Meeting Summary	2-6
Table 2-4	Existing Plans and Studies	2-8
Table 3-1	Hazard Identification.....	3-2
Table 3-2	Hazard Rankings	3-4
Table 3-3	Hazard Ranking Methodology	3-5
Table 3-4	Severe and Extreme SC-PDSI Drought Periods 1920-2012 Lasting 12 Months or Longer (Santa Ana, CA).....	3-23
Table 3-5	Palmer Drought Severity Index.....	3-23
Table 3-6	Magnitude 5.0 or Greater Earthquakes in the Southern California Region.....	3-28
Table 3-7	Characteristics of Important Geologic Faults in Orange County.....	3-33
Table 3-8	Comparison of MMS and Modified Mercalli Intensity Scale.....	3-37
Table 3-9	Presidential Disaster Declarations for Flooding in Orange County Since 1969.....	3-41
Table 3-10	Major High Wind Events	3-50
Table 3-11	Major Wildfires.....	3-62
Table 3-12	Unit Replacement Costs of Facilities	3-74
Table 3-13	Summary Assets	3-77
Table 3-14	Planning Area Critical Facilities and Infrastructure Exposure Costs by Hazard	3-78
Table 4-1	STAPLEE Review and Selection Criteria	4-5

SECTION 1 INTRODUCTION

Across the United States, natural and manmade disasters have led to increasing levels of death, injury, property damage, and interruption of business and government services. The impact to water and wastewater utilities and the individuals they serve can be immense and damages to their infrastructure can result in regional economic and public health consequences. The water and wastewater utilities are vulnerable to a variety of hazards that can result in damaged equipment, loss of power, disruption to services, contaminated water supply, and revenue losses. By planning for natural and manmade hazards and implementing projects that mitigate risk, utilities can reduce costly damage and improve the reliability of service following a disaster.

As a best practice Orange County water and wastewater agencies have worked together for decades to improve regional and local reliability and resiliency through joint or collaborative capital improvement projects, planning processes and emergency management practices. Throughout the county's history the need for, and development of, water and wastewater services has been driven by the principles of economies of scale, and limitations of risk by working together among the wholesale and retail water and wastewater agencies. Below is a brief history of this collaborative process that developed the framework for this multi-agency plan today.

- In 1921 the Orange County Joint Outfall Sewer (JOS) is formed. Santa Ana and Anaheim agree to construct an outfall extending into the Pacific Ocean.
- In 1928 the Cities of Anaheim, Fullerton and Santa Ana realized that groundwater supplies were insufficient to meet the demands of their growing communities, prompting them to join the Metropolitan Water District of Southern California (MET) in order to get access to water imported from the Colorado River.
- In 1931 local agencies again recognized the importance of economies in scale by forming the Orange County Water District (OCWD). One of the goals of OCWD is to protect Orange County's Santa Ana River water rights from upstream interest.
- Growth in Orange County continued into the 1940's and 1950's when it was realized that the next increment of supplies was needed. That is when portions of what is now Orange County (outside of those original three cities) joined MET. MET was formed for much the same reason in that it was more economical and less risky to pursue importation of water from the Colorado River and later Northern California as part of a large co-op rather than having each local entity rely on their own planning and development of water supplies.
- Following a 1946 Board of Supervisor's Orange County Sewerage Survey Report, seven individual districts combine into the JOS. While individual cities continue to maintain sewage collection systems, county-wide collections and treatment become a regional operation. And after several reiterations becoming the Orange County Sanitation District.
- Later, as Orange County continued to develop and expand, these new developments were located further and further from the MET pipelines bringing water into Orange County. Economically it was again much more efficient, and less risky, for local members to ban together to participate in regional pipelines and other water facilities to convey the MET water from where it was available to where it was needed. Even today, water reliability planning is conducted based on these original areas, each with its own supply reliability risk profile. The three areas are:
 1. Brea/La Habra service area – have about 80% of their supplies are from Cal Domestic Water Company groundwater sources in San Gabriel Valley.

2. Orange County Water District service area – gets about 75% of their supplies from groundwater sources
 3. South Orange County service area – has few local resources, thereby requiring the import of about 95% of their potable water demands
- In 1983 the Volunteer Emergency Preparedness Organization (VEPO) was formed, creating a mutual aid agreement and communications system for Orange County’s 33 water utilities to work together.
 - Following the 1994 Northridge Earthquake and subsequent Standardized Emergency Management System in 1996, OC water agencies recognized the need to staff the VEPO program as a shared service to support its member agency’s disaster readiness.
 - VEPO was renamed to the Water Emergency Response Organization of Orange County (WEROC) in 1999 to better reflect its goal and purpose.
 - The agency known today as the South Orange County Wastewater Authority (SOCWA) was formed in 2001 when the South East Regional Reclamation Authority (SERRA), Aliso Water Management Agency (AWMA) and South Orange County Reclamation Authority (SOCRA) consolidated to meet the wastewater needs of more than 500,000 homes and businesses across South Orange County.
 - In 2006 WEROC staff realized the importance of including wastewater agencies in its program, as many of its water utilities also provided wastewater services and that the sectors had similar resources that could support each other. With this change, the program welcomed in wastewater agencies and grew to support 37 agencies in total.
 - In 2008 the internationally awarded Ground Water Replenishment System (GWR) was completed. This was a joint project of the Orange County Water District and the Orange County Sanitation District enhancing reliability for all of the county.

As has been demonstrated throughout the history of Orange County, the principles of banding together with neighboring interests to create joint regional infrastructure, connected systems and economies of scale has been applied time and time again. Working together to develop a multi-jurisdictional hazard mitigation plan focused on the agencies (cities and special districts) that provide drinking water and wastewater services came from an already standing practice of regional planning and coordination to improve resiliency and response. Additionally, it gave the participating agencies the opportunity to focus on risk as it applies specifically to these services and not all of their jurisdiction’s services.

In 2005, WEROC started to work with its member agencies, CalOES and FEMA to fund the first multi-jurisdictional plan through a Hazard Mitigation Planning Grant. In 2007, with the assistance of the Mitigation Grant, the Municipal Water District of Orange County (MWDOC) along with 19-member agencies prepared a Multi-Jurisdictional Hazard Mitigation Plan (HMP or Plan) that identified critical water and wastewater facilities in the county, and mitigation actions in the form of projects and programs to reduce the impact of natural and manmade hazards on these facilities. The vision of a plan that takes into consideration regional and local infrastructure and how it works together while building it stronger, supported other planning efforts such as the South Orange County Reliability Study and later the Orange County Reliability Study.

This plan builds on the original 2007 Plan and a previous update approved in 2012. MWDOC was joined in this current update by 18 participating water and wastewater utilities, hereafter, referred to as Member Agencies (MA), that serve communities in Orange County, California. The Plan was prepared with input from county residents, orange county emergency managers, and with the support of the California Governor’s Office of Emergency Services (Cal OES) and the Federal Emergency Management Agency

(FEMA). The process to develop the Plan included five planning team meetings and coordination with representatives from MWDOC and each participating MA.

The Plan is a guide for MWDOC and the MAs over the next five years toward greater disaster resistance in harmony with the character and needs of the local community and the MAs. The Plan focuses on participating water and wastewater facilities in the county and identifies mitigation actions to reduce the impact of natural and manmade hazards on critical facilities. In addition, each agency will utilize current, approved planning documents that identify implementation strategies for capital improvement, risk reduction, system upgrades, and operations. These documents complement the Plan and include but are not limited to: All Hazards SEMS/NIMS Emergency Response Plans, capital improvement plans, and asset management plans.

The Plan is a working document that will grow and change as our communities and MAs do. This means at times participating agencies may identify a higher priority than noted in this Plan, or a redirection of goals based on current information or updated decisions. In consideration of this concept, there may be projects or policies that need to be considered that were not included in this document. These changes will be documented during the Plan implementation and formal updates to the Plan will be made every five years as required.

1.1 PURPOSE OF THE PLAN AND AUTHORITY

Federal legislation has historically provided funding for disaster relief, recovery, and some hazard mitigation planning. The Disaster Mitigation Act of 2000 (DMA 2000) is the latest legislation to improve this planning process (Public Law 106-390). This legislation reinforces the importance of mitigation planning and emphasizes planning for disasters before they occur. As such, DMA 2000 establishes a pre-disaster hazard mitigation program and new requirements for the national post-disaster Hazard Mitigation Grant Program (HMGP). The Pre-Disaster Mitigation Act of 2010 was signed into law in January of 2011 but does not impact the planning process. The 2010 Act reauthorizes the pre-disaster mitigation program.

Section 322 of DMA 2000 specifically addresses mitigation planning at the state and local levels. It identifies the requirements that allow HMGP funds to be used for planning activities and increases the amount of HMGP funds available to states that have developed a comprehensive, enhanced mitigation plan prior to a disaster. States and communities must have an approved mitigation plan in place prior to receiving pre- or post-disaster funds. Local mitigation plans must demonstrate that their proposed mitigation measures are based on a sound planning process that accounts for the risk to and the capabilities of the individual communities.

DMA 2000 is intended to facilitate cooperation between state and local authorities, prompting them to work together. It encourages and rewards local and state pre-disaster planning and promotes sustainability as a strategy for disaster resistance. This enhanced planning network is intended to enable local and state governments to articulate accurate needs for mitigation, resulting in faster allocation of funding and more effective risk reduction projects.

FEMA prepared the Final Rule, published in the Federal Register on September 16, 2009 (Code of Federal Regulations (CFR) at Title 44, Chapter 1, Part 201 (44 CFR Part 201 and 206)), which establishes planning and funding criteria for states and local communities.

For federal approval, the following criteria must be met during the planning process:

- Complete documentation of the planning process.
- Detailed risk assessment of hazard exposures in the community and water and wastewater infrastructure.
- Comprehensive mitigation strategy, describing goals and objectives, proposed strategies, programs and actions to avoid long-term vulnerabilities.
- A planned maintenance process will describe the method and schedule of monitoring, evaluating and updating the plan, and the integration of the Plan into other planning mechanisms.
- The formal adoption of the governing bodies of each participating jurisdiction.
- Plan review by both Cal OES and FEMA.

As the cost of recovering from natural disasters continues to increase, the MAs realize the importance of identifying effective ways to reduce vulnerability to disasters. Hazard mitigation plans assist communities in reducing risk from natural hazards by identifying resources, information, and strategies for risk reduction, while guiding and coordinating mitigation activities.

The Orange County Water and Wastewater Hazard Mitigation Plan (HMP or Plan) provides a framework for participating water and wastewater utilities to plan for natural and man-made hazards in Orange County. The resources and information within the Plan will allow participating jurisdictions to identify and prioritize future mitigation projects, meet the requirements of federal assistance programs and grant applications, and encourage coordination and collaboration in meeting mitigation goals.

The Plan is intended to serve many purposes, including:

- *Enhance Public Awareness and Understanding* – To help county residents better understand the natural and man-made hazards that threaten public health, safety, and welfare; economic vitality; and the operational capability of important facilities;
- *Create a Decision Tool for Management* – To provide information so that water and wastewater managers and leaders of local government may act to address vulnerabilities;
- *Enhance Local Policies for Hazard Mitigation Capability* – To provide the policy basis for mitigation actions that will create a more disaster-resistant future;
- *Provide Inter-Jurisdictional Coordination of Mitigation-Related Programming* – To ensure that proposals for mitigation initiatives are reviewed and coordinated among MWDOC and MAs; and
- *Promote Compliance with State and Federal Program Requirements* – To ensure that MWDOC and MAs can take full advantage of state and federal grant programs, policies, and regulations.

To qualify for certain forms of federal aid for pre- and post-disaster funding, local jurisdictions must comply with the federal DMA 2000 and its implementing regulations. The Plan has been prepared to meet FEMA and Cal OES requirements, thus making MWDOC and the participating MAs eligible for funding and technical assistance for State and federal hazard mitigation grant programs.

DMA 2000 requires local hazard mitigation plans, including this Plan, to be updated every five years. This means that the Plan is designed to carry the MAs through the next five years, after which its assumptions, goals, and objectives will be revisited, updated, and resubmitted for approval.

1.2 MULTI-JURISDICTIONAL PARTICIPATION

1.2.1 Overview of Water and Wastewater Systems in Orange County

Water distribution and wastewater collection and treatment in Orange County involves dozens of agencies and utilities working together, and relies on integrated, regional systems and facilities. There are several retail water and wastewater utilities in Orange County, each with its own distinct service area and sources of potable water. The retail water agencies include water districts and city water departments.

The Municipal Water District of Orange County (MWDOC) is a wholesale water supplier and resource planning agency that serves all of Orange County (except Anaheim, Fullerton, and Santa Ana) through 28 retail water agencies. MWDOC purchases imported water from the Metropolitan Water District of Southern California (Metropolitan) for distribution to its member agencies, which provide retail water services to the public. Local supplies meet more than half of Orange County's total water demand. To meet the remaining demand, MWDOC purchases imported water from northern California (through the State Water Project) and the Colorado River. This water is provided by Metropolitan, which in addition to Orange County, also serves Ventura, Los Angeles, San Bernardino, Riverside, and San Diego counties.¹

Local water supplies in Orange County vary regionally and include groundwater, recycled wastewater, and surface water. Water supply resources in MWDOC's service area include groundwater basins, which provide a reliable local source and are also used as reservoirs to store water during wet years and draw from storage during dry years. Recycled water and surface water provide an additional local source to some MWDOC retail agencies, with surface water captured mostly from Santiago Creek into Santiago Reservoir.²

The Orange County Water District (OCWD) manages and replenishes the Orange County Groundwater Basin (Basin), ensures water reliability and quality, prevents seawater intrusion, and protects Orange County's rights to Santa Ana River water. The Basin contains approximately 500,000 acre-feet of usable storage water and covers 270 square miles. The Basin is a reliable source of water and provides approximately 75 percent of north and central Orange County's water supply, as south Orange County is virtually 100 percent dependent on imported water.³

MWDOC and OCWD work cooperatively and continue to evaluate new and innovative programs, including seawater desalination, wetlands expansion, recharge facility construction, surface storage, new water use efficiency programs, and system interconnections for enhanced reliability.

Wastewater collection and treatment in Orange County is managed by two regional agencies: The Orange County Sanitation District (OCSD) and the South Orange County Wastewater Authority (SOCWA). OCSD and SOCWA, which cover north and central Orange County and south Orange County, respectively, are responsible for the trunk line collection, treatment, biosolids management, and ocean outfalls for treated wastewater disposal. OCSD has two primary treatment facilities and SOCWA has

¹ Municipal Water District of Orange County, *2015 Urban Water Management Plan*, May 2016.

² Ibid.

³ Orange County Water District, *OCWD Brochure*, July 2017.

three primary treatment facilities that treat wastewater from residential, commercial and industrial sources.

1.2.1.1 *Potable Water Supplies – Current and Future*

Potable water demand for Orange County was about 485,000 acre-feet per year (AF/yr) in 2017. The County’s population is projected to rise from 3.1 million to 3.7 million people by 2025, and potable water demand is projected to rise at just about the same rate to about 575,000 AF/yr.

With planned local water-supply projects plus the continued availability of Metropolitan water to replenish the OCWD Basin, demand projections show a 12 percent decrease in demand for imported, full-service Metropolitan water by 2025. If the local projects do not get built or produce less than planned or are merely delayed, then additional Metropolitan water will be needed.

1.2.2 Participating Jurisdictions

Following is a list of the jurisdictions (MAs) participating in the Plan update; refer to Figure 1-1. This list is organized first by the four utilities that have regional management responsibilities that extend to several water districts or city utilities and then by local water retail utilities:

- Municipal Water District of Orange County
- Orange County Water District
- Orange County Sanitation District
- South Orange County Wastewater Authority
- City of Buena Park (Utilities Division)
- El Toro Water District
- City of Garden Grove (Water Division and Wastewater Division)
- City of La Habra (Water Division and Wastewater Division)
- Laguna Beach County Water District
- Mesa Water District
- Moulton Niguel Water District
- City of Newport Beach (Utilities Department)
- City of Orange (Water and Wastewater Division)
- Santa Margarita Water District
- Serrano Water District
- South Coast Water District
- Trabuco Canyon Water District
- City of Westminster (Water Division)
- Yorba Linda Water District

It should be noted that the City of Tustin was a participant in the original 2007 Plan and 2012 Update; however, the City is not a participant in the 2018 Update. It should also be noted that the Cities participating in the Plan did not represent all of the services of that city, but rather only the services noted being water or/and wastewater. This focus was purposeful to support the collaboration of these services on a regional and local level. Additionally, the city services participating are typically “enterprise funds,” which allowed for those services to participate in a hazard mitigation process regardless of whether the entire city could support the planning process fiscally through funding and staff commitments.

Retailers can be grouped into the following three regions based on the availability of local groundwater resources:

- The Basin provides approximately 75 percent of north and central Orange County’s water supply. The rest of their supply is primarily imported water provided by Metropolitan; although Serrano Water District and the City of Orange are partly served by local runoff captured in Irvine Lake. Participating MAs within the Basin include the water departments for the cities of Buena Park, Garden Grove, Newport Beach, Orange, and Westminster and the Mesa, Serrano, and Yorba Linda water districts.
- South Orange County is almost 100 percent dependent on Metropolitan for its potable water supply. Parts of this area are within the San Juan Capistrano Groundwater Basin, which is managed by the San Juan Basin Authority. Local groundwater in the area is high in salts and accounts for less of the water supply than utilities in the OCWD Basin. MAs include El Toro, Laguna Beach County, Moulton Niguel, Santa Margarita, South Coast, and Trabuco Canyon water districts.
- The Brea/La Habra region receives groundwater from the San Gabriel Basin in Los Angeles County through the California Domestic Water Company and from Metropolitan. Of the two utilities in the region, the City of La Habra is a MA. The city also operates a small groundwater well.

Although located within Orange County, the participating MAs do not comprise or serve the entire County. In addition, the service areas for each of the MAs participating in the Plan do not necessarily align with incorporated or unincorporated boundaries or city boundaries. In many cases a MA may serve multiple cities and/or portions of cities/unincorporated areas. This includes even the city MA further contributing to why some city MA choose to participate in a sector specific hazard mitigation plan process. Profiles for each of the participating water and wastewater utilities are provided in the Jurisdictional Annexes.

The Plan must be formally adopted by each jurisdiction’s governing body, which may be the Board of Directors for each agency and districts and the City Council for each city water and/or wastewater department. In order to meet the FEMA guidelines for mitigation plans to address a jurisdiction in its entirety, the participating cities have a current adopted, or are in the process of completing, a single-jurisdiction local hazard mitigation plan in effect for the entire city. In these cases, it has been incumbent upon the individual cities and their decision-makers to decide how best to integrate elements of this Plan into its overall mitigation strategy and other existing plans and processes. Information on each participating city’s single-jurisdiction mitigation plan has been provided within their respective annex for cross-reference. It is recognized that the approval of, and eligibility for hazard mitigation grant funding for, the city water and/or wastewater services within this plan, is contingent upon maintaining a current approved city-wide mitigation plan.

The resources and background information in the Plan are applicable countywide, providing the groundwork for goals and recommendations for other local mitigation plans and partnerships. In the identification of shared action items, the Plan fosters the development of partnerships and implementation of preventative activities. A unified, multi-jurisdictional plan will ensure that any proposals for mitigation initiatives are reviewed and coordinated among the participating agencies and utilities.

1.3 WHAT IS NEW/WHAT HAS CHANGED FROM THE 2012 PLAN

Several sections of the 2018 Plan update have been modified from the original 2007 Plan and 2012 Plan update, including the use of annexes for each of the participating jurisdictions. Changes made to specific sections of the Plan are summarized below:

Several sections of the 2018 Plan update have been modified and reorganized from the original 2007 Plan and 2012 Plan update, including the use of annexes for each of the participating jurisdictions. Changes made to specific sections of the Plan are summarized below:

- *Section One:* Section One has been significantly modified to move profile information specific to each participating jurisdiction to the Jurisdictional Annexes. Text has also been modified to clarify the multi-jurisdictional involvement, updated outdated or irrelevant information, and to streamline the section. This subsection, what is new/what has changed from the 2012 plan, has also been added.
- *Section Two:* Section Two now documents the Planning Process. This section has been completely revised and updated to discuss the process for the Plan update, including the Planning Team, meetings, public outreach, and overall process for the Plan update.
- *Section Three:* Section Three now comprises the Risk Assessment. The hazards have been updated to reflect hazards that affect the planning area, as determined by the Planning Team. This includes the removal of tornados and extreme heat (included in the 2012 plan) and the addition of power outage and climate change. In some cases, the hazards were reorganized or combined under a primary heading, such as Geologic Hazards, which includes expansive soils and land subsidence and Seismic Hazards, which include fault rupture, ground shaking and liquefaction. Each of the hazard profiles were updated to reflect hazard occurrences (if any) since the 2012 plan was prepared.

In preparation of the 2018 Plan update, infrastructure mapping for each of the MAs was completed. An independent consultant working directly with MWDOC (who coordinated with the MAs), updated water and wastewater infrastructure information for each MA. As part of the 2018 Plan update, these critical facilities were overlaid with mapped hazard areas to determine which assets are in each hazard area and to assess overall vulnerabilities.

- *Section Four:* Section Four now documents the Mitigation Strategy. This section was renamed and includes overarching hazard mitigation goals for the planning area. It was determined through the Planning Team meetings that mitigation goals are similar for all participating jurisdictions and therefore one set of goals were developed. Some participating jurisdictions identified additional goals specific to their agencies, which have been included in the respective Jurisdictional Annex. Updated mitigation actions and capabilities assessments specific to each participating jurisdiction have been moved to the Jurisdictional Annexes. An overview of hazard mitigation is provided, including the methodology for identifying and prioritizing mitigation actions.
- *Section Five:* Section Five now documents the Plan Maintenance process. This section involves minor modifications and updates.

- *Section Six:* Section Six now documents the Plan references and has been updated to reflect references used in preparation of the 2018 Plan update.
- *Jurisdictional Annexes:* The Jurisdictional Annexes are new to the Plan update. An annex is provided for each MA and includes updated components of the hazard mitigation plan that are specific to each jurisdiction.
- *Appendices:* The Appendices have been completely updated to include 2018 Plan update materials.

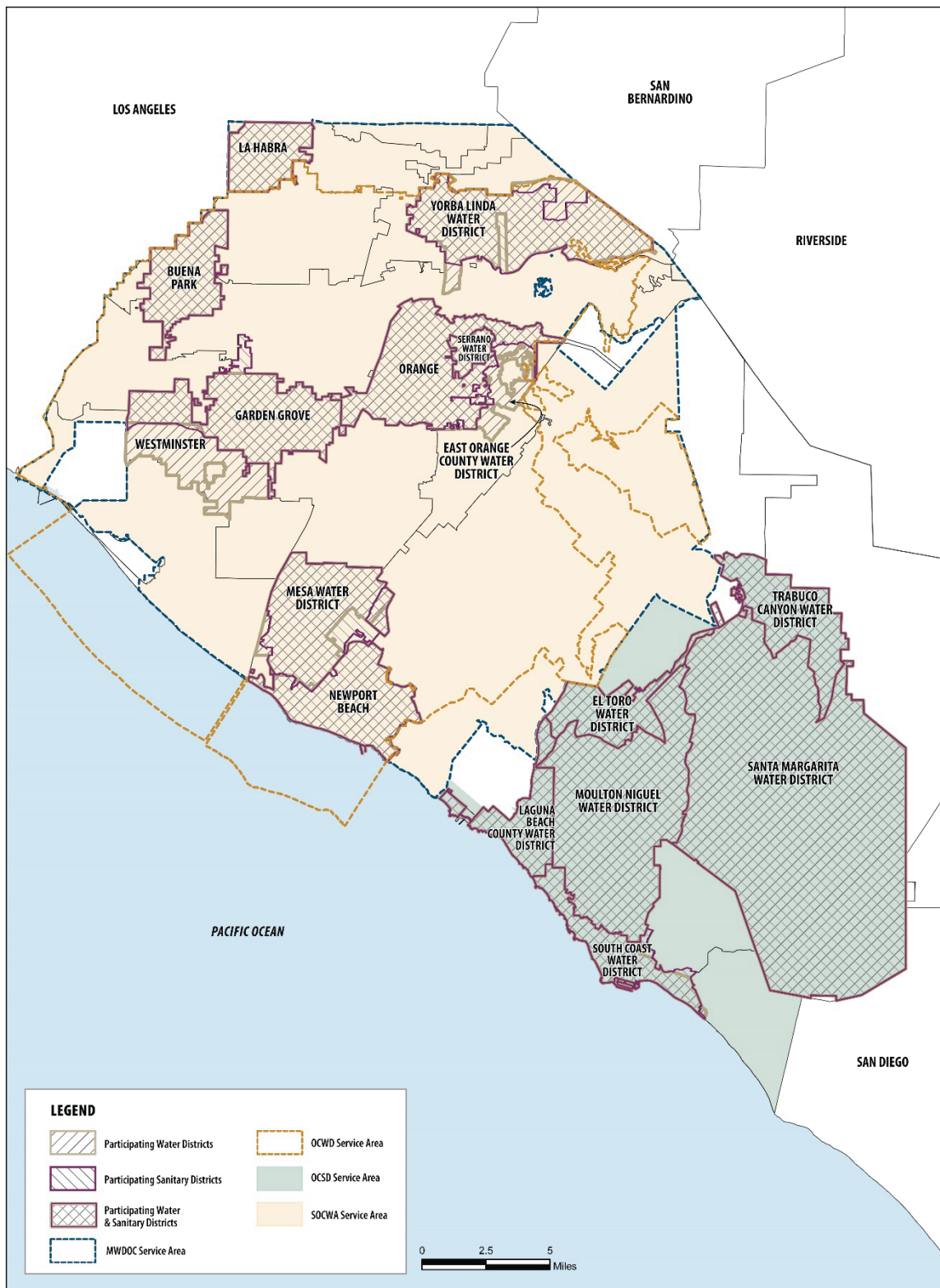
1.4 PLAN ORGANIZATION

The Orange County Regional Water and Wastewater HMP is organized into the following sections:

- *Section One – Introduction:* Provides an overview of the Plan, a discussion of the Plan’s purpose and authority, a description of the multi-jurisdictional participation, a summary of how this update differs from previous versions of the Plan and describes the Plan’s organization.
- *Section Two – Planning Process Documentation:* Describes the HMP planning process, as well as the meetings and outreach activities undertaken to engage the MAs and the public.
- *Section Three – Risk Assessment:* Identifies and profiles the hazards that threaten the area served by the MAs and identifies the vulnerability and risk to critical water and wastewater infrastructure associated with each hazard. Due to the vast planning area associated with the MAs participating in the Plan, this section addresses the entire geographic area served by the MAs. The Jurisdictional Annexes detail the hazards, risk assessments, and mitigation strategies specific to each MA.
- *Section Four – Mitigation Strategy:* Includes multi-jurisdictional goals for the 2018 Plan and summarizes the mitigation action plan process. Mitigation actions and capabilities specific to each MA are detailed in the Jurisdictional Annexes.
- *Section Five – Plan Maintenance:* Discusses how the 2018 Plan update will be monitored, evaluated, and updated over the next five years.
- *Section Six – References:* Identifies the resources used in preparation of the 2018 Plan update.
- *Jurisdiction Annexes:* Provides a profile of the jurisdiction, describe the hazards, assess the vulnerabilities, identify the capabilities, and describe the mitigation strategy specific to each participating jurisdiction.
- *Appendices:* Provides the 2018 Plan update materials.

Sections one through seven comprise the primary HMP. It describes the Plan, multi-jurisdictional planning process, and hazard mitigation planning requirements for each MA. The information in these sections are applicable to all the MAs. The Jurisdictional Annexes provide hazard mitigation planning information specific to each MA and supplements the information contained in the other sections.

Figure 1-1
Member Agency Plan Participants



SECTION 2 PLANNING PROCESS DOCUMENTATION

This section describes each stage of the planning process used to update the Multi-Hazard Mitigation Plan (Plan). The planning process provides a framework to document the Plan’s update and follows the FEMA-recommended steps. The Plan update follows a prescribed series of planning steps, which includes organizing resources, assessing risk, updating the mitigation actions, updating the Plan, reviewing and revising the Plan, and adopting and submitting the Plan for approval. Each step is described in this section.

Hazard mitigation planning in the United States is guided by the statutory regulations described in the DMA 2000 and implemented through 44 Code of Federal Regulations (CFR) Parts 201 and 206. FEMA’s hazard mitigation plan guidelines outline a four-step planning process for the development and approval of Hazard Mitigation Plans (HMPs). Table 2-1, DMA 2000 CFR Crosswalk, lists the specific CFR excerpts that identify the requirements for approval.

**Table 2-1
DMA 2000 CFR Crosswalk**

DMA 2000 (44 CFR 201.6)	2018 Plan Update Section
(1) Organize Resources	Section 3
201.6(c)(1)	Organize to prepare the plan
201.6(b)(1)	Involve the public
201.6(b)(2) and (3)	Coordinate with other agencies
(2) Assess Risks	Section 4
201.6(c)(2)(i)	Assess the hazard
201.6(c)(2)(ii) and (iii)	Assess the problem
(3) Develop the Mitigation Plan	Section 5
201.6(c)(3)(i)	Set goals
201.6(c)(3)(ii)	Review possible activities (actions)
201.6(c)(3)(iii)	Draft an action plan
(4) Plan Maintenance	Section 6
201.6(c)(5)	Adopt the plan
201.6(c)(4)	Implement, evaluate, and revise

As documented in the corresponding sections, the planning process for the 2018 Plan update is consistent with the requirements for hazard mitigation planning with customizations, as appropriate. All basic federal guidance documents and regulations are met through the customized process.

2.1 ORGANIZING RESOURCES

One of the first steps in the planning process involved organization of resources, including identifying the Project Management Team, and convening the Hazard Mitigation Plan Planning Team (Planning Team) and performing document review.

2.1.1 PROJECT MANAGEMENT TEAM

The Project Management Team was responsible for the day-to-day coordination of the Plan update work program, including forming and assembling the Planning Team; scheduling Planning Team meetings; preparing, reviewing, and disseminating Planning Team meeting materials; coordinating, scheduling, and participating in community engagement activities and meetings; and coordinating document review. The Project Management Team was led by an Emergency Coordinator from the Water Emergency Response Organization of Orange County (WEROC), administered by the Municipal Water District of Orange County (MWDOC), who served as Project Manager and participated on the Planning Team. The Project Manager monitored planning progress and met with participating jurisdictions as needed to assist with obtaining and updating information for the Plan. The Project Management Team also included the Emergency Manager from WEROC/MWDOC, who served as the Project Manager for the 2012 Plan update and provided guidance as well as historical insight and knowledge associated with the 2012 Plan.

The Project Management Team worked directly with the Consultant Project Management Team throughout development of the Plan update. The Consultant Team, consisting of a variety of hazard mitigation/planning professionals, provided guidance and support to MWDOC and the Planning Team through facilitation of the planning process, data collection, community engagement, and meeting material and document development.

2.1.2 PLANNING TEAM

The planning process for the Plan update involved ten water districts, two regional wastewater agencies, and the water departments for seven cities; a total of 19 jurisdictions participated in the planning process. Representatives from all Member Agencies (MA) provided input into the Plan update process. Each of the MA provided at least one representative to participate on the Planning Team and attend meetings. Each local team, made up of other jurisdictional staff/officials, met separately and provided additional local-level input to the Planning Team representative for inclusion into the Plan. The MA participated in the planning process by exchanging information, discussing planning strategies, sharing goals, resolving issues, and monitoring progress. The MA benefited from working closely together because many of the hazards identified are shared by neighboring jurisdictions and participants were involved in the discussion of potential mitigation actions. Jurisdictional representatives included but were not limited to utility engineers, planners, and emergency management officers.

The Planning Team worked together to ensure the success of the planning process and is responsible for its implementation and future maintenance. The Planning Team's key responsibilities included:

- Participation in Planning Team meetings.
- Coordination of jurisdiction-specific meetings to relay information and obtain input.
- Collection of valuable local information and other requested data.
- Decision on plan process and content.
- Development and prioritization of mitigation actions for the Plan.
- Review and comment on Plan drafts.
- Coordination and involvement in the public engagement process.

Table 2-2, *Members of the Planning Team*, identifies the Planning Team members and their roles in the Plan update.

**Table 2-2
Members of the Planning Team**

Name	Title/Role	Organization	Planning Team Role
Francisco Soto	Emergency Programs Coordinator/Plan Update Project Manager	WEROC/MWDOC	Project Manager/Planning Team Representative – Organization of Planning Team and meetings, development of and participation in community outreach, hazard identification, capabilities assessment, goal development, mitigation actions and prioritization, plan coordination and review.
Kelly Hubbard	WEROC Programs Manager	WEROC/MWDOC	Project Management Team – Historical knowledge and insight into 2012 Plan, overall guidance on 2018 Plan update, hazard identification, capabilities assessment, goal development, mitigation actions and prioritization, plan review.
Karl Seckel	Assistant General Manager	MWDOC	Hazard identification, capabilities assessment, goal development, mitigation actions and prioritization, plan review.
Paula Bouyounes	Risk and Safety Manager	Orange County Water District	Hazard identification, capabilities assessment, goal development, mitigation actions and prioritization, plan review.
Rod Collins	Safety and Health Supervisor	Orange County Sanitation District	Hazard identification, capabilities assessment, goal development, mitigation actions and prioritization, plan review.
Richard Spencer	Human Resources/Risk Manager	Orange County Sanitation District	Hazard identification, capabilities assessment, goal development, mitigation actions and prioritization, plan review.
Sean Peacher	Environmental Compliance Safety Risk Manager	South Orange County Wastewater Authority	Capabilities assessment, goal development, mitigation actions and prioritization, plan review.
Bill Paddock	Supervising Mechanic	South Orange County Wastewater Authority	Hazard identification.
Michael Grisso	Utilities Manager	City of Buena Park	Hazard identification, capabilities assessment, goal development, mitigation actions and prioritization, plan review.
Sherri Seitz	Public Relations/ Emergency Preparedness Administrator	El Toro Water District	Hazard identification, capabilities assessment, goal development, mitigation actions and prioritization, plan review.
Rick Olson	Operations Superintendent	El Toro Water District	Hazard identification, capabilities assessment.
Katie Victoria	Senior Administrative Analyst	City of Garden Grove	Hazard identification, capabilities assessment, goal development, mitigation actions and prioritization, plan review.
Raquel Manson	Senior Administrative Analyst	City of Garden Grove	Hazard identification, capabilities assessment.

**Table 2-2 [continued]
Members of the Planning Team**

Name	Title/Role	Organization	Planning Team Role
A.J. Holmon	Streets/Environmental Division Manager	City of Garden Grove	Hazard identification.
Brian Jones	Water and Sewer Manager	City of La Habra	Hazard identification, mitigation actions and prioritization.
Leo Lopez	Safety Officer	Laguna Beach Water District	Hazard identification, capabilities assessment, goal development, mitigation actions and prioritization, plan review.
Kaying Lee	Water Quality and Compliance Supervisor	Mesa Water District	Hazard identification, capabilities assessment, goal development, mitigation actions and prioritization, plan review.
Tracy Ingebrigtsen	Safety and Compliance Coordinator	Moulton Niguel Water District	Hazard identification, capabilities assessment, goal development, mitigation actions and prioritization, plan review.
Dan West	Water Distribution Supervisor	Moulton Niguel Water District	Hazard identification, capabilities assessment.
Kevin Crawford	Operator	Moulton Niguel Water District	Hazard identification.
Todd Novacek	Director of Operations	Moulton Niguel Water District	Hazard identification.
Casey Parks	Water Production Supervisor	City of Newport Beach	Hazard identification, capabilities assessment, goal development, mitigation actions and prioritization, plan review.
Steffen Catron	Utilities Manager	City of Newport Beach	Hazard identification, mitigation actions and prioritization, plan review.
Mark Ouellette	Supervisor	City of Orange	Hazard identification, capabilities assessment, goal development, mitigation actions and prioritization, plan review.
Chris Lopez	Safety Specialist	Santa Margarita Water District	Hazard identification, capabilities assessment, goal development, mitigation actions and prioritization, plan review.
Daniel Peterson	Operations Business Manager	Santa Margarita Water District	Hazard identification.
Jerry Vilander	General Manager	Serrano Water District	Hazard identification, capabilities assessment, goal development, mitigation actions and prioritization, plan review.
Trisha Woolslayer	Environmental Health and Safety Manager	South Coast Water District	Hazard identification, capabilities assessment, goal development, mitigation actions and prioritization, plan review.
Lorrie Lausten	Principal Engineer	Trabuco Canyon Water District	Hazard identification, capabilities assessment, goal development, mitigation actions and prioritization, plan review.
Becky Rodstein	Administrative Analyst	City of Westminster	Hazard identification, capabilities assessment, goal development, mitigation actions and prioritization, plan review.

**Table 2-2 [continued]
Members of the Planning Team**

Name	Title/Role	Organization	Planning Team Role
Anthony Manzano	Senior Project Manager	Yorba Linda Water District	Hazard identification, capabilities assessment, goal development, mitigation actions and prioritization, plan review.
Ethan Brown	Senior Program Coordinator	Orange County Sheriff's Department Emergency Management	Overview and perspective of the plan preparation process and review; information relevant to their area of expertise.

It should be noted that although 19 MA participated in the Plan, all of MWDOC’s 28 MA were invited to participate in the Plan either through an Annex or as part of the Planning Team. These included 14 water districts and 14 City water agencies. In addition, through the Orange County Emergency Management Organization (OCEMO), the County of Orange, and all cities within the county were provided the opportunity to participate in the Plan process, including dissemination of the Draft Plan to OCEMO’s distribution list for review and comment. This includes all Orange County cities, colleges, and school districts; special districts; water districts; State and county agencies; hospital association; affiliates and other approved agencies; refer to [Appendix B](#).

MWDOC also provided an opportunity for State and county agencies and emergency services providers to be part of the Planning Team. Email invitations were extended to the following:

- State Water Resources Control Board
- Orange County Health Care Agency
- Orange County Fire Agency
- Orange County Sheriff’s Department

Businesses, academia and other private and non-profit interests were provided notification of the Draft Plan’s availability via the MA email distribution and notification lists and social media. Distribution documentation will be provided in Appendix B of the Final Plan.

The Planning Team held five meetings. The meetings were designed to aid the MA in completing a thorough review of the hazards within their jurisdictions, identifying capabilities, understanding and assessing vulnerabilities, and identifying mitigation strategies. [Table 2-3, Planning Team Meeting Summary](#), provides a summary of the meetings. Meeting materials, including PowerPoint presentations, sign-in sheets, agendas, notes, and other relevant handouts are provided in [Appendix B](#).

**Table 2-3
Planning Team Meeting Summary**

Date	Meeting	Discussion
July 26, 2017	Planning Team Meeting #1	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Introductions • Project goals and objectives • Roles and responsibilities • Data/information needs • Plan Update and requirements • Preliminary discussion of community engagement strategy • Hazard identification and prioritization • Meeting schedule
August 30, 2017	Planning Team Meeting #2	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Summary of hazard profiles • Risk assessment methodology • Capabilities assessment • Community engagement update • Data/information needs
September 27, 2017	Planning Team Meeting #3	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Review/update of goals • Discussion of mitigation actions • Community engagement update • Capabilities assessment • Data/information needs
January 23, 2018	Planning Team Meeting #4	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Overview of process • Public involvement and survey results • Overview of vulnerability/risk assessment • Discussion of hazard mapping • Schedule for plan review and submittal
April 11, 2018	Planning Team Meeting #5	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Review of Draft Plan • Discussion of comments and revisions
April 11, 2019	Planning Team	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Meeting with specific MA to address comments from FEMA

In addition to the regularly scheduled meetings, Planning Team members coordinated individually with the Plan Update Project Manager, as necessary, to resolve any questions or discuss information requested at the Planning Team meetings. This was typically accomplished via telephone or email. Any MA that missed a scheduled planning meeting coordinated with the Project Manager separately to review what was discussed in the meeting and to obtain jurisdiction-specific information. The City of Orange was not able to participate directly in the scheduled Planning Team meetings and met separately with the Plan Update Project Manager to review items discussed at the meetings and provide information necessary for the Plan update.

2.1.3 PUBLIC OUTREACH

A public outreach and engagement strategy was developed to inform the public and maximize public involvement in the Plan update process. The public outreach strategy included posting information on the MA websites, email and social media distribution, community survey, and presentations at the Orange County Business Council and Orange County Emergency Management Organization meetings, as described below; refer to Appendix B.

MEMBER AGENCY WEBSITES

Information regarding the Plan update was made available on each MA website. The webpages provided information on the Plan, the Plan update process, and how the public can be involved in the planning process, including a link to the community survey (discussed below). A link to the draft Plan was also made available for review and comment.

SOCIAL MEDIA

Social media notifications regarding the Plan update, including a link to the community survey were sent to MA social media accounts.

COMMUNITY SURVEY

A community survey was developed to obtain input from the community about various hazard mitigation topics. The survey was designed to help the MA gauge the level of knowledge the community has about natural disaster issues and to obtain input about areas of the County that may be vulnerable to various types of natural disasters. The information provided was used to identify and coordinate projects focused on reducing the risk of injury or damage to property from future hazard events. A link to the survey was provided on each of the MA websites. Twenty surveys were completed.

STAKEHOLDER OUTREACH

Orange County Business Council – August 8, 2017

The Plan Update Project Manager presented to the Orange County Business Council during their monthly meeting. Francisco presented about hazard mitigation, the planning process, hazards affecting Orange County water and wastewater infrastructure, and the importance of their involvement in the development process. Participants of this meeting were extended the opportunity to be part of the Planning Team and/or provide information and input through the process, including:

- Orange County Transportation Authority (OCTA)
- Metropolitan Water District of Southern California (Metropolitan)
- Southern California Association of Governments (SCAG)
- California Department of Transportation (Caltrans)
- Transportation Corridor Agency (TCA)

Orange County Emergency Management Organization – April 5, 2018

The Plan Update Project Manager presented to the OCCEMO during their monthly meeting. OCCEMO is a subcommittee comprised of the County of Orange and all subdivisions that ensure the cooperative maintenance of the Operational Area Emergency Operations Plan, policies and procedures, training and exercises. Francisco presented about hazard mitigation, the planning process, hazards affecting Orange County water and wastewater infrastructure, and the importance of their involvement in the development process. As noted previously, the Draft Plan was disseminated to OCCEMO's distribution list for review and comment; refer to [Appendix B](#).

Public Review Draft Hazard Mitigation Plan

The public review draft Plan was made available to the public for review and comment for a 30-day period beginning August 10, 2018 and concluding on September 10, 2018. The draft Plan was made available on the MA webpages and at the MA offices and/or front counters. Information was provided on how to submit comments or ask questions regarding the draft Plan.

2.1.4 REVIEW AND INCORPORATE EXISTING INFORMATION

The Planning Team and each MA local team reviewed and assessed existing plans and studies available from local, state, and federal sources during the planning process. The types of documents reviewed and incorporated as part of the Plan update are listed in [Table 2-4, Existing Plans and Studies](#). Due to the number of MA involved in the Plan update, similar plans and studies (e.g., General Plans, Municipal Codes, Urban Water Management Plans) specific to each jurisdiction were reviewed and incorporated in the Plan update. A complete list of references is included in [Section 7.0, References](#).

2.2 ASSESS RISKS

In accordance with FEMA requirements, the Planning Team identified and prioritized the hazards affecting the County and assessed the associated vulnerability from those hazards. Results from this phase of the planning process aided subsequent identification of appropriate mitigation actions to reduce risk from these hazards; refer to [Section 3.0](#).

**Table 2-4
Existing Plans and Studies**

Existing Plans and Studies	Planning Process / Area of Document Inclusion
Orange County Hazard Mitigation Plan	Hazard Profiles; Capabilities Assessment; Mitigation Strategy
State of California Multi-Hazard Mitigation Plan (2013)	Hazard Profiles
Agency Urban Water Management Plans	Hazard Profiles; Capabilities Assessment
Local General Plans	Hazard Profiles; Capabilities Assessment; Local Plan Integration
Local Municipal Codes	Capabilities Assessment; Mitigation Strategy
FEMA Hazard Mitigation How-to Guides	Plan Development; Plan Components
FEMA Local Mitigation Planning Handbook (March 2013)	Plan Development; Local Plan Integration Methods
FEMA Mitigation Ideas: A Resource for Reducing Risk to Natural Hazards (January 2013)	Mitigation Strategy Development
Orange County Water and Wastewater GIS Layers with Critical Infrastructure Facilities	Hazard Profiles; Risk/Vulnerability Assessments; Mitigation Strategy
Seismic Hazard Assessment, Orange County Seismic Vulnerability, Mitigation and Recovery Planning Study (August 28, 2015)	Hazard Profiles; Risk/Vulnerability Assessments; Mitigation Strategy
Agency-specific Reliability Studies	Hazard Profiles; Risk/Vulnerability Assessments; Mitigation Strategy

2.2.1 IDENTIFY/PROFILE HAZARDS

The Planning Team reviewed the hazards profiled in the 2012 Plan as well as a list of FEMA-identified hazards to determine which hazards had the potential to impact the County and should be profiled as part of the Plan update. Both the 2012 Plan and this Plan update include natural and human-caused hazards that may threaten all or a portion of the County and individual MA. It was noted that some location-specific hazards would not be applicable to every jurisdiction, but still warranted identification. Through discussions of the hazards, including the probability, location, maximum probable extent, and potential secondary impacts, a list of hazards was developed and prioritized. Content for each hazard profile is provided in [Section 3.0](#).

2.2.2 ASSESS VULNERABILITIES

Hazard profiling exposes the unique characteristics of individual hazards and begins the process of determining which areas within the County are vulnerable to specific hazard events. The vulnerability assessment included input from the Planning Team and a GIS overlaying method for hazard risk assessments using infrastructure mapping completed in preparation of the Plan update. Using these methodologies, water and wastewater infrastructure impacted by the profiled hazards were identified and potential loss estimates were determined. Detailed information on the vulnerability assessments for each hazard is provided in [Section 3.0](#).

2.3 DEVELOP MITIGATION PLANS

The Plan update was prepared in accordance with DMA 2000 and FEMA's HMP guidance documents. This plan provides an explicit strategy and blueprint for reducing the potential losses identified in the risk assessment, based on existing authorities, policies, programs, and resources, and the MA ability to expand on and improve these existing tools. Developing the mitigation plan involved identifying goals, assessing existing capabilities, and identifying mitigation actions. This step of the planning process is detailed in [Section 4.0](#) and summarized below.

2.3.1 IDENTIFY GOALS

The Planning Team reviewed the goals identified in the 2012 Plan and determined that many of the MA shared similar goals. As a result, one set of regional goals were developed as part of the Plan update. The Mitigation Goals are presented in [Section 4.0](#). For some MA, it was determined that additional goals specific to their agency were still warranted and are included in the Jurisdiction Annexes, where applicable.

2.3.2 DEVELOP CAPABILITIES ASSESSMENT

A capabilities assessment is a comprehensive review of all the various mitigation capabilities and tools currently available to the MA to implement the mitigation actions that are prescribed in the Plan. The Planning Team reviewed planning and regulatory, administrative and technical, financial, and education and outreach capabilities to implement mitigation actions. Each MA reviewed capabilities information from the 2012 Plan and working with their local teams, identified and updated the capabilities assessment specific to their agency. The capabilities assessments for each MA are included in the Jurisdiction Annexes.

2.3.3 IDENTIFY MITIGATION ACTIONS

As part of the planning process, the Planning Team worked to identify and develop mitigation actions to address the profiled hazards. The mitigation actions in the 2012 Plan were reviewed to determine whether they had been achieved, were still relevant, or were no longer relevant due to changing circumstances. Each MA considered the hazards applicable to their agency and identified and prioritized mitigation actions. The mitigation actions for each MA are included in the Jurisdiction Annexes.

2.3.4 PLAN REVIEW AND REVISION

Once the draft Plan was completed, a public review period was provided from August 10, 2018 to September 10, 2018 to allow public review and comments. Comments received on the draft Plan were reviewed and the Plan was revised, as appropriate.

2.3.5 PLAN ADOPTION AND SUBMITTAL

This plan will be submitted and approved by FEMA and adopted by the MA approving bodies as the official statement of their hazards. Copies of the resolutions will be provided in [Appendix A](#).

2.3.6 PLAN MAINTENANCE

Plan maintenance procedures, found in Section 5, include the measures each MA will take to ensure the Plan's continuous long-term implementation. The procedures also include the manner in which the Plan will be regularly monitored, reported upon, evaluated, and updated to remain a current and meaningful planning document.

SECTION 3 RISK ASSESSMENT

Risk Assessment requires the collection and analysis of hazard-related data to enable local jurisdictions to identify and prioritize appropriate mitigation actions that will reduce losses from potential hazards. FEMA’s Local Hazard Mitigation Plan How-to Guide recommends four steps for conducting a risk assessment:

1. Describe hazards that pose a threat to the planning area;
2. Identify community assets (for the purposes of this Plan this includes water and wastewater infrastructure) in the planning area;
3. Analyze risks associated with the hazards, including describing the potential impacts and estimating losses for each hazard; and
4. Summarize vulnerability to understand the most significant risks and vulnerabilities associated with the identified hazards.

The risk assessment must result in an evaluation of potential impacts and overall vulnerability for each participating jurisdiction to develop specific mitigation actions. The following identifies the hazards for the entire planning area and notes if the hazard is applicable to all jurisdictions or is unique to specific jurisdictions. Hazards applicable to all jurisdictions are described in this section and are not described separately in the Jurisdictional Annexes. Hazards unique to a jurisdiction are further discussed in the Jurisdictional Annexes.

3.1 HAZARD IDENTIFICATION AND PRIORITIZATION

3.1.1 Hazard Identification

Hazard identification is the process of identifying hazards that threaten an area including both natural and man-made events. A natural event causes a hazard when it harms people or property. Such events would include floods, earthquakes, tsunamis, coastal storms, landslides, and wildfires that strike populated areas. Human-caused hazard events are caused by human activity and include technological hazards and terrorism. Technological hazards are generally accidental and/or have unintended consequences (for example, an accidental hazardous materials release). Terrorism is defined by the *Code of Federal Regulations* as “...unlawful use of force and violence against persons or property to intimidate or coerce a government, the civilian population, or any segment thereof, in furtherance of political or social objectives.” Natural hazards that have harmed the County in the past are likely to happen in the future; consequently, the process of identifying hazards includes determining if the hazard has occurred previously.

The Planning Team reviewed the list of FEMA-identified hazards, the 2012 Plan, as well as other relevant information to determine the extent of hazards with potential to affect the planning area; refer to Table 2-4, Existing Plans and Studies. A discussion of potential hazards during the first Planning Team meeting resulted in the identification of the natural and human-induced hazards that pose a potential risk to all or a portion of the County and individual Member Agency (MA). Table 3-1, Hazard Identification, summarizes the Planning Team’s discussion and identification of the hazards for inclusion in the Plan update.

**Table 3-1
Hazard Identification**

List of Hazards	Included in 2012 Plan?	Included in 2016 Plan?	Discussion Summary
Avalanche	No	No	Not applicable. Snowfall is not a typical occurrence in Orange County and there is no historical record of this hazard in the region.
Climate Change	No	Yes	Climate change is a phenomenon that could exacerbate hazards. This hazard has been added to the Plan update.
Coastal Erosion	No	Yes	Coastal erosion and storms occur within the coastal communities, which include development along the coast. These hazards are combined in the Plan.
Coastal Storm	Yes	Yes	Coastal erosion and storms occur within the coastal communities. These hazards are combined in the Plan.
Contamination	Yes	Yes	Water supplies are susceptible to contamination from human activities. In addition, salt water intrusion has occurred previously due to the low water table.
Dam Failure	Yes	Yes	Several dams and reservoirs are located throughout the County or in areas that could impact the County in the event of a failure. Infrastructure is located within inundation areas. This hazard includes dams and reservoirs.
Disease/Pest Management	No	No	Not applicable. Disease/pest management is not a hazard that impacts water/wastewater facilities and infrastructure.
Drought	Yes	Yes	Water supplies are dependent upon groundwater and imported surface water, both of which are susceptible to drought. The County has experienced historical droughts, including the most recent State-declared drought emergency (2014-2017).
Earthquake Fault Rupture	Yes	Yes	Alquist-Priolo fault zones occur within the County. The County has a long history of earthquakes, some resulting in considerable damage. This topic has been combined with Seismic Hazards (Ground Shaking and Liquefaction).
Expansive Soils	Yes	Yes	Expansive soils conditions occur within portions of the County and can be exacerbated by seismic ground shaking. This topic is addressed under Geological Hazards.
Extreme Heat	Yes	No	Extreme heat is not a hazard that typically affects the County, which is characterized by mild temperatures. This hazard has been removed from the Plan update.
Flood	Yes	Yes	Portions of the County are located within floodplains and have experienced historic flooding. More localized flooding also occurs during rainstorms.
Geological Hazards	Yes	Yes	The County is located in an area of geological hazards, including seismic activity. This topic has been combined with Expansive Soils and Land Subsidence.
Hailstorm	No	No	Not applicable. Hailstorms rarely occur within the County and there is no historical record of this hazard in the region.
Hazardous Materials	Yes	Yes	Water supplies could be compromised from accidental or intentional release of hazardous materials. These topical areas are addressed under Human-Caused Hazards.

**Table 3-1 [continued]
Hazard Identification**

List of Hazards	Included in 2012 Plan?	Included in 2016 Plan?	Discussion Summary
Human-Caused Hazards	Yes	Yes	Water supplies could be compromised from release of hazardous materials or as a result of terrorist activities. Heightened security concerns have resulted in increased measures to protect infrastructure systems. These topical areas are addressed under Human-Caused Hazards.
Hurricane	No	No	Not applicable.
Land Subsidence	Yes	Yes	Land subsidence conditions occur within the County. This topic is addressed under Geological Hazards.
Landslide and Mudflow	Yes	Yes	Areas of the County are susceptible to landslide and mudflow which can be exacerbated by other hazards including seismic ground shaking, drought conditions, and wildfires.
Lightning	No	No	Not applicable. Although lightning sometimes occurs during storm events, it is limited within the region and there is no historical record of this hazard in the region.
Liquefaction	Yes	Yes	Liquefaction zones occur within the County. This topic has been combined with Earthquake Fault Rupture and Seismic Hazards (Ground Shaking and Liquefaction).
Power outage	No	Yes	Although typically associated with other hazards, power outages can directly impact water and wastewater systems and has been added to the Plan update.
Sea Level Rise	No	Yes	Sea level rise has been identified as a hazard affecting some of the coastal communities. This hazard has been added to the Plan update.
Seismic Hazards	Yes	Yes	The County has a long history of earthquakes, some resulting in considerable damage. This topic has been combined with Earthquake Fault Rupture and addresses Ground Shaking and Liquefaction.
Severe Winter Storm	No	No	Not applicable. Severe winter storms are not common in the County and there are no historical records of this hazard in the region.
Tornado	Yes	No	Tornados are not a typical occurrence in the County. This topic has been removed from the Plan.
Tsunami	Yes	Yes	Portions of the Orange County coastline are identified as tsunami inundation areas.
Volcano	No	No	Not applicable. There are no active volcanoes in the County or surrounding area.
Wildfire	Yes	Yes	Portions of the County are located within very high and high fire hazard zones, which are adjacent to existing urban development. Wildland and urban fires are combined topics in the Plan.
Wind	No	No	Regular wind is not a typical occurrence and does not cause severe damage within the area. High winds/Santa Ana winds are common throughout the County and are addressed in the Plan (see Windstorm below).
Windstorm	Yes	Yes	High Winds/Santa Ana Winds are a common occurrence in the planning area and can impact power transmission lines.

3.1.2 Hazard Prioritization

The Planning Team used a Microsoft Excel-based tool to prioritize the identified hazards by assigning each hazard a ranking based on probability of occurrence and the potential impact. These rankings were assigned based on a group discussion, knowledge of past occurrences, and familiarity with each MAs vulnerabilities. Four criteria were used to establish priority:

- Probability (likelihood of occurrence)
- Location (size of potentially affected area)
- Maximum Probable Extent (intensity of damage)
- Secondary Impacts (severity of impacts to community)

A value from 1 to 4 was assigned for each criterion. The four criteria were then weighted based on the Planning Team’s opinion of each criterion’s importance. Table 3-2, Hazard Rankings, presents the results of the hazard rankings.

**Table 3-2
Hazard Rankings**

Hazard Type	Probability	Impact			Total Score	Hazard Planning Consideration
		Affected Area	Primary Impact	Secondary Impact		
Power Outage	4	3	4	4	57.60	High
Wildfire	4	3	3	4	52.00	High
Seismic Hazards – Ground Shaking	3	3	4	4	43.20	High
Seismic Hazards – Liquefaction	3	3	4	4	43.20	High
High Winds/Santa Ana Winds	4	4	2	1	40.80	Medium
Drought	4	4	1	1	35.20	Medium
Dam/Reservoir Failure	2	3	4	4	28.80	Medium
Flood	3	3	2	1	25.80	Medium
Earthquake Fault Rupture	2	1	4	2	18.40	Medium
Landslide/Mudflow	2	2	2	3	18.00	Medium
Contamination	1	2	3	4	11.40	Low
Human-Cause Hazards – Terrorism	1	1	3	3	8.80	Low
Human-Caused Hazards – Hazardous Materials	1	1	2	3	7.40	Low
Urban Fire	1	1	2	1	5.40	Low
Geologic Hazards – Land Subsidence	1	1	1	2	5.00	Low
Geologic Hazards – Expansive Soils	1	1	1	2	5.00	Low
Tsunami	1	1	1	1	4.00	Low
Scores are based on a scale from 1 to 4, where 4 is the highest score and 1 is the lowest. Refer to Table 3-3 for additional information. The total score is based on an equation that weights categories by importance. Refer to Table 3-3 for additional information.						

Table 3-3, *Hazard Ranking Methodology*, provides additional detail regarding how the probability, affected area, and impact categories are weighted and how the total score is calculated for the hazard rankings.

**Table 3-3
Hazard Ranking Methodology**

Probability	Importance	2.0	Secondary Impacts	Importance	0.5
Based on estimated likelihood of occurrence from historical data.			Based on estimated secondary impacts to community at large.		
<i>Probability</i>		<i>Score</i>	<i>Impact</i>		<i>Score</i>
Unlikely (less than 1% probability in next 100 years or has a recurrence interval of greater than every 100 years)		1	Negligible – no loss of function, downtime, and/or evacuations		1
Somewhat Likely (between 1% and 10% probability in next year or has a recurrence interval of 11 to 100 years)		2	Limited – minimal loss of function, downtime, and/or evacuations		2
Likely (between 10% and 100% probability in next year or has a recurrence interval of 10 years or less)		3	Moderate – some loss of function, downtime, and/or evacuations		3
Highly Likely (near 100% probability in next year or happens every year)		4	High – major loss of function, downtime, and/or evacuations		4
Affected Area	Importance	0.8	Total Score = Probability x Impact, where:		
Based on size of geographical area of community affected by hazard.			Probability = (Probability Score x Importance)		
<i>Affected Area</i>		<i>Score</i>	Impact = (Affected Area + Primary Impact + Secondary Impacts), where:		
Isolated		1	Affected Area = Affected Area Score x Importance		
Small		2	Primary Impact = Primary Impact Score x Importance		
Medium		3	Secondary Impacts = Secondary Impacts Score x Importance		
Large		4			
Primary Impact	Importance	0.8	Hazard Planning Consideration		
Based on percentage of damage to typical facility in community.			Total Score	Range	Distribution
<i>Impact</i>		<i>Score</i>			Hazard Level
Negligible – less than 10% damage		1	0.0	20.0	0
Limited – between 10% and 25% damage		2	20.1	42.0	6
Critical – between 25% and 50% damage		3	42.1	64.0	3
Catastrophic – more than 50% damage		4			
The probability of each hazard is determined by assigning a level, from unlikely to highly likely, based on the likelihood of occurrence from historical data. The total impact value includes the affected area, primary impact, and secondary impact levels of each hazard. Each level's score is reflected in the matrix. The total score for each hazard is the probability score multiplied by its importance factor times the sum of the impact level scores multiplied by their importance factors. Based on this total score, the hazards are separated into three categories based on the hazard level they pose to the communities: High, Medium, and Low.					

It should be noted that climate change and coastal storm/erosion were not prioritized for the planning area; refer to the Jurisdiction Annexes for an assessment of each of the hazards specific to the individual jurisdiction. Although climate change is identified as a hazard in the Plan update, there was not consensus on how it impacts the individual jurisdictions. Similarly, coastal storm/erosion was considered distinct to specific MAs and potentially exacerbated by climate change. Regardless of the prioritization (low, medium, or high), it was determined by the Planning Team that all the hazards identified in [Table 3-1](#) would be profiled. Due to the vast geography and hazards that impact the various MAs, it was recognized by the Planning Team that some hazards that ranked low overall, may be a high priority depending upon the jurisdiction.

3.2 HAZARD PROFILES

This section contains profiles for the hazards identified in [Table 3-1](#). Due to the nature of the hazards, some hazards were combined for purposes of the profiles as noted in [Table 3-1](#). Information was obtained from various Federal, State and local sources, as well as the Planning Team. A detailed list of References is provided in [Section 6.0](#).

The service areas for each of the MAs participating in the Plan update do not always align with incorporated City or unincorporated County boundaries. In many cases, a MA may serve multiple cities and/or portions of cities/unincorporated areas. For purposes of this Plan update, the planning area refers to Orange County, since the MAs provide services and infrastructure throughout most of the County. Because much of the available hazard data is provided by jurisdictional boundary (County or City), it is not always possible to obtain or delineate data specific to the MA jurisdictional (service) boundary. The Jurisdictional Annexes detail the hazards, risk assessments, and mitigation strategies specific to each jurisdiction.

Each hazard profile addresses the following:

- *Description (Nature) of the Hazard:* Describes the hazard and its characteristics.
- *History/Past Occurrences:* Provides a history of the hazard and identifies previous occurrences. Where an occurrence is specific to a MA, this information is provided.
- *Location/Geographic Extent:* Describes the location (geographic) area affected by the hazard. If the hazard affects the entire planning area, it is noted. For geographically specific hazards, the specific MAs affected by the hazard are identified and discussed further in the Jurisdictional Annexes.
- *Magnitude/Severity:* Describes the extent (magnitude or severity) of each hazard. If a hazard has a uniform extent for all the MAs, it is noted. For geographically specific hazards, mapping is provided that illustrates the extent of the hazard for the entire planning area. Mapping for applicable hazards specific to a MA are provided in the Jurisdictional Annexes.
- *Probability of Future Occurrences:* Provides a discussion of the probability of future occurrences of the hazard based on the history of past occurrence, location, and severity. If the likelihood of occurrence is the same for all jurisdictions or varies amongst the jurisdictions, it is noted.

3.2.1 Climate Change

3.2.1.1 *Description (Nature) of the Hazard*

According to NASA's Global Climate Change website, the mean global temperature has increased 1.8 degrees Fahrenheit since 1880, and 17 of the 18 warmest years on record have occurred since 2001.¹ The scientific consensus is that these changes are the result of human activity increasing the levels of carbon dioxide and other greenhouse gases in the atmosphere, and that they will intensify. The Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change forecasts temperatures to rise an additional 2.5 to 10 degrees over the next century. Such drastic changes to the earth's climate will have significant consequences around the globe. Long-term effects include rising sea levels due to melting ice, changes in precipitation patterns, heat waves, and more frequent and intense storms.

Based on local data from the National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration (NOAA)², Orange County can expect to see its daily maximum temperature increase from a current annual average of 73 degrees to 78 degrees by 2100 under a low-emission scenario and 82 degrees under a high-emission scenario. The County currently experiences an average of 4.5 days a year where temperatures reach 95 degrees; that is projected to increase to as many as 31 days a year. Under both emission scenarios, the County is likely to see a 43 to 44 percent increase in the amount of rain that falls during the winter by the latter half of the century.

Climate Change presents a number of challenges for Orange County. According to the 2014 National Climate Assessment Report, as is common in coastal areas, many roads and bridges, high-priced homes, and wastewater systems are located in low-lying areas near the ocean. Increases in storm water runoff have the potential to overwhelm the capacity of wastewater and drainage systems, flood control channels, and pump stations. Climate change may endanger vulnerable coastal ecosystems and wildlife habitats or degrade water quality at beaches. In addition, because the region relies extensively on imported water, climate effects beyond Orange County, particularly in Northern California and the Colorado River watershed, will have consequences for the County's water supply.

Climate change may influence many of the other hazards addressed in this plan. As the oceans rise, more areas may be subject to coastal flooding and tsunami risk, coastal erosion may increase, and aquifers may be contaminated by additional salt water intrusion. Seasonal changes in rainfall may result in greater risk of flooding, dam failure, drought, wildfire, land subsidence, expansive soils, and landslides and mudflows. Extreme heat can reduce soil moisture, further exacerbating such hazards as drought, wildfire, and expansive soils.

This profile focuses on the hazard of coastal flooding as a result of sea-level rise, while any interactions between climate change and other hazards will be primarily addressed in those hazard profiles. In contrast to the Atlantic and Gulf coasts, where coastal flooding is mainly associated with major storms, flooding along the Pacific Coast is the result of a number of more subtle factors, including tidal cycles; the El Niño climate pattern; distant, wind-generated ocean swells; local storms; and the time of year. Sea-level rise means that more areas will be more susceptible to the complex interactions between these processes and more frequent flooding.

¹ NASA (2018, March 19). Global Climate Change Vital Signs of the Planet. <https://climate.nasa.gov/>. Accessed March 2018.

² U.S. Climate Resilience Toolkit, The Climate Explorer. <https://toolkit.climate.gov/climate-explorer2/>. Accessed March 2018.

3.2.1.2 *History/Past Occurrences*

NOAA offers an online Climate Explorer toolkit³ that shows climate projections and observed historical trends by county. The data shows that, from 1949 to 2009, the daily maximum temperature in Orange County has been gradually rising at a rate of about 0.02 degrees Fahrenheit per year. This is expected to accelerate through the end of the century, although the degree depends on the success of efforts to limit global carbon emissions.

NASA reports that the global average sea level has risen almost 7 inches in the last 100 years. Rising sea levels have been observed in Orange County, as well. Measurements taken at Newport Beach since 1955 show that the sea level there has risen an average of 2.22 millimeters, or 0.09 inches, per year.⁴ This is also expected to accelerate as more ice melts due to rising global temperatures.

King tides have flooded Orange County coastal communities, including Seal Beach, Huntington Beach, Balboa Peninsula and Balboa Island in Newport Beach, and Sunset Beach in the past.⁵ In the last 10 years, the National Centers for Environmental Information (NCEI) Storm Events Database reports four coastal flooding incidents affecting Orange County: in October and November 2015, and May and October 2017. It is difficult to say how higher sea levels may have affected the severity of these events. The independent organization Climate Central estimates that La Jolla, California, located 46 miles from Huntington Beach, experienced 60 days of coastal flooding between 2005 and 2014, based on observed impacts such as flooded roads. Of those events, only four would have occurred without climate-linked sea-level rise.⁶

3.2.1.3 *Location/Geographic Extent*

Sea-level rise presents a risk for all coastal communities with low-lying areas. In Orange County, Huntington Beach is particularly vulnerable.

A 2017 report by the Union of Concerned Scientists, “When Rising Seas Hit Home,” includes a mapping tool that shows what coastal areas will experience flooding at least 26 times a year under various sea-level rise scenarios. Under a moderate scenario of a 4-foot rise, the area of north Orange County roughly bounded by the Santa Ana River and State Route 22 will see 14 percent of its land chronically inundated by 2100, even with existing levees. With a rise of 6 feet, 24 percent of the land will be chronically inundated. Affected areas include neighborhoods in Seal Beach, Huntington Beach, and Newport Beach.

NOAA offers another mapping tool to visualize areas vulnerable to flooding due to climate change. Its Sea Level Rise Viewer projects that, with a 1-foot rise in sea levels, there will be flooding through many parts of southeastern Huntington Beach, including neighborhoods between the Talbert Chanel and Huntington Beach Channel. A 2-foot rise will also start to affect parts of Sunset Beach and Balboa Island in Newport Beach, as well as less developed areas of Upper Newport Bay, Bolsa Chica Ecological Reserve.

³ Available at <https://toolkit.climate.gov/climate-explorer2/>

⁴ NOAA. Tides and Currents. https://tidesandcurrents.noaa.gov/sltrends/sltrends_station.shtml?stnid=9410580. Accessed March 2018.

⁵ The OCR. January 10, 2017. Orange County Beach Cities Bracing for 7-foot King Tides; Flooding Possible. <https://www.ocregister.com/2017/01/10/orange-county-beach-cities-bracing-for-7-foot-king-tides-flooding-possible/>. Accessed March 2018.

⁶ Climate Central, Surging Seas Risk Finder. https://riskfinder.climatecentral.org/place/huntington-beach.ca.us?comparisonType=place&forecastName=Single-year&forecastType=NOAA2017_int_p50&level=3&unit=ft. Accessed March 2018.

3.2.1.4 *Magnitude/Severity*

Sea level is measured by local tide gauges and satellite. Sea-level rise describes projected changes in those measurements based on different climate models. NOAA's Sea Level Rise Viewer projects that the sea level at Newport Bay will rise by at least 0.75 feet and as much as 2.72 feet by 2050, based on different global scenarios. By 2100, the level may rise by as much as 10.14 feet under the most extreme scenario.

3.2.1.5 *Probability of Future Occurrences*

FEMA's Flood Insurance Rate Map (FIRM) panels, which show areas that are subject to a 1 percent annual chance of flooding, reflect only current risk; they do not attempt to make projections based on anticipated changes due to climate change and sea-level rise.

Climate Central's Surging Sea Risk Finder attempts to estimate the probability that coastal floods will reach elevations above the local high tide line. The tool does not have estimates for every tide gauge, and estimates for Orange County are based on data from the gauge at Los Angeles' Outer Harbor. It shows that, while there is currently less than a 1 percent chance of coastal flooding reaching areas three feet above the tide line in any given year, those chances increased to 6 percent annually by 2040 under a medium sea-level rise scenario. By 2070, these areas will be flooding every year. Under an extreme scenario, annual flooding will happen as soon as 2040.

3.2.2 Coastal Storms/Erosion

3.2.2.1 *Nature of Hazard*

Erosion is a naturally occurring phenomenon all along California's coastline. Erosion can be severe during winter storms, which are often accompanied by high surf, particularly during El Nino events. Rising sea levels caused by climate change will increase coastal erosion by exacerbating the impact of high tides and waves. Climate change is also expected to increase the frequency and severity of storms. As a result, even areas that have not experienced significant erosion in the past may be at risk in the future. (Effects of climate change are discussed in detail in [Section 3.1.1](#)).

Erosion can also be affected by manmade structures that impede the deposit of new sediment at beaches; these include inland dams, channelized rivers, harbors, jetties, and seawalls/revetments.⁷ This has been the case in Orange County, where the channelization of the Santa Ana River has reduced the amount of sediment reaching the coast, while the construction of jetties at Anaheim Bay and breakwaters at Long Beach have changed deposit patterns.⁸ This led to the formation of several chronic erosion hotspots along the County's coastline. In some cases, long-term beach replenishment efforts and management plans have been able to counteract or reverse these trends.

In addition to the gradual narrowing of sandy beaches, storms and erosion can damage steep coastal bluffs and cliffs. Landforms that appear to have been stable for years may retreat several feet in just a few hours. In either case, erosion can cause considerable damage to coastal infrastructure and property. As

⁷ Coastal Erosion – Needs for Beach Nourishment. http://www.dbw.ca.gov/csmw/PDF/Results_From_CSMW_Task1.pdf.

⁸ California Beach Restoration Study. January 2002. https://www.parks.ca.gov/pages/28702/files/cbrs_ch6_effectiveness.pdf.

Orange County's beaches are centers for recreation and tourism, loss of land has economic consequences, as well.

3.2.2.2 *History/Past Occurrences*

Problems with chronic erosion in Orange County have been recognized since at least 1945, when beach nourishment operations were undertaken to shore up the eroding Surfside-Sunset shoreline.⁹ A 2006 U.S. Geological Survey (USGS) assessment of the entire California coast found that, between Los Angeles Harbor and Dana Point, the shoreline had receded since the early 1970s for 35 percent of the 29-mile coastline. Beach nourishment projects prevented further observable erosion during this period.

California typically experiences the most erosion during significant El Nino events. The three strongest El Nino events on record were during the winters of 1982-1983, 1997-1998, and 2015-2016. Historic erosion was reported all along the West Coast in 2015-2016, according to the USGS.¹⁰ While the winter storms brought extreme wave action to California's shores, they featured surprisingly little rainfall. With California in the midst of a major drought, less sediment was washed to the ocean to replenish beaches. Portions of beaches in San Clemente and Laguna Beach were temporarily closed to the public due to hazardous conditions.¹¹

3.2.2.3 *Location/Geographic Extent*

Orange County's coastline includes sand and cobble beaches, rocky cliffs and coastal bluffs, and intertidal areas. In general, beach erosion is more of an issue along the County's northern coast, while bluff retreat is a greater concern along the southern portion.

Beginning in 1964, the Orange County Erosion Control Project targeted Surfside-Sunset and West Newport Beach as locations in need of restoration. The U.S. Army Corps of Engineers spearheaded efforts to import sand and installing retention devices in these areas.

The 2006 USGS study found that West Newport Beach had the largest measurable erosion rate in Orange County between the early 1970s and 1998.

As part of the Coastal Storm Modeling System (CoSMoS), data available from the USGS shows the projected location of the California shoreline under various scenarios of sea-level rise. The Coastal Storm Modeling System (CoSMoS-COAST) shows that with a 3.3-foot rise in sea levels, Huntington State Beach will see the greatest erosion, followed by parts of Huntington City Beach, West Newport Beach, Surfside, and Bolsa Chica State Beach.

3.2.2.4 *Magnitude/Severity*

Erosion is usually described in terms of how much the beach width decreases per year. The 2006 USGS study, for example, found that erosion at West Newport Beach was at a rate of -2.2 meters per year.

⁹ California Beach Restoration Study. January 2002. https://www.parks.ca.gov/pages/28702/files/cbrs_ch6_effectiveness.pdf.

¹⁰ USGS. February 14, 2017. Severe West Coast Erosion During 2015-16 El Nino. <https://www.usgs.gov/news/severe-west-coast-erosion-during-2015-16-el-ni-o>.

¹¹ The Orange County Register. February 9, 2016. Our Eroding Coastline: Recent storms are reshaping beaches, and some are getting tougher to visit. <https://www.ocregister.com/2016/02/09/our-eroding-coastline-recent-storms-are-reshaping-beaches-and-some-are-getting-tougher-to-visit/>. Accessed August 2017.

Overall, the shoreline of Los Angeles Harbor and Dana Point grew by an average of 0.5 meters per year, the highest rate in all of California, due largely to beach nourishment projects. Among those sections that did experience erosion, it happened at an average rate of -0.5 meters per year.

The volume of sand used to fight erosion can also indicate the magnitude of the problem. For example, from 1945 to 2009, more than 20 million cubic yards of sediment has been added to Surfside-Sunset Beach.¹²

3.2.2.5 *Probability of Future Occurrences*

Climate change all but ensures that the entire Orange County coast will experience some degree of erosion through the end of the century. The amount will depend on how much sea levels rise, which is contingent on global efforts to curb greenhouse gas emissions. An online mapping tool produced by Our Coast Our Future, a collaborative effort of 15 organizations including the USGS and California Coastal Commission, using CoSMoS data projects that very few sections of the County's shoreline will maintain their current position assuming a 3.3-foot rise in sea level, even with the continuation of current beach nourishment efforts.

A new study released in 2017 using CoSMoS data found that, without human intervention, 31 to 67 percent of Southern California beaches may be completely eroded by 2100 if sea levels rise by 1 to 2 meters.¹³

3.2.3 Contamination/Salt Water Intrusion

3.2.3.1 *Description (Nature) of the Hazard*

GROUNDWATER CONTAMINATION

Groundwater contamination occurs when pollutants are released to the ground, navigate through the soil, and ultimately end up in the groundwater. Human activity is almost always the underlying cause of groundwater contamination. In areas where population density is high and human use of land is intensive, groundwater is especially vulnerable. Virtually any activity whereby chemicals or wastes may be released to the environment, either intentionally or accidentally, has the potential to pollute groundwater.

SALT WATER INTRUSION

When fresh water is withdrawn from aquifers at a faster rate than it is replenished, a drawdown of the water table occurs with a resulting decrease in the overall hydrostatic pressure. When this happens near a coastal ocean area, salt water from the ocean can intrude into the fresh water aquifer. The result is that fresh water supplies become contaminated with salt water.

¹² U.S. Army Corps of Engineers. 2012. Orange County Coastal Regional Sediment Management Plan Draft Report. http://www.dbw.ca.gov/csmw/pdf/OCCRSMP_DraftReport.pdf.

¹³ USGS. March 27, 2017. Disappearing Beaches: Modeling Shoreline Change in Southern California. <https://www.usgs.gov/news/disappearing-beaches-modeling-shoreline-change-southern-california>.

3.2.3.2 *History/Past Occurrences*

GROUNDWATER CONTAMINATION

Over the last several decades, Orange County's North Basin has experienced industrial solvent spills and leaks from manufacturing, metals processing businesses, and dry-cleaning facilities. As a result, a contamination plume several miles long and over a mile wide currently exists under the cities of Fullerton, Anaheim, and Placentia. The Orange County groundwater basin is a source of drinking water for the region, providing most of the water used in 22 cities. The contamination plume has already taken five wells off line, including three of Fullerton's 12 total wells. Those wells draw water from shallower sources closer to the surface and consequently are closer to the pollution. Under the supervision of the United States Environmental Protection Agency (USEPA), a remedial investigation and feasibility study will be conducted to address the extent of contamination and to develop an initial cleanup plan.

Salt Water Intrusion

In Orange County, by 1956, years of heavy pumping to sustain the region's agricultural economy had lowered the water table by 15-feet below sea level and saltwater from the Pacific Ocean had encroached as far as five miles inland. The area of intrusion is primarily across a four-mile front between the cities of Newport Beach and Huntington Beach known as the Talbert Gap. The mouth of an alluvial fan formed millions of years ago by the Santa Ana River; the Talbert Gap has since been buried along the coast by several hundred feet of clay. In 1976 the Water Factory 21 Direct Injection Project, operated by OCWD, began injecting highly treated recycled water into the aquifer to prevent salt water intrusion, while augmenting the potable groundwater supply. This system was shutdown to make way for the Groundwater Replenishment System (GWRS) Project which began operation in 2008. The GWRS provides highly treated water for injection into the seawater barrier system to prevent seawater intrusion into the groundwater basin managed by OCWD. As of March 21, 2018, approximately 248 billion gallons of water have been successfully treated and injected into the seawater barrier system.

3.2.3.3 *Location /Geographic Extent*

Groundwater contamination may occur County wide by means of intentional or accidental spillage to groundwater.

Conversely, the coastal area of the Basin is vulnerable to seawater intrusion due to geologic features and increased pumping from inland municipal wells to meet consumer demands. The susceptible locations in the Basin are the Talbert, Bolsa, Sunset, and Alamitos Gaps.

3.2.3.4 *Magnitude/Severity*

The 1974 Safe Drinking Water Act require the USEPA set standards for contaminants in drinking water that may pose health risks to humans. The USEPA standard for lifetime exposures in drinking water, the maximum contaminant level (MCL), is the highest amount of a contaminant allowed in drinking water supplied by municipal water systems.¹⁴ In Orange County over 700 monitoring wells assess water quality conditions.¹⁵ Thus, it is unlikely that human consumption of contaminated groundwater will occur. A

¹⁴ USEPA. National Primary Drinking Water Regulations. <https://www.epa.gov/ground-water-and-drinking-water/national-primary-drinking-water-regulations>.

¹⁵ Orange County Water District Groundwater Management Plan. 2015. https://www.ocwd.com/media/3622/groundwatermanagementplan2015update_20150624.pdf.

large environmental spill could result in contamination of groundwater; however, the extent and the severity cannot be predicted. Based on historical occurrences, a contamination in the groundwater basin could extend several miles and result in water wells being unavailable.

Massive seawater intrusion has been prevented in Orange County by the OCWD basin management programs. However, the threat of saltwater intrusion along the coast is still present. To prevent further intrusion and to provide basin management flexibility, OCWD operates a hydraulic barrier system. A series of 23 multi-point injection wells four miles inland delivers fresh water into the underground aquifers to form a water mound, blocking further passage of seawater. Continued injection of recycled water into the aquifer is essential to keep saltwater from intruding into the groundwater table and contaminating a major source of the county's potable water. OCWD maintains the Coastal Aquifer Mergence Zones and Chloride Concentration map, which indicates a 250 mg/L Chloride Concentration Contour. This contour is used to indicate the approximate leading edge of seawater intrusion. OCWD monitors the movement of the chloride contour to provide an indication of whether seawater intrusion is worsening or improving in a given area.

3.2.3.5 Probability of Future Occurrences

Due to the amount and types of urban development that occur within the County, and the transportation systems that allow for the movement of hazardous materials through the County and greater region, future groundwater contamination is likely. However, as a result of groundwater monitoring and protection systems, human consumption of contaminated groundwater is unlikely.

Due to the successful operation of the OCWD basin management programs, the probability of saltwater intrusion to occur in the future is unlikely.

3.2.4 Dam/Reservoir Failure

3.2.4.1 Description (Nature) of the Hazard

Dam failures can result from several natural or human caused threats such as earthquakes, erosion of the face or foundation, improper silting, rapidly rising flood waters, malicious events, and structural/design flaws. Seismic activity can also compromise dam regulating structures, resulting in catastrophic flooding. A dam failure can cause loss of life, damage to property, the displacement of persons, and other ensuing hazards residing in the inundation path. Damage to electric generating facilities and transmission lines could also impact life support systems in communities outside the immediate hazard areas.

In the event of a major dam failure, mutual aid from all levels of government would be required for an extended period. Recovery efforts would include the removal of debris, clearing roadways, demolishing unsafe structures, assistance in reestablishing public services, and providing continued care and welfare for the affected population.

There are 33 dams in Orange County with ownership ranging from the Federal government to homeowners' associations. These dams hold billions of gallons of water in reservoirs. The major reservoirs are designed to protect Southern California from flood waters and to store domestic and recycled water.

In addition to reservoirs with dams in Orange County, there are many water storage tanks that are potentially susceptible to failure or damage by natural or manmade events. These water tanks contain millions of gallons of water each and provide an important source of water storage. Their capacity is large enough to cause substantial damage down slope from a tank should one fail. Correspondingly, the history of failure of water storage tanks is considered.

Because dam failure can have severe consequences, FEMA and Cal OES require all dam owners to develop Emergency Action Plans (EAP) for warning, evacuation, and post-flood actions. Although there has been extensive coordination with County officials in the development of a County Response Plan, the responsibility for developing potential flood inundation maps and facilitation of emergency response is the responsibility of the dam owner.

3.2.4.2 History/Past Occurrences

Orange County has never experienced a major dam failure, but there have been two deadly incidents involving dams built to supply water for the City of Los Angeles. In addition, the failure of a water tank caused considerable damage within the City of Westminster in 1998. These three disasters are detailed below.

ST. FRANCIS DAM, DISASTER OF 1928

In Los Angeles, the failure of the St. Francis Dam, and the resulting loss of over 500 lives was a scandal that resulted in the almost complete destruction of the reputation of its builder, William Mulholland. It was he who proposed, designed, and supervised the construction of the Los Angeles Aqueduct, which brought water from the Owens Valley to the city. The St. Francis Dam, built in 1926, was 180 feet high and 600 feet long. It was located near the City of Saugus in San Francisquito Canyon.

The dam failed on March 12, 1928 three minutes before midnight. Its waters swept through the Santa Clara Valley toward the Pacific Ocean about 54 miles away. The valley was devastated before the water finally made its way into the ocean between Oxnard and Ventura. At its peak the wall of water was said to be 78 feet high. At the time the water flowed through Santa Paula, 42 miles south of the dam, the water was estimated to be 25 feet deep. Almost everything in its path was destroyed: livestock, structures, railways, bridges, and orchards. In the end Ventura County lay below 70 feet of mud and damage estimates topped \$20 million.

BALDWIN HILLS DAM, DISASTER OF 1963

The Baldwin Hills Dam collapse sent a 50-foot wall of water down Los Angeles' Cloverdale Avenue on December 14, 1963. Five people were killed. Sixty-five hillside houses were ripped apart, and 210 homes and apartments were damaged. The flood swept northward in a V-shaped path roughly bounded by La Brea Avenue, Jefferson Boulevard, and La Cienega Boulevard.

The earthen dam that created a 19-acre reservoir to supply drinking water to West Los Angeles residents ruptured at 3:38 p.m. A pencil thin crack widened to a 75-foot gash allowing 292 million gallons to surge out in 77 minutes. The cascade caused an unexpected ripple effect that is still being felt in Los Angeles and beyond. It prompted the end of urban-area earthen dams as a major element of water storage systems, and a tightening of the Division of Safety of Dams control over reservoirs throughout the state.

WESTMINSTER WATER TANK FAILURE, DISASTER OF 1998

In September of 1998, a 5-million-gallon municipal water storage tank in the City of Westminster ruptured because of corrosion and construction defects. There was no loss of life, but damage was extensive. The flow of water from the 32-year-old tank destroyed most of the storage facility as well as several private residences. Additionally, there were approximately 30 more homes inundated with water and silt. Through the Public Works Mutual Aid Agreement, the Orange County Public Works Department assisted the City of Westminster in the cleanup and temporary repair of the streets.

City employees, the Orange County Fire Authority, neighboring fire services, and the Red Cross were on-site for days assessing the damage and assisting residents. Water storage for the City was non-existent following this event while the other 5-million-gallon tank of similar age and construction was removed from service as a precautionary measure.

A new reservoir facility came on-line in March 2003, consisting of two 8-million-gallon water storage tanks, a 17-million-gallon-per-day booster station, and a new groundwater well with a capacity of 3,000 gallons per minute. All new construction has passed rigorous inspections and has obtained the required permits from the California Department of Public Health.

3.2.4.3 Location/Geographic Extent

The following is a list of the larger reservoirs and dams in Orange County and their owners/operators:

<u>Name of Facility</u>	<u>Owner/Operator</u>
Santiago Dam/Reservoir (Irvine Lake)	Serrano Water District/Irvine Ranch Water District
Villa Park Dam	County of Orange
Sulphur Creek Dam	County of Orange
Peters Canyon Dam	County of Orange
Walnut Canyon Dam/Reservoir	City of Anaheim
San Joaquin Dam/Reservoir	Irvine Ranch Water District
Sand Canyon Dam/Reservoir	Irvine Ranch Water District
Rattlesnake Canyon Dam/Reservoir	Irvine Ranch Water District
Big Canyon Dam/Reservoir	City of Newport Beach
Lake Mission Viejo	Lake Mission Viejo Association
El Toro R-6 Dam/Reservoir	El Toro Water District
El Toro Reservoir/Rossmoor #1 Dam	El Toro Water District
Diemer Filtration Plant	Metropolitan Water District
Palisades Bradt Dam/Reservoir	South Coast Water District
Portola Dam/Reservoir	Santa Margarita Water District
Syphon Canyon Dam/Reservoir	The Irvine Company
Trabuco Dam & Reservoir	Trabuco Canyon Water District
Dove Canyon Dam	Dove Canyon Master Association/ Trabuco Canyon Water District
Upper Oso Dam/Reservoir	Santa Margarita Water District
Upper Chiquita Dam/Reservoir	Santa Margarita Water District
Brea Dam	U. S. Army Corps of Engineers
Fullerton Dam	U. S. Army Corps of Engineers
Carbon Canyon Dam	U. S. Army Corps of Engineers
Prado Dam	U.S. Army Corps of Engineers

As mentioned above, the responsibility for developing maps showing areas that would be inundated in the event of a failure is the responsibility of the dam's owner. Dams and reservoirs impacting the planning area are summarized below:

Big Canyon Reservoir is a 600-acre foot potable water storage facility constructed in 1959 and owned by the City of Newport Beach. It is in the San Joaquin Hills overlooking Newport Bay. Big Canyon Reservoir is retained on three sides by a homogenous earth filled embankment dam, while the east side was formed by a slope cut. At its maximum section the dam embankment is 65 feet high. The spillway is an ungated concrete lined overflow structure located on the west side of the reservoir. The bottom of the reservoir and the cut slopes are lined with minimum 5-foot-thick clay blanket, and the entire inside surface, including the embankments and cut slopes, is overlain with a three-inch-thick porous asphalt pavement. The reservoir is covered with a reinforced polypropylene weight-tensioned floating cover that was installed in 2004.

Dove Canyon Dam is an earth-filled dam completed in 1990. The dam is in the Dove Canyon residential community within the City of Rancho Santa Margarita, Orange County. The dam is owned by the Dove Canyon Master Association (DCMA). DCMA owns and operates recreational facilities situated immediately downstream of the dam crest on compacted backfill. The recreational facilities were included in the construction documents for the Dam and approved by the State Division of Safety of Dams. The impounded reservoir is located on land owned by Trabuco Canyon Water District (TCWD) and is used to store up to about 415 acre-feet of runoff. TCWD and DCMA have an agreement to operate and maintain the dam and reservoir. TCWD utilizes storage in the reservoir to supplement its recycled water demands for landscape irrigation. The impounded water can be stored to an elevation of 1090 feet, approximately 11 feet below the top of the dam crest's elevation of 1101 feet, MSL.

El Toro Reservoir/Rossmoor #1 Dam is an embankment type dam owned and operated by ETWD. The reservoir is located in the City of Mission Viejo. The impounded reservoir has a storage capacity of 275 million gallons (850 acre-feet) with a surface area of approximately 20.6 acres. The bottom and internal slopes of the reservoir are lined, and the reservoir surface has a floating cover. There is no surface water influent to the reservoir. The reservoir includes an emergency spillway and drainage facilities. Storage capacity in the El Toro Reservoir is owned through a regional partnership between ETWD, Santa Margarita Water District and Moulton Niguel Water District.

Rossmoor #1 dam is an embankment type dam, with a height of 36 feet and a length of approximately 305 feet. The dam is located in the City of Laguna Woods. The impounded Holding Pond is used to provide emergency storage of secondary effluent from the ETWD Water Recycling Plant and has a storage capacity of 14 million gallons (43 acre-feet). The reservoir includes an emergency spillway and drainage facilities.

Palisades Bradt Reservoir provides up to 48 million gallons of potable water storage with a 146-foot-high, zoned, earthen embankment dam constructed in 1963. The bottom and internal slopes of the reservoir are lined and the reservoir surface has a floating cover. The dam has a low-level outlet, an emergency outlet, and an emergency spillway. The upstream watershed that contributes inflow to the reservoir has an area of 19 acres.

Peters Canyon Dam is an earth-filled structure owned by the County of Orange and has a capacity of 626 acre-feet at the spillway pipe elevation of 537 feet MSL. Water storage varies from 200 acre-feet to 600 acre-feet depending on seasonal rain amounts. Alerting would come primarily from the Park Ranger at Peters Canyon Regional Park who would notify the Sheriff Department, Control One of dam failure or possible dam failure.

Prado Dam is owned and operated by the Army Corps of Engineers and provides flood control and water conservation storage for Orange, Riverside and San Bernardino counties. Prado Dam is a major component of the Santa Ana Mainstem Project, which extends from the upper canyon in the San Bernardino Mountains downstream to the Pacific Ocean at Newport Beach - some 75 miles along the Santa Ana River. The entire system is designed to provide various levels of flood protection ranging from 100 to 190 years for areas most susceptible to damage from flooding.

Prado Dam collects upstream water releases from storage facilities and runoff from uncontrolled drainage areas. It primarily benefits Orange County by reducing the potential for flood-induced damage and by providing water conservation storage. Prado Dam has been undergoing major improvements including raising the embankment and spillway; increasing the maximum discharge capacity, constructing new levees and dikes, relocating and protecting utility lines, increasing reservoir area and increasing impoundment.

Portola Dam is located near the northern end of Canada Gobernadora in southern Orange County; within the Coto de Caza gated community. Canada Gobernadora flows north to south and confluences with San Juan Creek approximately 7.5 miles upstream of the Pacific Ocean. Portola Dam is an earth-filled structure situated about 8 miles north of San Juan Creek with a maximum recycled water (or domestic water blend) storage capacity of 586 acre-feet and a high-water elevation of 936 feet.

The Canada Gobernadora valley channel area between the dam and San Juan Creek has been developed with a golf course and lined on each side by thousands of homes positioned just at or above the 100-year flood plain. If a dam break occurred, the flow would likely destroy streets crossing the flood plain, damage the water, sewer and recycled water pipeline infrastructure in them and may also affect some or many home locations near the stream channel. Streets in Coto de Caza certain to be affected are: Trigo Trail, Via Pajaro, Via Conejo, Vista Del Verde, San Miguel, Cantamar and South Bend Road. Along with the golf course and the equestrian center, additional District facilities that are anticipated to be damaged or destroyed by a dam break in Coto de Caza and farther downstream are:

- Coto Lift Station and force main
- South Ranch lift station and force main
- South County pipeline
- Ortega Lift Station (Talega) force mains
- Talega recycled water transmission main
- Chiquita Land Outfall pipeline

Per the compliance report, after entering San Juan Creek, the dam break inundation flood area would be about the same as the 100-year flood plain all the way down to the Pacific Ocean.

Santiago Dam is an earth fill dam with a 25,000 acre-feet capacity reservoir (Irvine Lake). The dam is jointly owned by the Irvine Ranch Water District and the Serrano Water District. Villa Park Dam is a flood control dam located downstream from Santiago Dam. It is an earth-fill structure with a capacity of

15,600 acre-feet and is owned by the Orange County Flood Control District. Initial alerting is expected from Dam keepers who are on duty at both Santiago Dam and Villa Park Dam.

Trabuco Dam is an earth-filled dam completed in 1984. The dam is located adjacent to the Robinson Ranch residential community within the City of Rancho Santa Margarita, Orange County. The dam and impounded reservoir is owned and operated by the Trabuco Canyon Water District (TCWD). TCWD utilizes the reservoir to store up to approximately 135 acre-feet of reclaimed water produced from the Robinson Ranch Wastewater Treatment Plant located adjacent to the reservoir. The reclaimed water can be stored to an elevation of 1274 feet, approximately 6 feet below the top of the dam crest's elevation of 1280 feet, MSL.

Upper Oso Reservoir (UOR) and Dam are located within the Cities of Mission Viejo and Rancho Santa Margarita near the northern end of the Oso Creek watershed in southern Orange County. Upper Oso Dam is an earth-filled structure situated between El Toro Road and Los Alisos Boulevard nearly 10 miles north of the Trabuco Creek confluence point. UOR has a high-water elevation of 953 feet and stores up to 4000 acre-feet of recycled water for landscape irrigation that is mainly used within Santa Margarita and Moulton Niguel Water Districts.

Immediately downstream of the UOR dam, a long bridge for State Route 241 crosses the flood channel and may not experience problems during a major flood event. Just upstream of Los Alisos Boulevard, some commercial property lies adjacent to the Oso Creek channel and may be affected. About three miles downstream on Oso Creek and upstream of Olympiad Road, a large basin area was created (now a sports park) to capture and attenuate major discharges from UOR before they enter Lake Mission Viejo (LMV). LMV is created by a dam lying under Alicia Parkway. A UOR dam breach may also overflow LMV and damage the dam to point where it could release stored water and create a catastrophic flood hazard all the way to the Pacific Ocean.

Downstream of LMV, two golf courses have been developed within the Oso Creek channel area and numerous commercial properties are on adjacent sides. Housing tracts have been built above the 100-year flood plain but if a dam break occurred, the flow from UOR and LMV would likely destroy streets crossing the flood plain and damage the water, sewer and recycled water pipeline infrastructure in them. In addition to the many pipelines crossing the flood plain, District facilities that are anticipated to be damaged or destroyed by a UOR dam break are:

- Eastbrook RW Pump Station
- Lakeside Pump Station
- South County Pipeline
- Oso Creek Water Reclamation Plant
- Oso Creek Trunk Sewer
- Oso Barrier RW Pump Station and Pipelines

Due to proximity and elevation, a considerable number of the residential and commercial properties in many areas close to the banks of Oso Creek and farther downstream would likely be flooded for short period of time and damaged. Streets in Mission Viejo and farther south likely to be affected by a dam failure are: Los Alisos Boulevard, Santa Margarita Parkway, Olympiad Road, Alicia Parkway, Jeronimo Road, Marguerite Parkway, Casta del Sol, La Paz Road, Oso Parkway, Interstate 5, Camino Capistrano, Del Obispo Street, Stonehill Drive and Pacific Coast Highway.

Upper Chiquita Reservoir (UCR) – SMWD constructed the Upper Chiquita Reservoir to provide the South Orange County region with substantial new water reserves to meet customer demand during disruptions of water deliveries. These interruptions can be unanticipated, like the break of the Allen McColloch Pipeline in 1999, or planned, like the shutdowns of the Diemer Filtration plant in Yorba Linda to complete improvements or maintenance and repairs.

The Upper Chiquita Reservoir Emergency Storage Reservoir consists of an earthfill dam structure and a covered, domestic water reservoir with a storage volume of 750 acre-feet. The reservoir footprint is approximately 19.7 acres with a surface area of approximately 15.4 acres and has a High-Water Level (HWL) of 860 feet.

In addition to the dam and reservoir, the site contains the following facilities:

- Floating Cover
- Access Roads
- Spillway and Drainage Facilities
- Inlet/Outlet Facilities and Pipelines
- Pump Station
- Disinfection Equipment
- Pipeline connection to the South Orange County Pipeline

The Upper Chiquita reservoir site is located on the western side of Chiquita Canyon north of Oso Parkway and west of the current terminus of State Route 241 (SR-241) within the City of Rancho Santa Margarita, east of the community of Las Flores in southern Orange County.

A portion of the site is encumbered within the Transportation Corridor Agency's (TCA) Chiquita Canyon Perimeter Conservation Easement. The closest developed areas are the Tesoro High School campus (located across Oso Parkway and south of the reservoir site) and the residential community of Las Flores (approximately 0.8-mile west of the site). Additional land uses in the proximity to the reservoir site include a neighborhood park, Crestview Park, located just over 300 feet west of the site, and the SMWD Las Flores Reservoir, located approximately 250 feet west of the site.

Under an extreme catastrophic dam failure scenario, the flood zone would exceed the FEMA 100-year floodplain in the Canada Chiquita Channel. Under this extreme scenario, land use categories that would be affected include the Oso Parkway, SR-241 and the Tesoro High School. Once the flood waters reach the San Juan Creek the flood flows would be less than the FEMA 100-year flood.

The Upper Chiquita Reservoir is located on the western slope of Chiquita Canyon, just north of Oso Parkway in the City of Rancho Santa Margarita. Completed in October 2011, the 244 million-gallon Upper Chiquita Reservoir is the largest domestic water reservoir built in south Orange County in nearly 45 years. Information regarding UCR:

- Storage capacity of approximately 244 million gallons of domestic water (750 acre-feet) is contained in a lined and covered reservoir.
- Surface area of approximately 17.8 acres.
- A regional partnership between SMWD (lead agency), Moulton Niguel Water District, City of San Juan Capistrano, City of San Clemente and South Coast Water District (storage owners).

- Capable of providing upwards of 168,000 families with approximately 200 gallons of fresh water a day for one week.
- Included in the South Orange County Natural Community Conservation Plan, which designates habitat conservation and species protection measures to ensure an environmentally sensitive design.
- Reservoir is not visible from homes in local neighborhoods, including Las Flores and Wagon Wheel.
- Earthen embankment significantly reduces any visual impacts while traveling west along Oso Parkway near Highway 241.
- Reservoir design conforms to the rigorous standards set forth by the State of California.
- Safety features, including piezometers (moisture sensors), to continually monitor water levels and test for irregularities.

3.2.4.4 *Magnitude/Severity*

Orange County's reservoirs range in capacity from 18 to 196,235 acre-feet of water storage. Inundation maps and studies, when available, indicate the area that would be flooded and can be used to gauge the severity of a dam failure.

A compliance analysis and inundation study report was prepared for Upper Oso Dam in 1979 to allow for construction permitting by the State of California. This study indicated that if the dam was breached, a potential maximum flow rate exceeding 250,000 cubic feet per second may be expected when the water surface elevation drops to about 935 feet. Should such an event occur, the Upper Oso Reservoir could potentially empty in about a half hour.

A similar report for Portola Dam was done in 1980. This study indicated that if the dam was breached, a potential maximum flow rate of 22,645 cubic feet per second may be expected after about three hours once the water surface elevation is at elevation 920 feet. Should such an event occur, Portola Dam would potentially empty in just over six hours.

Failure of a reservoir or a dam could extend throughout most of the planning area, depending upon the size of the facility and associated failure.

3.2.4.5 *Probability of Future Occurrences*

There has been just one incident involving a water storage structure in the 110 years since construction of the first contemporary dam in Orange County. It is expected that future events will remain highly unlikely, with a less than 1 percent chance of happening in any given year. However, such occurrences have the potential to be highly destructive.

In the more than 50 years since the collapse of the Baldwin Hills Dam, there have been very few incidents in California due to stringent standards, regulations, and regular inspections. The near-catastrophic failure of the main spillway of the Oroville Dam in Northern California in 2017 is a reminder of the ongoing risk presented by dams.

3.2.5 Drought

3.2.5.1 *Description (Nature) of the Hazard*

Many governmental utilities, the National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration (NOAA) and the California Department of Water Resources, as well as academic institutions, such as the University of Nebraska-Lincoln's National Drought Mitigation Center, generally agree that there is no clear definition of drought. Drought is highly variable depending on one's location within a state, the country or globe.

Drought in its simplest definition is an extremely dry climatic period where the available water falls below a statistical average for a region. Drought is also defined by factors other than rainfall, including vegetation conditions, agricultural productivity, soil moisture, water levels in reservoirs, and stream flow.

In effect, there are essentially three forms of drought: meteorological or hydrological drought, agricultural drought, and regulatory drought:

- A meteorological or hydrological drought is typically defined when there is a prolonged period of less than average precipitation resulting in the water level in aquifers, lakes, or above ground storage reservoirs falling below sustainable levels.
- An agricultural drought occurs when there is insufficient moisture for an average crop yield. Agricultural drought can be caused by the overuse of groundwater, poor management of cultivated fields, as well as lack of precipitation.
- A regulatory drought can occur when the availability of water is reduced due to imposition of regulatory restrictions on the diversion and export of water out of a watershed to another area. A significant percentage of water in Southern California is imported from other regions (Colorado River and Northern California) via aqueducts. Correspondingly, drought in California can be made worse by water availability conditions in the regions at which the water originates.

An example of regulatory drought occurred between 1999 and 2004; a six-year drought on the Colorado River basin, a major water supply for Southern California, resulted in a draw-down of Colorado River water storage by more than 50%. More recently, beginning in 2008, regulatory restriction in exporting water via the State Water Project combined with unusually dry weather patterns resulted in two years of water rationing in Southern California. Additionally, a meteorological drought can lead to regulatory restrictions; for example, California experienced prolonged drought from 2013 to 2017, resulting in mandatory water restrictions for residents through November 25, 2017.

Even distant droughts may have consequences for the plan area and participating jurisdictions. The great drought of the 1930s, coined the "Dust Bowl," was geographically centered in the Great Plains yet ultimately affected water shortages in California. The drought conditions in the plains resulted in a large influx of people to the west coast. Approximately 350,000 people from Arkansas and Oklahoma immigrated mainly to the Great Valley of California. As more people moved into California, including Orange County, increases in intensive agriculture led to overuse of the Santa Ana River watershed and groundwater resulting in regional water shortages.

Droughts cause public health and safety impacts, as well as economic and environmental impacts. Public health and safety impacts are primarily associated with catastrophic wildfire risks and drinking water shortage risks for small water systems in rural areas and private residential wells. Examples of other impacts include costs to homeowners due to loss of residential landscaping, degradation of urban

environments due to loss of landscaping, agricultural land fallowing and associated job loss, degradation of fishery habitat, and tree mortality with damage to forest ecosystems. Drought conditions can also result in damage to older infrastructure that is located within dry soils with potential to leak or break. Dead or dying vegetation poses a risk to falling and damaging water and wastewater infrastructure systems.

In Orange County, drought conditions typically result in implementation of large-scale conservation efforts, reducing water supplies to customers and altering the pricing system by implementing higher rates for water usage that exceeds certain levels (e.g., wasteful). Higher rates that may be imposed during a drought could have disproportionate impacts on lower-income households. Reduction in groundwater supplies during drought conditions can also result in the need for water agencies that have high reliance on local groundwater supplies to purchase larger amounts of imported water. Drought conditions have also resulted in drier brush and an increase in the size and severity of wildfires. Water and wastewater infrastructure systems located within areas susceptible to wildfires are at a greater risk of being impacted. Damage or failure to water and wastewater infrastructure systems can significantly reduce or even interrupt service to customers. For more on wildfire hazards, see [Section 3.2.12](#). In addition, climate change (see [Section 3.2.1](#)) may lead to more frequent and persistent droughts in the future.

Several bills have been introduced into Congress to mitigate the effects of drought. In 1998, President Clinton signed into law the National Drought Policy Act, which called for the development of a national drought policy or framework that integrates actions and responsibilities among all levels of government. In addition, it established the National Drought Policy Commission to provide advice and recommendations on the creation of an integrated federal policy. The most recent bill introduced into Congress was the National Drought Preparedness Act of 2003, which established a comprehensive national drought policy and statutorily authorized a lead federal utility for drought assistance. Currently there exists only an ad-hoc response approach to drought unlike other disasters (e.g., hurricanes, floods, and tornadoes) which are under the purview of FEMA.

3.2.5.2 *History/Past Occurrences*

Based on years of recorded water trends in Southern California, it is quite apparent that droughts and water shortages can occur. Paleo records indicate that much more extreme events can occur than those since historical record-keeping began. A significant drought, reported by many of the ranchers in Southern California, occurred in 1860.

The National Drought Mitigation Center maintains a Drought Risk Atlas with historic data on drought classifications throughout the United States. Based on the Palmer Drought Severity Index (PDSI), there have been six occasions since records began in 1920 when the monitoring station in the City of Santa Ana recorded “severe” or “extreme” drought conditions for a period of at least 12 months. These periods, based on a “self-calibrating” PDSI, which uses data adjusted to be more sensitive to the local climate, are listed in [Table 3-4, *Severe and Extreme SC-PDSI Drought Periods 1920-2012 Lasting 12 Months or Longer \(Santa Ana, CA\)*](#).¹⁶

¹⁶ NDMC. U.S. Drought Risk Atlas. <http://droughtatlas.unl.edu/Data.aspx>. Accessed March 2018.

Table 3-4
Severe and Extreme SC-PDSI Drought Periods 1920-2012
Lasting 12 Months or Longer (Santa Ana, CA)

Drought Start	Drought End	Duration(Months)
February 1961	September 1963	31
March 1971	January 1978	82
May 1984	December 1992	103
January 1994	January 1995	12
December 1999	October 2004	58
January 2006	October 2010	57

The certified Drought Risk Atlas data does not yet include the historic, statewide drought that California experienced within the last five years. Governor Jerry Brown proclaimed a State of Emergency in January 2014; the declaration was not lifted until April 2017. In Orange County, precipitation totals were well below average for five 12-month periods in a row. From July 2013 to June 2014, the weather station in Santa Ana recorded just 4.4 inches of rain, about one-third of the normal annual amount.¹⁷

3.2.5.3 Location/Geographic Extent

Droughts occur over large regions and thus can affect the entire planning area.

3.2.5.4 Magnitude/Severity

Of the many varied indexes used to measure drought, the Palmer Drought Severity Index (PDSI) is the most commonly used in the United States. Developed by meteorologist Wayne Palmer, the PDSI is used to measure dryness based on recent temperature compared to the amount of precipitation. It utilizes a number range, where 0 indicates normal conditions, negative numbers indicate drought, and positive numbers indicate wet spells; refer to Table 3-5, Palmer Drought Severity Index.

Table 3-5
Palmer Drought Severity Index

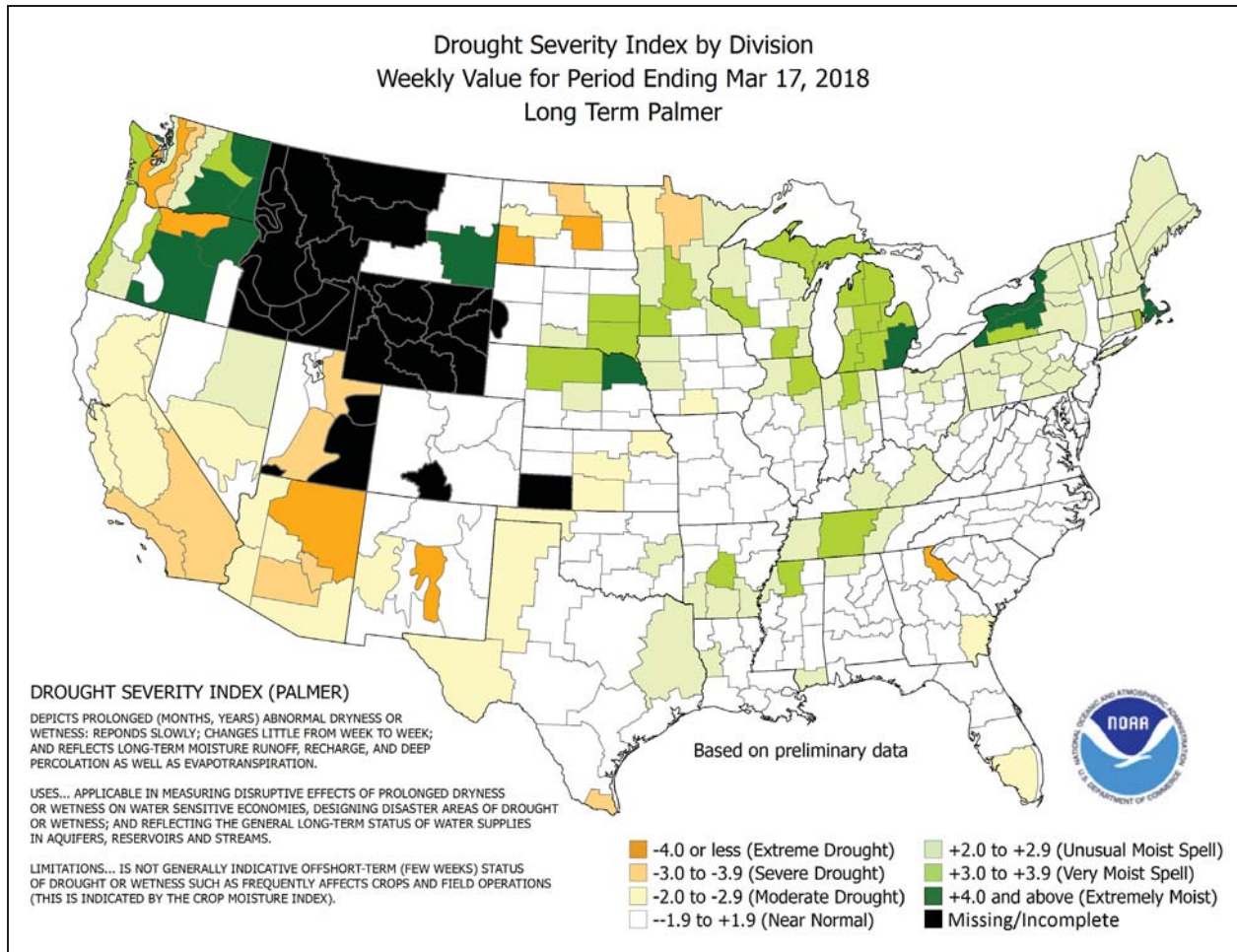
Drought	Wet Spells
-4.0 or less (Extreme Drought)	+2.0 or +2.9 (Unusual Moist Spell)
-3.0 or -3.9 (Severe Drought)	+3.0 or +3.9 (Very Moist Spell)
-2.0 or -2.9 (Moderate Drought)	+4.0 or above (Extremely Moist)
-1.9 to +1.9 (Near Normal)	

The PDSI is very effective at evaluation trends in the severity and frequency of prolonged periods of drought, and conversely wet weather. NOAA publish weekly PDSI maps, which are also used by other scientists to analyze the long-term trends associated with global warming and how this has affected

¹⁷ Orange County Public Works. Historic Rainfall Data. http://www.ocwatersheds.com/rainrecords/rainfalldata/historic_data.

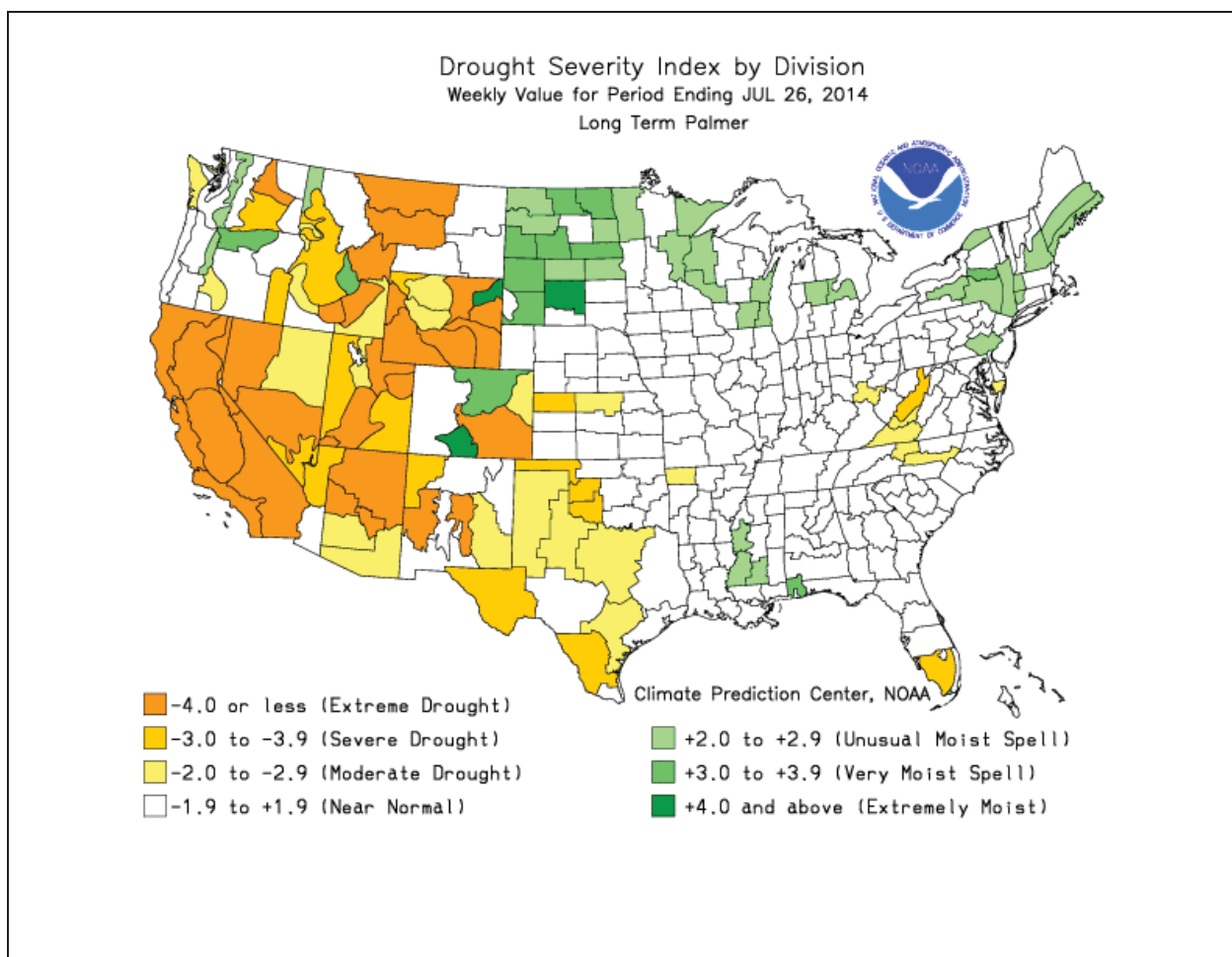
drought conditions. [Figure 3-1](#) shows the current NOAA PDSI map for the week ending on March 17, 2018.

Figure 3-1
March 17, 2018 PDSI



In 2014, at the peak of the statewide drought, the index assigned the extreme drought category to the southern coastal California climate division for 40 consecutive weeks. [Figure 3-2](#) shows the NOAA PDSI for the week ending on July 26, 2014.

Figure 3-2
July 26, 2014 PDSI



The average duration of the droughts listed in [Table 3-4](#), which includes drought periods classified as severe or extreme, is 57 months.

3.2.5.5 *Probability of Future Occurrences*

The University of Nebraska-Lincoln has published PDSI maps analyzing trends over the past 100 years (National Drought Mitigation Center 2005; Figure 1). In coastal southern California, from 1895 to 1995, severe droughts occurred 10 to 15 percent of the time. From 1990 to 1995, severe droughts occurred 10 to 20 percent of the time.

Based on the droughts listed in [Table 3-4](#), Orange County has been in severe or extreme drought for a total of 343 months, or 31 percent of the time since 1920 and 54 percent of the time since 1960 (Note: these calculations do not include the historic drought that officially ended in 2017).

3.2.6 Earthquake Fault Rupture & Seismic Hazards (Ground Shaking & Liquefaction)

3.2.6.1 *Description (Nature) of the Hazard*

Earthquakes are considered a major threat to the County, especially when focusing on water and wastewater facilities and pipelines that run throughout the County. A significant earthquake along one of the major faults could cause substantial casualties, extensive damage to infrastructure, fires, and other threats to life and property. Significant damages and outages of water and wastewater facilities could also occur. The effects could be aggravated by aftershocks and by secondary effects such as fire, landslides and dam failure. A major earthquake could be catastrophic in its effects on the population and could exceed the response capability of the local communities and even the State.

Following major earthquakes, extensive search and rescue operations may be required to assist trapped or injured persons. Emergency medical care, food/water and temporary shelter would be required for injured or displaced persons. In the event of a truly catastrophic earthquake, identification and burial of the dead would pose difficult problems. Mass evacuation may be essential to save lives. Emergency operations could be seriously hampered by the loss of communications, damage to transportation routes within, to, and out of the disaster area, and by the disruption of public utilities and services. With damage to critical water and wastewater infrastructure there will be significant public health concerns, such as dehydration or exposure to contaminated water, and the potential for reduced fire protection due to limited sources of water. Facilities at greatest risk from severe earthquakes are dams and pipelines. Additionally, damage to water and sewer lines that service commercial and industrial areas could have a significant impact on the economy of the region. Extensive mutual aid for an extended period may be required to bring water and wastewater services back online.

Earthquakes strike with little to no warning and they can have multiple impacts on an area. After effects from an earthquake may include impacted roadways, downed power and communication lines, fires, and damages to structures (especially poorly built, or those already in disrepair). Should a major event occur, major damages and losses should be expected to pumping systems and wastewater treatment infrastructure. Earthquakes are not a seasonal hazard, and thus can be experienced year-round. This fact presents its own set of planning and preparedness concerns.

Seismic-specific building codes can provide MAs with reasonable guidance for structural mitigation. As maintenance and potentially new building occurs within the planning area, seismic retrofitting is highly recommended to prevent extensive damage to essential infrastructure.

For decades, partnerships have flourished between the United State Geological Survey (USGS), Cal Tech, the California Geological Survey (CGS) and California universities to share research and educational efforts with Californians. Tremendous earthquake mapping and mitigation efforts have been made in California in the past two decades, and public awareness has risen remarkably during this time. Major federal, state, and local government utilities and private organizations support earthquake risk reduction. These partners have made significant contributions in reducing the adverse impacts of earthquakes.

LIQUEFACTION

Liquefaction is the phenomenon that occurs when ground shaking causes groundwater to mix with the soil. The mixture temporarily becomes a fluid and loses its strength. Liquefaction causes two types of ground failure: lateral spread and loss of bearing strength. Lateral spreads develop on gentle slopes and entails the sidelong movement of large masses of soil as an underlying layer liquefies. Loss of bearing strength results when the soil supporting structures liquefies and causes structures to settle and/or collapse from weakened foundations. Liquefaction can also occur independently of an earthquake, if any sudden and significant stress causes the mixing of groundwater and soil. The risk of liquefaction depends on several factors, including the height of the groundwater table and the types of soil in the area.

3.2.6.2 *History/Past Occurrences*

Southern California and Orange County have experienced several powerful earthquakes. The earliest recorded earthquake in California occurred in Orange County in 1769. To better understand the potential for damaging earthquakes in southern California, the scientific community has reviewed historical records and conducted extensive research on faults that are the sources of the earthquakes occurring in southern California. Historical earthquake records can generally be divided into records of the pre-instrumental period and the instrumental period. In the absence of instrumentation, historic records of past earthquakes are based on observations and the level of information is often dependent upon population density in the area of the earthquake. Since California was sparsely populated in the 1800s, detailed information on pre-instrumental earthquakes is relatively sparse. However, two very large earthquakes, the Fort Tejon in 1857 (M 7.9) and the Owens Valley in 1872 (M 7.6) are evidence of the tremendously damaging potential of earthquakes in southern California. Other notable earthquakes that have impacted southern California include the 1910 Glen Ivy Hot Springs earthquake (Elsinore Fault Zone, M 6.0), the 1933 Long Beach earthquake (Newport-Inglewood Fault Zone, M 6.4), the 1952 Kern County and Lander earthquakes (M 7.3), the 1971 San Fernando earthquake (San Fernando Fault Zone, M 6.6), the 1987 Whittier earthquake (Whittier Fault Zone, M 5.9), and the 1994 Northridge earthquake (Pico Thrust, M 6.7). The 1987 Whittier Quake caused damage to the Puente Hills Reservoir in La Habra and after inspection the reservoir was found to have cracks in the concrete lining.

Damage from some of these earthquakes was limited because they occurred in areas which were sparsely populated at the time they occurred. However, developed areas were much more severely affected. Damage from the 1933 Long Beach earthquake was estimated at more than \$40 million (\$889 million in 2018 dollars), and 115 lives were lost. The seismic risk is much more severe today than in the past because the population at risk is in the millions, rather than a few hundred or a few thousand persons. Earthquakes of great magnitudes have caused lasting effects in developed regions.

The most recent significant earthquake event affecting southern California was the 1994 Northridge Earthquake. At 4:31 A.M. on Monday, January 17, a moderate, but very damaging earthquake with a magnitude of 6.7 struck the San Fernando Valley. In the following days and weeks, thousands of aftershocks occurred, causing additional damage to affected structures. In this earthquake, 57 people were killed and more than 1,500 people seriously injured. For days afterward, thousands of homes and businesses were without electricity, tens of thousands had no gas, and nearly 50,000 had little or no water. Out of the approximately 66,000 structures inspected, approximately 15,000 structures were moderately to severely damaged, which left thousands of people temporarily homeless. Several collapsed bridges and overpasses created commuter havoc on the freeway system. Extensive damage was caused by ground shaking, but earthquake triggered liquefaction, and dozens of fires also caused additional severe damage. The extremely strong ground motion felt in sizable portions of Los Angeles County resulted in record

economic losses. The fact that the earthquake occurred early in the morning on a holiday considerably reduced the potential effects. Many collapsed buildings were unoccupied, and most businesses were not yet open. The direct and indirect economic losses ran into the tens of billions of dollars.

Clearly, no community in southern California is beyond the reach of a damaging earthquake. The historical earthquake events that have affected southern California are listed below in Table 3-6, Magnitude 5.0 or Greater Earthquakes in the Southern California Region.

**Table 3-6
Magnitude 5.0 or Greater Earthquakes in the Southern California Region**

Date / Location / Magnitude	
1769 Los Angeles Basin (M 6.0)	1941 Carpinteria (M 5.9)
1800 San Diego Region (M 6.5)	1952 Kern County (M 7.7)
1812 Wrightwood (M 7.0)	1954 West of Wheeler Ridge (M 5.9)
1812 Santa Barbara Channel (M 7.0)	1971 San Fernando (M 6.5)
1827 Los Angeles Region (M 5.5)	1973 Point Mugu (M 5.2)
1855 Los Angeles Region (M 6.0)	1979 Imperial Valley (6.5)
1857 Great Fort Tejon Earthquake (M 8.3)	1986 North Palm Springs (M 6.0)
1858 San Bernardino Region (M 6.0)	1987 Whittier Narrows (M 5.8)
1862 San Diego Region (M 6.0)	1990 Upland (M 5.7)
1892 San Jacinto or Elsinore Fault (M 6.5)	1991 Sierra Madre (M 5.6)
1893 Pico Canyon (M 5.8)	1992 Landers (M 7.3)
1894 Lytle Creek Region (M 6.0)	1992 Big Bear (M 6.2)
1894 E. of San Diego (M 5.8)	1994 Northridge (M 6.7)
1899 Lytle Creek Region (M 5.8)	1999 Hector Mine (M 7.1)
1899 San Jacinto and Hemet (M 6.4)	2004 San Luis Obispo (M unknown)
1907 San Bernardino Region (M 5.3)	2008 Greater Los Angeles Area (M 5.5)
1910 Glen Ivy Hot Springs (M 5.5)	2008 Borrego Springs (M 5.4)
1916 Tejon Pass Region (M 5.3)	2009 El Centro/Baja, Ca (M 5.9)
1918 San Jacinto (M 6.9)	2010 El Centro/Baja, Ca (M 7.2)
1923 San Bernardino Region (M 6.0)	2010 El Centro/Baja, Ca (M 5.7)
1925 Santa Barbara (M 6.3)	2014 La Habra (5.1)
1933 Long Beach (M 6.3)	

LIQUEFACTION

Comprehensive, historic accounts of damage to structures from liquefaction are not readily available. Some damage caused by the Northridge earthquake of 1994, such as damage to the King Harbor area of Redondo Beach in Los Angeles County, was due to liquefaction, as opposed to ground shaking.

3.2.6.3 Location/Geographic Extent

Nearly all of Orange County is at risk of moderate to extreme ground shaking. [Figure 3-3](#) shows ground shaking severity zones for Orange County. The areas most susceptible to damage from earthquakes based on the shaking intensity hazard map include Yorba Linda Water District and the Cities of La Habra and Buena Park. These communities can be severely impacted by landslides, liquefaction, extensive infrastructure damage, fire, dam failure, and other secondary earthquake affects. A major earthquake could be catastrophic in its effect on the population and could exceed the response capability of the local communities and even the State. Although the above noted water/wastewater utilities are most likely to experience “extreme” shaking, all of the County’s water/wastewater utilities fall within a moderate to extreme shaking intensity zone and therefore should expect the potential of damage from an earthquake.

The area at risk of fault rupture is limited to areas in the immediate vicinity of a fault. California began extensive mapping of earthquake faults with the Alquist-Priolo Earthquake Fault Zoning Act of 1972. [Figure 3-4](#) shows both the fault zones in Orange County that have been mapped through the act. The Whittier Fault Zone near the county’s northern border passes through part of the Yorba Linda Water District. The Newport-Inglewood Fault Zone parallels the coast in western Orange County.

There are many additional large faults that could affect Orange County in addition to the Whittier and Newport-Inglewood-Rose Canyon faults. These include the Elsinore Fault, Peralta Fault, Puente Hills Fault, San Andreas Fault, and San Jacinto Fault. Smaller faults include the Norwalk Fault and the El Modena Faults. In addition, newly studied thrust faults, such as the San Joaquin Hills Fault could also have a significant impact on the County. Each of the major fault systems are described briefly below and are presented in alphabetical order. This order does not place more danger on one fault over another; it is simply for organizational purposes.

- *Elsinore Fault Zone / Whittier Fault / Chino Fault*: Located in the northeast part of the county, the Elsinore Fault Zone follows a general line easterly of the Santa Ana Mountains into Mexico. The main trace of the fault zone is about 112 miles long. The last major earthquake on this fault occurred in 1910 (M 6.0), and the interval between major ruptures is estimated to be about 250 years. Southern California Earthquake Center (SCEC) reports probable earthquake magnitudes for the main trace of the Elsinore fault to be in the range of 6.5 to 7.5. At the northern end of the Elsinore Fault zone, the fault splits into two segments: the 25-mile-long Whittier Fault (probable magnitudes between 6.0 and 7.2), and the 25-mile-long Chino Fault (probable magnitudes between 6.0 and 7.0). The location of the Whittier Fault makes it especially critical to the Diemer Filtration Plant in Yorba Linda and pipelines bringing water into Orange County and/or from the Diemer Plant which is located very near this fault.

Figure 3-3
Ground Shaking Hazard

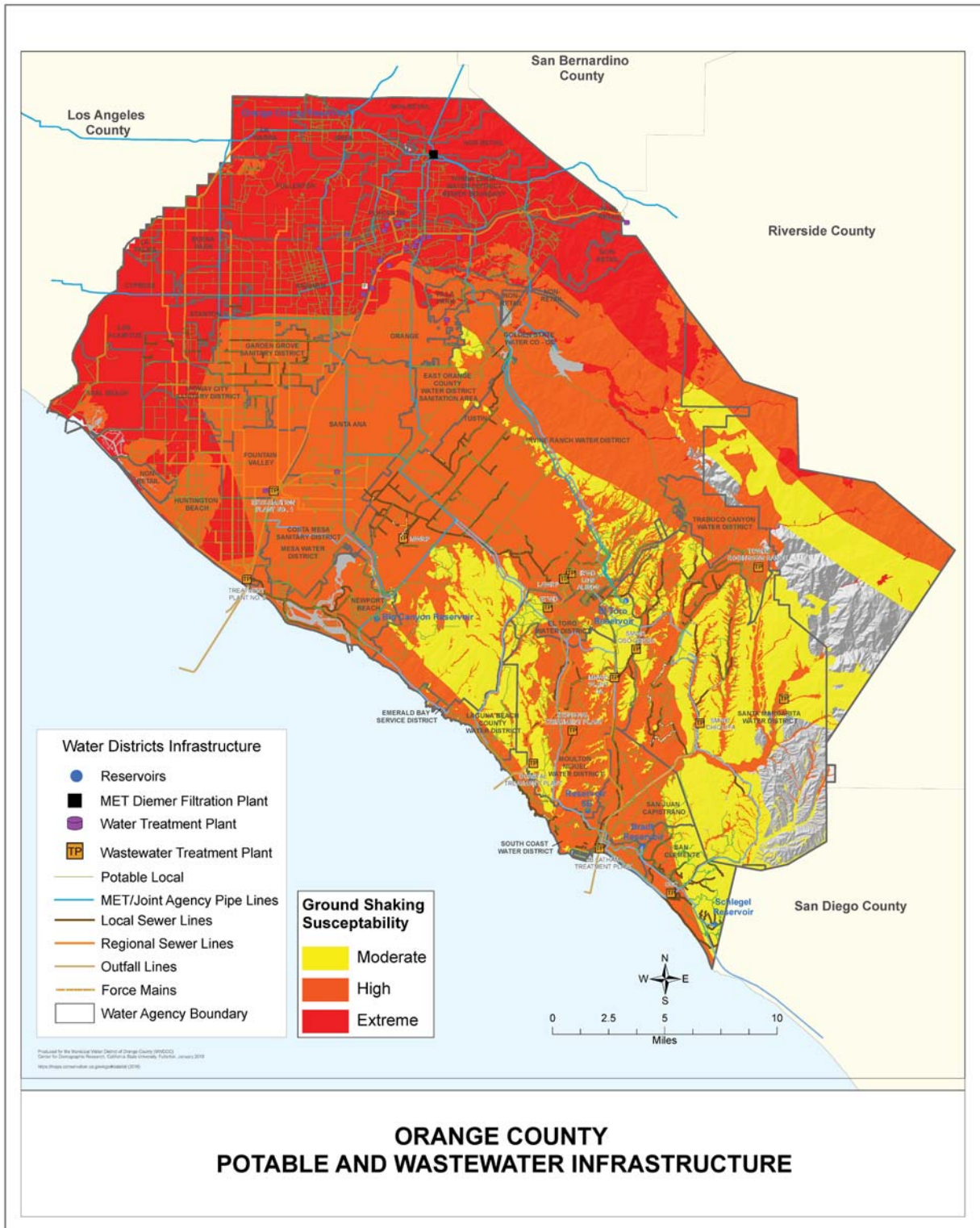


Figure 3-4
Alquist-Priolo Rupture Zones



- *Newport-Inglewood-Rose Canyon Fault Zone:* This fault zone extends from the Santa Monica Mountains in a southeast direction through the western part of Orange County, then continues offshore (not more than four miles from the coast) down to San Diego Bay. Originally, this was thought to have been two separate systems; the Newport-Inglewood Fault and the Rose Canyon Fault Line. However, a study prepared in March 2017 found that they are in fact one continuous fault line with three main stepovers. This fault line was the source of the destructive 1933 Long Beach earthquake (magnitude 6.4), which caused 120 deaths and considerable property damage. SCEC reports probable earthquake magnitudes for the Newport-Inglewood fault to be in the range of 6.0 to 7.4.
- *Peralta Hills Fault:* Limited information is available to paleoseismically characterize the fault and no studies have been undertaken to determine the timing of earthquakes. There is a strong geomorphic expression along Lincoln Boulevard west of Tustin Avenue in the City of Orange. Some believe the fault is not active while others believe it is active. On-going research has linked the fault as a back thrust with the Elsinore Fault, with a potential magnitude of 6.8.
- *Puente Hills Thrust Fault:* This is another recently discovered blind thrust fault that runs from northern Orange County to downtown Los Angeles. It is now known to be the source of the 1987 Whittier Narrows earthquake. Recent studies indicate that this fault has experienced four major earthquakes ranging in magnitude from 7.2 to 7.5 in the past 11,000 years, but that the recurrence interval for these large events is on the order of several thousand years.
- *San Andreas Fault Zone:* As the dominant active fault in California, it is the main element of the boundary between the Pacific and North American tectonic plates. The longest and most publicized fault in California, it extends approximately 650 miles from Cape Mendocino in northern California to east of San Bernardino in southern California and is approximately 35 miles northeast of Orange County. This fault was the source of the 1906 San Francisco earthquake, which resulted in some 700 deaths and millions of dollars in damage. It is the southern section of this fault that is currently of greatest concern to the scientific community. Geologists can demonstrate that at least eight major earthquakes (Richter Magnitude 7.0 and larger) have occurred along the southern San Andreas Fault in the past 1,200 years with an average spacing in time of 140 years, plus or minus 30 years. The last such event occurred in 1857 (Fort Tejon earthquake). Based on that evidence and other geophysical observations, the Working Group on California Earthquake Probabilities (SCEC, 1995) has estimated the probability of a similar rupture (M 7.8) in the next 30 years (1994 through 2024) to be about 50 percent. The range of probable magnitudes on the San Andreas Fault Zone is reported to be 6.8 to 8.0.
- *San Jacinto Fault Zone:* The San Jacinto fault zone is located approximately 30 miles north and east of the county. The interval between ruptures on this 130-mile-long fault zone has been estimated by SCEC to be between 100 and 300 years, per segment. The most recent event (1968 M6.5) occurred on the southern half of the Coyote Creek segment. SCEC reports probable earthquake magnitudes for the San Jacinto fault zone to be in the range of 6.5 to 7.5.
- *San Joaquin Hills Fault:* This fault is a recently discovered southwest-dipping blind thrust fault originating near the southern end of the Newport-Inglewood Fault close to Huntington Beach, at the western margins of the San Joaquin Hills. Rupture of the entire area of this blind thrust fault could generate an earthquake as large as magnitude 7.3. In addition, a minimum average

recurrence interval of between about 1650 and 3100 years has been estimated for moderate-sized earthquakes on this fault (Grant and others, 1999).

In addition to the major faults described above, the rupture of several smaller faults could potentially impact Orange County, including the Norwalk Fault (located in the north of the county in the Fullerton area) and the El Modeno Fault (located in the City of Orange area).

In 2005, MWDOC hired Earth Consultants International to prepare specific ground acceleration and shaking maps for five fault earthquake scenarios in Orange County. *Table 3-7, Characteristics of Important Geologic Faults in Orange County*, summarizes the characteristics of these five major geologic faults. Earthquake maps for the individual jurisdictions are included in the Jurisdictional Annexes.

**Table 3-7
Characteristics of Important Geologic Faults in Orange County**

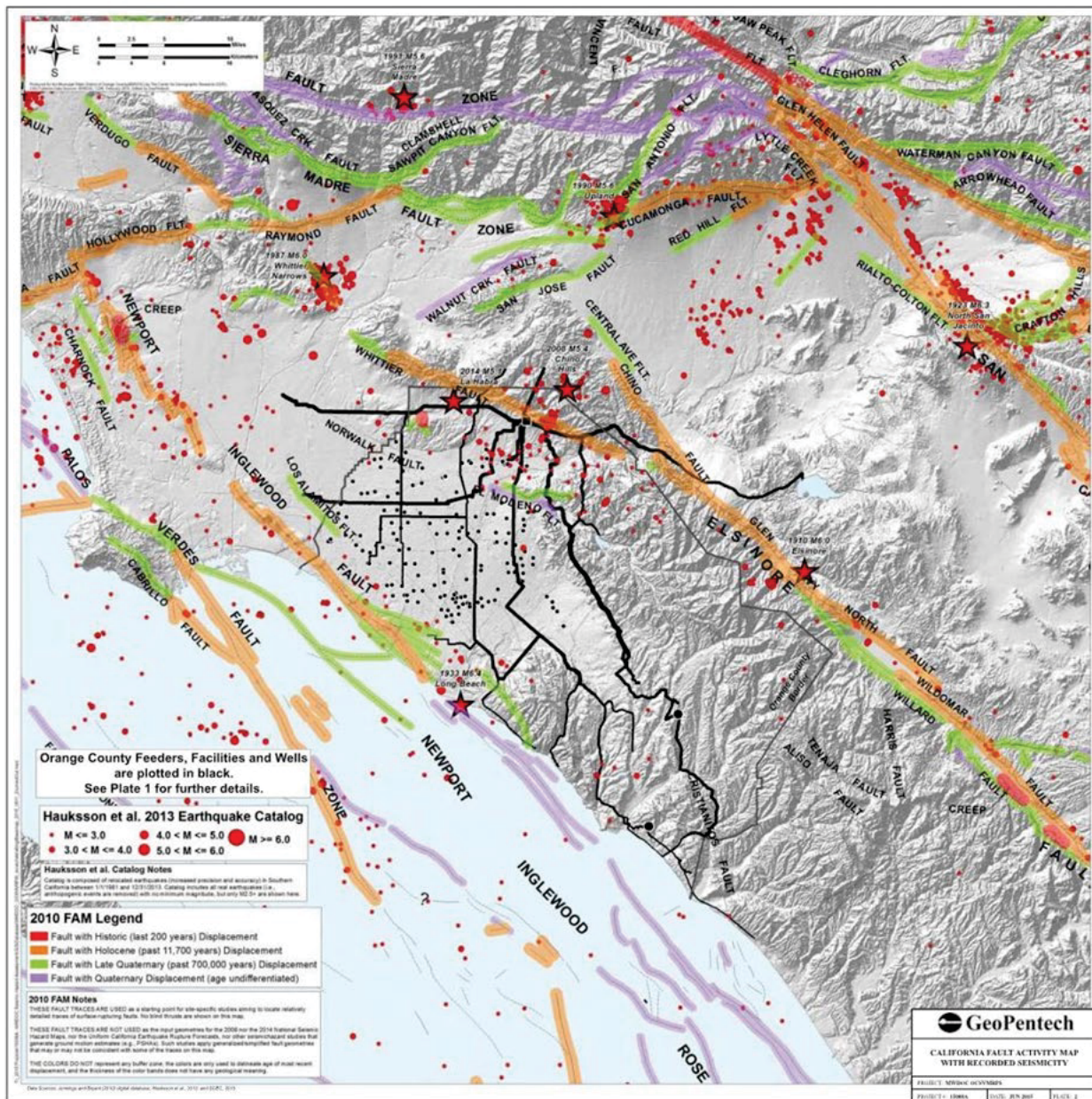
Characteristic	Newport-Inglewood-Rose Canyon (onshore)	Peralta Hills	Puente Hills	San Joaquin Hills	Whittier
Fault Type	Strike-slip	Thrust	Blind thrust	Blind thrust	Strike-slip
Slip Rate (mm/yr)	1 +/-0.5	Unknown, Prob. <1	0.7 +/-0.4	0.5 +/-0.2	2.5 +/-1.0
Magnitude ¹	6.9	6.8	7.5	6.6	6.8
Recurrence Interval (years)	2,200-3,900	Unknown	2,750	1,600-3,100	1,100
Last Activity (years ago)	M6.3 in 1933	Unknown	<3,000	200-300	1,600-2,000

1 The magnitude shown represents the fault's average behavior. Reference: "Five Earthquake Scenarios Ground Motion Maps for Northern Orange County" prepared for Municipal Water District of Orange County by Earth Consultants International, July 22, 2005.

Figure 3-5, prepared for the California Domestic Water Corp., a private wholesaler, shows the location of earthquake epicenters from 1941 to 2013 in and around Orange County, which is outlined in the center of the map.

Earthquakes that occur outside of southern California and Orange County could also have a significant impact on drinking water supplies. Such scenarios include disruptions of the Colorado River Aqueduct, the State Water Project (especially at an area such as the Edmonston Pumping Station and Porter Tunnel bringing water over and through the Tehachapi), and in the Bay-Delta Region, where failure of levees and flooding of islands with salt water from San Francisco Bay could disrupt water supplies for months or years. Orange County is 50 percent dependent on supplies from beyond its borders to meet the drinking water needs. This leaves it exposed to these occurrences from outside the region.

Figure 3-5
Location of Earthquake Faults Bounding the CDWC Service Area and Orange County



LIQUEFACTION

The potential for liquefaction exists in areas susceptible to ground shaking with loose soils and/or shallow groundwater. Given the active faults in the region and the presence of geologically young, unconsolidated sediments and hydraulic fills, liquefaction is possible throughout much of Orange County. The California Geological Survey's Seismic Hazards Zonation Program identifies and maps areas prone to liquefaction. These zones for Orange County are shown in [Figure 3-6](#). The most extensive liquefaction zones occur in coastal areas, including parts of Huntington Beach and Newport Beach, and along Upper Newport Bay. In addition, a 2016 Seismic Hazard Assessment conducted by GeoPentech, Inc. found that the highest liquefaction hazard areas are the flat, coastal portions of the planning area, and the risk decreases moving inland. The areas identified as being highly susceptible to liquefaction are the San Juan Creek/San Clemente Beach areas.

3.2.6.4 *Magnitude/Severity*

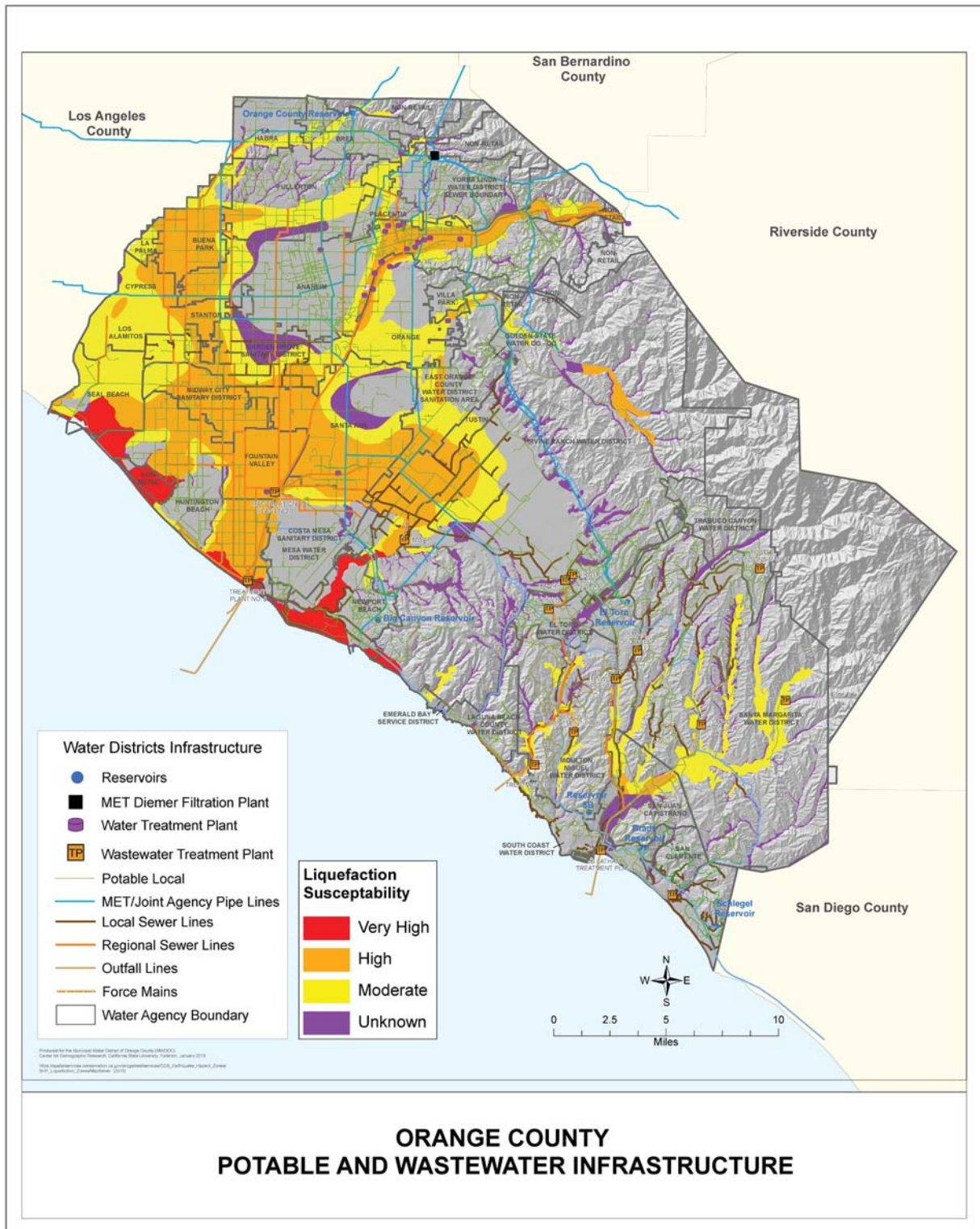
Ground shaking is measured using either the moment magnitude scale (MMS, denoted as M_w or simply M) or the Modified Mercalli Intensity Scale. The MMS is a replacement for the Richter scale, which is still often referred to but is no longer actively used, as the Richter scale is not reliable when measuring large earthquakes.¹⁸ The weakest earthquakes measured by the MMS start at 1.0, with the numbers increasing with the strength of the earthquake. The strongest recorded earthquake, which struck Chile in 1960, measured 9.5 on the MMS.¹⁹ Like the Richter scale, the MMS is a logarithmic scale, meaning the difference in strength between two earthquakes is much larger than the difference in their measurements. For example, a 6.0 M_w earthquake is 1,000 times stronger than a 4.0 M_w earthquake and about 1.4 times as strong as a 5.9 M_w event.

The Modified Mercalli Intensity Scale is based on the damage caused by the earthquake and how it is perceived, rather than an actual measurement. When comparing multiple earthquakes, one event may have a higher Mercalli rating than another even if it released less energy, and thus was measured lower on the MMS. The Mercalli scale ranges from I (instrumental, rarely felt by people) to XII (catastrophic, total damage and lines of sight are distorted). [Table 3-8, *Comparison of MMS and Modified Mercalli Intensity Scale*](#), shows a general comparison between the MMS and the Modified Mercalli Intensity Scale. Note that there is some overlap toward the higher end of the Mercalli ratings, with certain intensities produced by multiple ranges of magnitude measurements.

¹⁸ 2014. "Moment Magnitude, Richter Scale." <https://www.usgs.gov/faqs/moment-magnitude-richter-scale-what-are-different-magnitude-scales-and-why-are-there-so-many>.

¹⁹ 2015. "Earthquake Lists, Maps, and Statistics." <https://earthquake.usgs.gov/earthquakes/browse/>.

Figure 3-6
Liquefaction Susceptibility Zones



**Table 3-8
Comparison of MMS and Modified Mercalli Intensity Scale**

Magnitude (MMS)		Modified Mercalli Intensity Scale		
		Intensity	Description	
1.0 to 3.0		I	Not felt except by very few persons under especially favorable conditions.	
3.0 to 3.9		II	Weak: Felt only by a few persons at rest, especially on upper floors of buildings.	
		III	Weak: Felt quite noticeably by persons indoors, especially on upper floors of buildings. Many people do not recognize it as an earthquake. Standing motor cars may rock slightly. Vibrations similar to the passing of a truck. Duration estimated.	
4.0 to 4.9		IV	Light: Felt indoors by many, outdoors by few during the day. At night, some awakened. Dishes, windows, doors disturbed; walls make cracking sound. Sensation like heavy truck striking building. Standing motor cars rocked noticeably.	
		V	Moderate: Felt by nearly everyone; many awakened. Some dishes, windows broken. Unstable objects overturned. Pendulum clocks may stop.	
5.0 to 5.9		VI	Strong: Felt by all, many frightened. Some heavy furniture moved; a few instances of fallen plaster. Damage slight.	
		VII	Very Strong: Damage negligible in buildings of good design and construction; slight to moderate in well-built ordinary structures; considerable damage in poorly built or badly designed structures; some chimneys broken.	
7.0 and greater		6.0 to 6.9	VIII	Severe: Damage slight in specially designed structures; considerable damage in ordinary substantial buildings with partial collapse. Damage great in poorly built structures. Fall of chimneys, factory stacks, columns, monuments, walls. Heavy furniture overturned.
			IX	Violent: Damage considerable in specially designed structures; well-designed frame structures thrown out of plumb. Damage great in substantial buildings, with partial collapse. Buildings shifted off foundations.
		X	Extreme: Some well-built wooden structures destroyed; most masonry and frame structures destroyed with foundations. Rails bent.	
		XI	Extreme: Few, if any (masonry) structures remain standing. Bridges destroyed. Rails bent greatly.	
		XII	Extreme: Damage total. Lines of sight and level are distorted. Objects thrown into the air.	

Source: USGS 2017.

Several faults in Orange County can produce severe to extreme earthquakes. The SCEC and the Working Group on California Earthquake Probabilities have determined the probable magnitude for an earthquake along these major faults:

- *Elsinore Fault Zone:* SCEC reports probable earthquake magnitudes for the main trace of the Elsinore fault to be in the range of 6.5 to 7.5. The two northern segments, the Whittier Fault and the Chino Fault, have probable magnitudes of 6.0 to 7.2 and 6.0 to 7.0, respectively. The Whittier Fault location is extremely critical because it crosses the two main sources of untreated water being brought into the County (Yorba Linda Feeder and the Lower Feeder) and it passes very close to the Diemer Filtration Plant which serves as the treatment facility for the bulk of Orange County. Metropolitan does not have a backup system to supply treated water to many parts of central and southern Orange County in the event of an outage of the Diemer Plant.
- *Newport-Inglewood Fault Zone:* SCEC reports probable earthquake magnitudes for the Newport-Inglewood fault to be in the range of 6.0 to 7.4.
- *Puente Hills Thrust Fault:* Recent studies indicate that this fault has experienced four major earthquakes ranging in magnitude from 7.2 to 7.5 in the past 11,000 years, but that the recurrence interval for these large events is on the order of several thousand years.
- *Peralta Hills Fault:* The Earth Consultants International study for MWDOC indicates that this may be a back thrust fault to the Elsinore fault and may be capable of a magnitude 6.8.
- *San Andreas Fault Zone:* Based on that evidence and other geophysical observations, the fault has estimated the probability of a rupture with a magnitude 7.8 in the next 30 years (1994 through 2024) to be about 50 percent (SCEC, 1995). The range of probable magnitudes on the San Andreas Fault Zone during this period is reported to be 6.8 to 8.0.
- *San Joaquin Hills Fault:* Recent reports have determined that the blind thrust fault can generate an earthquake as large as 7.3. In addition, a minimum average recurrence interval of 1650 to 3100 years has been estimated for moderate-sized earthquakes on this fault.
- *San Jacinto Fault Zone:* SCEC reports probable earthquake magnitudes for the San Jacinto fault zone to be in the range of 6.5 to 7.5.

Although the San Andreas Fault Zone can produce an earthquake with a magnitude greater than 8.0 M, some of the smaller faults have the potential to inflict greater damage on the urban core of the Los Angeles Basin. Seismologists believe that a 6.0 earthquake on the Newport-Inglewood Fault Zone would result in far more death and destruction than a larger earthquake on the San Andreas Fault Zone, due to the San Andreas' relatively remote location from the urban centers of southern California.

3.2.6.5 *Probability of Future Occurrences*

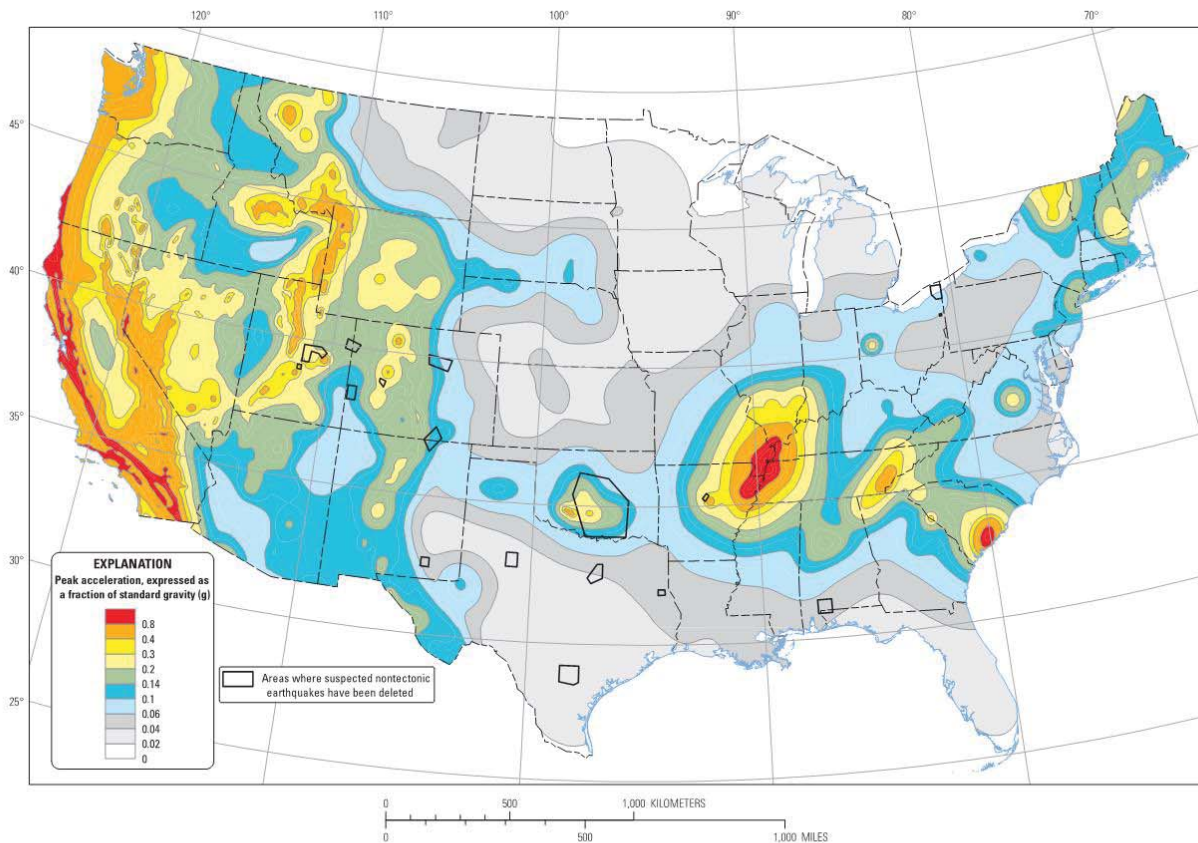
Based on the amount of seismic activity that occurs within the region, there is no doubt that communities within the jurisdictional boundaries of MWDOC will continue to experience future earthquake events. It is reasonable to expect that a major event (5.0 M or higher) and possibly even more severe will occur within a 30-year timeframe.

The Third Uniform California Earthquake Rupture Forecast (UCERF3), developed in 2014 by the Working Group on California Earthquake Probabilities and led by the USGS, provides estimates of the magnitude, location, and likelihood of fault rupture for more than 350 fault segments throughout the state. For Southern California, the study estimated the likelihood of a 6.0 M earthquake at 100 percent, a 7.0 earthquake at 75 percent, and an 8.0 earthquake at 7 percent.²⁰

Predicted ground shaking patterns throughout southern California for hypothetical scenario earthquakes are available from the USGS as part of their on-going “ShakeMap” program. These maps are provided in terms of Instrumental Intensity, which is essentially Modified Mercalli Intensity estimated from instrumental ground motion recordings. ShakeMaps in graphical and GIS formats are available on the USGS website at: <https://earthquake.usgs.gov/data/shakemap/>.

In 2014, USGS released a simplified Peak Ground Acceleration (PGA) map to demonstrate the 2 percent probability of exceedance within a 50-year time period; refer to [Figure 3-7](#). This analysis was done at the nationwide level and can be seen in the figure below. California, and many parts of southern California, have a risk of high PGA at this probability level.

Figure 3-7
Peak Ground Acceleration with 2 Percent Probability in 50 Years for the United States



Two-percent probability of exceedance in 50 years map of peak ground acceleration

²⁰ <https://pubs.usgs.gov/fs/2015/3009/pdf/fs2015-3009.pdf>.

3.2.7 Flood

3.2.7.1 *Description (Nature) of the Hazard*

Flooding may result from heavy rains raising water levels in rivers and streams; storms, tides, and weather patterns pushing ocean water into coastal areas; and when debris blocks normal storm water drainage systems. Other causes are discussed in more detail elsewhere in the plan, including sea-level rise in Section 3.2.1 and dam/reservoir failure in [Section 3.2.4](#). Flooding can happen fast and with little warning, or water levels may rise slowly over the course of several days.

Orange County's terrain makes it naturally susceptible to flooding. Many of the rivers, creeks, and streams flow through natural floodplains on their way to the ocean. The County's rapid growth and transformation from an agricultural community to an urban community has changed flood-control practices in the region. Drainage is managed through reservoirs, dams, diversion structures and developed plains. In addition, seven pump stations (Huntington Beach, Cypress, Seal Beach, Los Alamitos, Rossmoor, Harbor-Edinger, and South Park) regulate storm water discharge to flood control channels. Although there is a countywide system of flood-control facilities, many of these are not designed for or capable of conveying runoff from major storms.

Orange County also has a warning system in place to detect potential flooding. The County began installing its ALERT (Automated Local Evaluation in Real Time) system in 1983. Operated by the County's Environmental Resources Section of the Resource Development and Management Department (RDMD) in cooperation with the National Weather Service, ALERT uses remote sensors located in rivers, channels and creeks to transmit environmental data to a central computer in real time. Sensors are installed along the Santa Ana River, San Juan Creek, Arroyo Trabuco Creek, Oso Creek, Aliso Creek, as well as flood control channels and basins. The field sensors transmit hydrologic and other data (e.g., precipitation data, water levels, temperature, wind speed, etc.) to base station computers for display and analysis.

3.2.7.2 *History/Past Occurrences*

Residents reported damaging floods caused by the Santa Ana River as early as 1770 (as recorded by explorer and missionary Father Juan Crespi). Major floods in Orange County along the Santa Ana River occurred in 1810, 1815, 1825, 1862, 1884, 1891, 1916, 1927, 1938, 1969, 1983, 1993, 1995, 1998, 2005, 2010, and 2017. Often these events involved additional hazards, such as landslides, mud flows, and high winds. [Table 3-9, *Presidential Disaster Declarations for Flooding in Orange County Since 1969*](#), lists Presidential Disaster Declarations since 1969 that involved flooding and affected Orange County.

**Table 3-9
Presidential Disaster Declarations for Flooding in Orange County Since 1969**

Disaster Number	Incident Type	Title	Incident Begin Date	Incident End Date
4305	Flood	Severe winter storms, flooding, and mudslides.	1/18/2017	1/23/2017
1952	Flood	Severe winter storms, flooding, and debris and mud flows.	12/17/2010	1/4/2011
1585	Severe Storm(s)	Severe storms, flooding, landslides, and mud/debris flows.	2/16/2005	2/23/2005
1577	Severe Storm(s)	Severe storms, flooding, debris flows, and mudslides.	12/27/2004	1/11/2005
1203	Severe Storm(s)	Severe winter storms and flooding.	2/2/1998	4/30/1998
1046	Severe Storm(s)	Severe winter storms, flooding landslides, mud flow.	2/13/1995	4/19/1995
1044	Severe Storm(s)	Severe winter storms, flooding, landslides, mud flows.	1/3/1995	2/10/1995
979	Flood	Severe winter storm, mud & landslides, and flooding.	1/5/1993	3/20/1993
935	Flood	Rain/snow/wind storms, flooding, mudslides.	2/10/1992	2/18/1992
812	Flood	Severe storms, high tides and flooding.	1/17/1988	1/22/1988
677	Coastal Storm	Coastal storms, floods, slides and tornadoes.	1/21/1983	3/30/1983
615	Flood	Severe storms, mudslides and flooding.	1/8/1980	1/8/1980
547	Flood	Coastal storms, mudslides and flooding.	2/15/1978	2/15/1978
253	Flood	Severe storms and flooding.	1/26/1969	1/26/1969

The most significant flood events to affect the county are summarized below:

- *Great Flood of 1862.* The flood of January 1862, called the Noachian deluge of California, was unusual in two ways: 1) the storm causing the flood occurred during a very severe drought spanning 1856 to 1864; and 2) the flood lasted 20 days, which is considered an extremely long duration. Under normal circumstances, major floods last only a few days. The only structure left standing along this portion of the Santa Ana River was the Aqua Mansa chapel and residents gathered on the small point of high-land to take refuge from the storm. Miraculously, there were no recorded deaths.
- *Great Flood of 1916.* On January 27, 1916, flood waters inundated a large area along the Santa Ana River, including Main Street in downtown Santa Ana, where the water was 3 feet deep. Adjacent farm lands, which later became the City of Westminster, also flooded. Three vehicular bridges and three railroad bridges were washed away by the flood and four people drowned.
- *Great Flood of 1938.* The flood of 1938 is considered the most devastating flood to occur in Orange County during the 20th Century and affected all Southern California. The storm began on February 27 and lasted until March 3. In the Santa Ana Basin, 34 people died, and 182,300 acres were flooded. All buildings in Anaheim were damaged or destroyed. Two major railroad bridges, seven vehicular bridges, and the town of Atwood were destroyed. The Santa Ana River inundated the northwestern portion of Orange County and train service to and from Santa Ana was cancelled. The maximum discharge on March 3, 1938 was 46,300 cfs, with a gage height at 10.20 feet. Damage exceeded \$50 million.
- *Great Flood of 1969.* The floods of January and February 1969 were the most destructive on record in Orange County. Previous floods had greater potential for destruction, but the County

was relatively undeveloped when they occurred. During the flood of 1969, rain fell almost continuously from January 18 to January 25, resulting in widespread flooding. Orange County was declared a national disaster area on February 5. A second storm hit on February 21 and lasted until February 25 bringing rain to the already saturated ground. This second storm culminated in a disastrous flood on February 25. The storm resulted in the largest peak outflow from Santiago Reservoir since its inception in 1933. The reservoir at Villa Park Dam reached its capacity for the first time since its construction in 1963; the dam had a maximum inflow of 11,000 cfs. The outlet conduit was releasing up to 4,000 cfs yet the spillway overflowed at 1:30 p.m. and continued for 36 hours. The maximum peak outflow from the dam reached 6,000 cfs. Although the safety of the dam was never threatened the outflow caused serious erosion downstream in the cities of Orange and Santa Ana and in some parks and golf courses. A Southern Pacific Railroad bridge, water and sewer lines, a pedestrian over crossing, and three roads washed out. Approximately 2,000 Orange and Santa Ana residents were evacuated from houses bordering Santiago Creek.

- Great Flood of 1983. An intense downpour and high tides associated with El Niño (due to the presence of a low-pressure system) caused intense shoreline flooding. Meanwhile the Santa Ana River crested its sides near the mouth of the ocean; creating a disaster for the low-lying areas of Huntington Beach; floodwaters were 3 to 5 feet deep.
- 1992 Coastal Storms. In 1992, several coastal storms affected many coastal utilities storm drain and sewage treatment processes. SOCWA reported significant cracks and damage to its Aliso Creek Ocean outfall.
- Great Floods of 1993. El Niño caused more flooding. An intense storm was concentrated in the Laguna Canyon Channel area extending from Lake Forest to downtown Laguna Beach. In spite of a valiant effort to save downtown merchants by sandbagging, the stores were flooded. Laguna Canyon Road was damaged extensively, as well as homes and small businesses in the Laguna Canyon Channel. There were no fatalities reported.
- Great Flood of 1995. A disaster was declared in Orange County after extremely heavy and intense rains exceeded the storm runoff capacity of local drainage systems in many Orange County cities and regional Flood Control District systems. As a result, widespread flooding of homes and businesses occurred throughout these cities. There were approximately 1,000 people evacuated and extensive damage sustained to both private and public property.
- Great Floods of 1997/1998. El Niño Storms that occurred during this period created extensive storm damage to private property and public infrastructure, with damages reaching approximately \$50 million. Storm conditions caused numerous countywide mudslides, road closures, and channel erosion. Hillside erosion and mudslides forced the continual clearing of roads of fallen trees and debris. Protective measures, such as stabilizing hillside road slopes with rock or K-rail at the toe of slopes, were taken to keep the normal flow of transportation. Harbors, beaches, parks, and trails also sustained substantial storm damage.
- 2010/2011 Winter Storms. On January 26, California received Presidential Declaration for the Severe Winter Storms, Flooding, and Debris and Mud Flows that occurred December 17, 2010 through January 4, 2011. At the time of the declaration the State of California incurred well over \$75 million in damages, while Orange County sustained over \$36 million in damages. Orange

County sustained extensive damage sustained to private and public property, as well as critical infrastructure.

- *2017 Winter Storms.*²¹ Southern California experienced three storms over six days starting on January 18. The heavy rains, combined with already saturated soil, produced flash flooding across much of Orange County. Streets flooded with 1 to 3 feet of water in Huntington Beach, Santa Ana, and Newport Beach. Responders conducted rescue operations on the Santa Ana River in the cities of Orange and Huntington Beach. The storms resulted in a Presidential Disaster Declaration for 16 counties throughout the state.

3.2.7.3 Location/Geographic Extent

Orange County covers 789 square miles and its landscape varies from mountainous terrain (in the northeast and southeast) to floodplains (in the central and western section). [Figure 3-8](#) identifies the 100- and 500-year FEMA floodplains within the County. A sizable portion of north Orange County, including some of the County's most densely populated areas, is within a 500-year floodplain, which denotes areas with a one-in-500, or 0.2 percent, chance of flooding in any given year. These floodplains are further explained in [Sections 3.2.7.4](#) and [3.2.7.5](#).

The Santa Ana River, flowing through the heart of Orange County to the Pacific Ocean, is the County's greatest flood threat. Other areas subject to flooding during severe storms include areas adjacent to Atwood Channel, Brea Creek Channel, Fullerton Creek Channel, Carbon Creek Channel, San Juan Creek Channel, and East Garden Grove-Wintersburg Channel. Areas adjacent to Santiago Creek and Collins Channel in the central portion of the County and large portions of the San Diego Creek watershed in the City of Irvine and unincorporated areas of the County are also subject to inundation. In the southern portion of the county, canyon areas are subject to flooding. The continued development in these areas has made the flood hazard even greater.

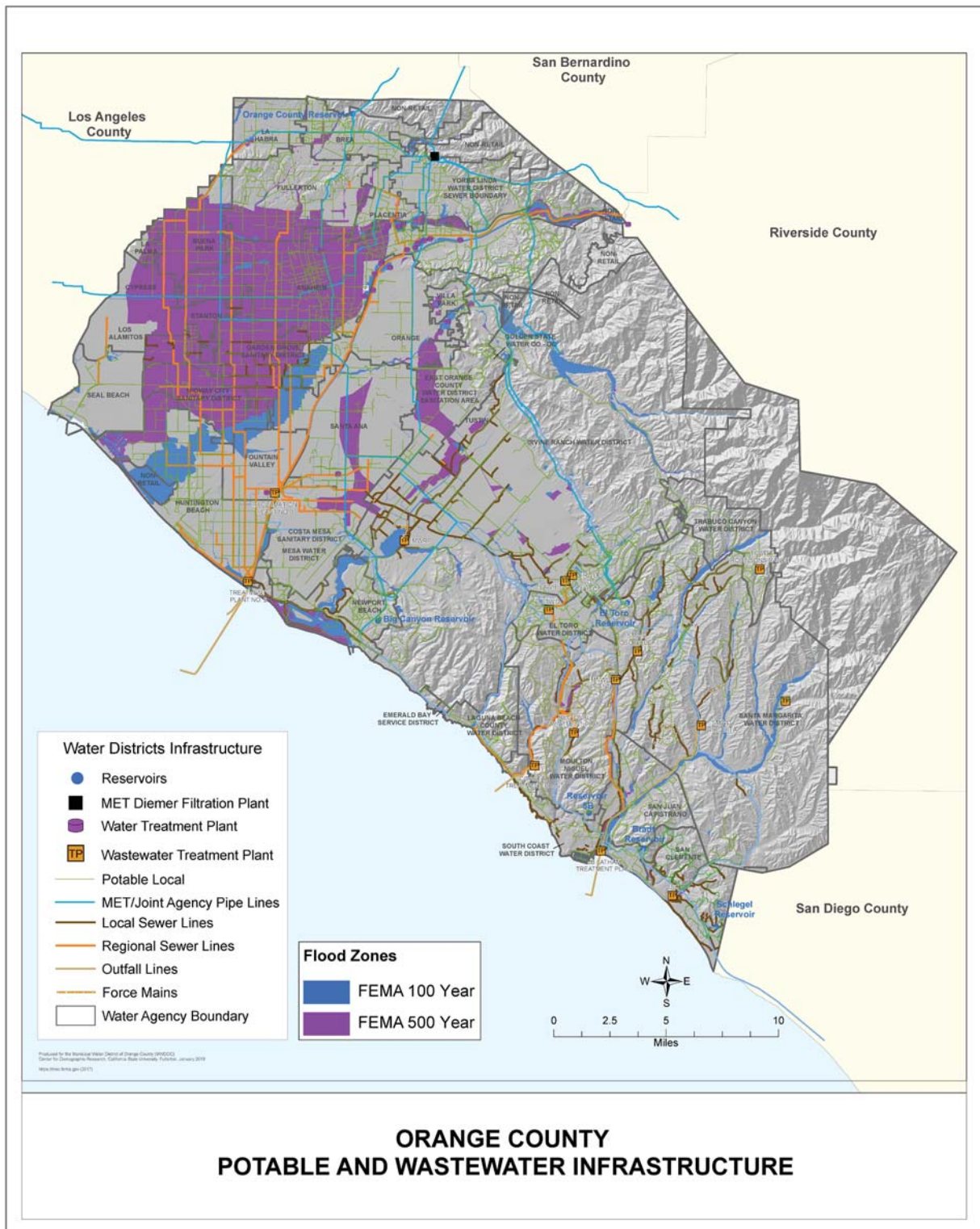
3.2.7.4 Magnitude/Severity

Flood severity is often described in terms of a 100-year flood, describing an event that is likely to occur once in a 100-year period. In other words, there is a 1 percent probability of an event this severe occurring in any given year. Flood Insurance Rate Map (FIRM) panels produced by FEMA identify areas subject to this level of risk as being within the 100-year floodplain. [Figure 3-8](#) shows these locations throughout Orange County, as well as a 500-year floodplain, which indicates a 0.2 percent annual chance of flooding.

Floods can also be measured in terms of data collected by U.S. Geological Survey through a nationwide system of stream gages. The primary gage on the Santa Ana River is in the City of Santa Ana. During the Great Flood of 1938, this gage measured a water level of 10.2 feet, compared to a normal height of about 1.44 feet. During both two most recent flood events in 2010/2011 and 2017, the river reached 7.6 feet.

²¹ NCEI. Storm Events Database. <https://www.ncdc.noaa.gov/stormevents/eventdetails.jsp?id=676168>; and The Orange County Register. January 23, 2017. Flooding, mudslides, power outages follow torrential rainstorm. <https://www.ocregister.com/2017/01/23/flooding-mudslides-power-outages-follow-torrential-rainstorm/>.

Figure 3-8
Flood Zones



The greatest flood in terms of water flow occurred in 1862, when the Santa Ana River saw an estimated flow rate of 317,000 cubic feet per second (cfs). This flood was three times greater than the Great Flood of 1938 which had an estimated flow of 110,000 cfs. Peak discharges measured on the Santa Ana River during declared flood disasters since 1993 have ranged from 8,220 to 31,700 cfs.

On December 22, 2010, during the peak of that winter's floods, a weather station in Silverado Canyon recorded more than 7 inches of rain in a single day, according to NOAA climate data. During other flood events in the last 25 years, the maximum daily rainfall recorded within Orange County has ranged from 2 to 4 inches.

3.2.7.5 Probability of Future Occurrences

As mentioned in [Section 3.2.7.4](#), FIRM panels depict areas that have a 1 percent chance of flooding in any given year, identified as a 100-year floodplain, as well as a 0.2 percent chance, or a 500-year floodplain. Such areas within Orange County are depicted in [Figure 3-8](#).

3.2.8 Geologic Hazards (Expansive Soils & Land Subsidence)

3.2.8.1 Description (Nature) of the Hazard

EXPANSIVE SOILS

According to a scientific paper published in the Journal of Geotechnical Engineering (Day 1994), "expansive soil is a worldwide problem that causes extensive damage to civil engineering structures." Expansive soils are particularly problematic in the southwestern United States and especially in southern California, where there are large clay deposits compounded by "alternating periods of rainfall and drought." The problem with constructing on expansive soils is that the clay, often referred to as adobe, expands rapidly during the rainy season and contracts gradually during the dry season causing "shrink-swell." Shrink-swell is particularly problematic for "slab-on-grade" foundations which can be placed directly on expansive soil which are constantly in a state of movement as the soil expands and contracts causing the foundation to fatigue and crack. Buildings with balloon frame construction are also susceptible to bowing and cracking when built on expansive soils. Shrink and swell can affect water/wastewater facilities particularly buildings or structures built using slab on grade or balloon frame construction techniques.

Expansive soil is also known to "creep" on unstable slopes eventually leading to landslides. Typically, this is found when expansive soil underlies compact topsoil. As the expansive soil expands-contracts, the compact topsoil slides or creeps downhill. Facilities built on unstable slopes with underlying expansive soils are prone to movement and can be damaged or destroyed in extreme circumstances.

LAND SUBSIDENCE

The United States Geological Survey (USGS) defines land subsidence as a gradual settling or sudden sinking of the ground surface because of subsurface movement of underlying geologic units. Scientists at the USGS have determined that nearly 17,000 square miles in 45 states have been directly affected by land subsidence, caused by aquifer-system compaction, drainage of organic soils, underground mining, hydro-compaction, natural compaction, sinkholes, and thawing permafrost. More than 80 percent of land subsidence is caused by over-use of groundwater and the increasing development of land and water resources threatens to worsen existing land-subsidence problems (while initiating) new ones.

Land subsidence in California is mainly caused by groundwater pumping in areas where aquifer recharge is exceeded. Known as “over-drafting,” the dewatering of aquifers has led to lower water tables and subsidence, resulting in damage to infrastructure, water quality and in coastal areas has resulted in the intrusion of seawater. USGS notes “the compaction of unconsolidated aquifer systems that can accompany excessive groundwater pumping is by far the single largest cause of subsidence” and “the overdraft of such aquifer systems has resulted in permanent subsidence and related ground failures,” thus “the extraction of this resource for economic gain constitutes ‘groundwater mining’ in the truest sense of the term.” Over-drafting is further exacerbated in hot geographic regions with a large population; this includes much of the southern California.

3.2.8.2 History/Past Occurrences

EXPANSIVE SOILS

In 1980, Krohn and Slosson (1980) made an assessment and cost estimate of the damage caused by expansive soils throughout the United States. They estimated that approximately \$7 billion in property damage was reportedly attributed to construction on expansive soils. While no recent figures have been identified, the increase in construction activity in areas of expansive soil, especially in southern California, will undoubtedly cause this number to increase. J. David Rogers of the University of Missouri found that “expansive soils are the second leading cause of property damage in the United States.”

There are no reported occurrences of expansive soils causing considerable damage within the County; although expansive soils are known to exist. Typically, expansive soils would be identified at a local level on a site-by-site or area basis and are addressed as part of the development review process.

LAND SUBSIDENCE

The relationship between subsidence and groundwater pumping was not fully recognized until 1928 when O.E. Meinzer, scientist with the United States Forest Service (USFS), realized that aquifers were compressible. By the 1950s, the USGS made a concerted effort to measure the amount of ground subsidence. In 1952, Joseph Poland studied large discrepancies between the U.S. Coast and Geodetic Survey for the Santa Clara and San Joaquin valleys. Poland noted that the increased use of groundwater correlated with the amount of ground subsidence. Poland’s work led to the verification of “consolidation theory” or compressible aquifers, as well as leading to the development of “definitions, methods of quantification, and confirmation of the interrelationship among hydraulic-head declines, aquitard (clay) compaction, and land subsidence.”

Subsidence has historically occurred in Orange County associated with groundwater pumping and from peat decomposition. The areas of historic subsidence associated with groundwater pumping are illustrated in [Figure 3-9](#), below. Localized subsidence possibly due to peat decomposition has also been reported in scattered areas inland from the coast between Sunset and Newport Beaches.

3.2.8.3 Location/Geographic Extent

EXPANSIVE SOILS

According to the County of Orange General Plan Safety Element, much of Orange County is covered by soil that may cause cracking in concrete foundations. The most prevalent problems occur from clay or “expansive” soils that contract and expand. Problems attributed to expansive soils are usually related to

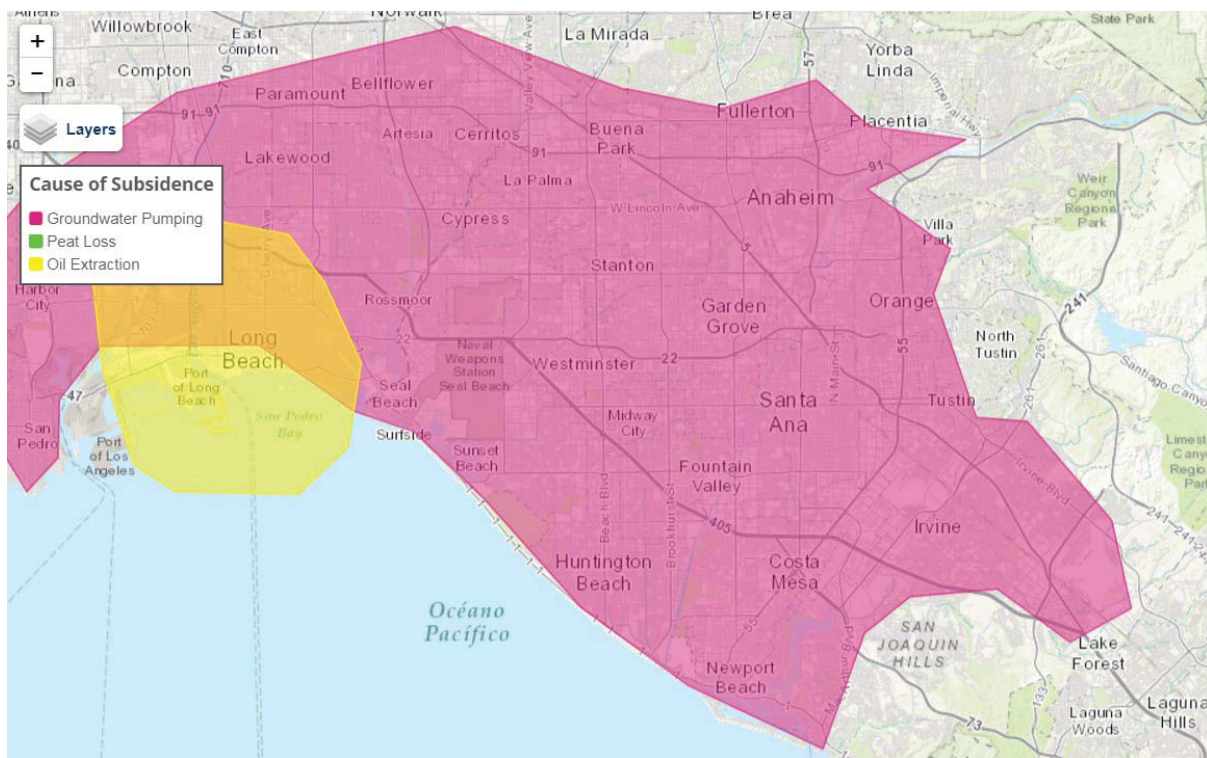
improperly designed or constructed foundations. Due to the diversity of soil conditions, structures are not completely safe from cracking, slipping, or sinking to some degree. Expansive soils are typically mitigated through structural and design regulations as well as through soil treatment techniques. The California Building Code specifically addresses expansive soils in Sections 1804.4, 1806.5 and 1815. The California Health and Safety Code Section 17954 states that “If the preliminary soil report indicates the presence of critically expansive soils or other soil problems which, if not corrected, would lead to structural defects, such ordinance shall require a soil investigation of each lot in the subdivision” and “The soil investigation shall be prepared by a civil engineer who is registered in this state.” Expansive soils can impact the entire planning area.

LAND SUBSIDENCE

Currently, land subsidence affects much of the west coast. The major land-subsidence affected area of Orange County exists between Newport Beach and Huntington Beach and five miles inland from this point. This area is referred to as the Talbert Gap, which formed millennia ago from alluvial deposition from the Santa Ana River.

According to the USGS online map viewer, areas starting from Newport Beach up to Seal Beach, and out east to Placentia, experience subsidence impacts due to groundwater pumping. [Figure 3-9](#), shows the areas impacted by subsidence.

**Figure 3-9
Subsidence**



3.2.8.4 Magnitude/Severity**EXPANSIVE SOILS**

Damages to property due to erosion and deposition are usually classified as cosmetic, functional, or structural. Cosmetic damages refer to slight problems where only the physical appearance of a structure is affected (e.g., cracking in plaster or drywall). Functional damages refer to situations where the use of a structure has been impacted due to subsidence. Structural damages include situations where entire foundations require replacement due to subsidence-caused cracking of supporting walls and footings.

Buildings and infrastructure across Orange County are vulnerable to the impacts of soil expansion, instability, and erosion-related hazards. Cities in southern California have established guidelines for construction in areas of expansive soils. The MAs generally conduct soil surveys prior to construction of water and wastewater facilities and take the specific circumstances into consideration during design and construction. The magnitude and severity of expansive soils are similar throughout the planning area.

LAND SUBSIDENCE

The Talbert Gap, as described above, has sustained nearly a century of underground water aquifer pumping which was used to sustain intensive grazing and agriculture practices. By 1956 the water table had lowered to below sea level allowing saltwater from the Pacific Ocean to intrude through the Talbert Gap. Because of studies identifying subsidence and saltwater intrusion in Orange County, OCWD began a massive management program to minimize the loss of aquifer-stored water and reduce saltwater intrusion. Although subsidence is a concern within Orange County, programs have been implemented to address subsidence issues. The MAs within the portion of the planning area identified as having historic subsidence could continue to be impacted if it is not monitored and addressed.

3.2.8.5 Probability of Future Occurrences**EXPANSIVE SOILS**

Expansive soils will continue to occur throughout the planning area. Potential impacts associated with these hazards will need to be addressed through site design and development review, including preparation and adherence to geotechnical constraints recommendations.

LAND SUBSIDENCE

In areas that have experienced decreased precipitation in the summer months and reduced surface-water supplies, communities are often forced to pump more ground water to meet their needs. Orange County has historically experienced long term-droughts, especially in recent years. Although specific areas of excessive pumping, such as Talbert Gap, have been addressed, there is still a high probability that communities within the planning area will continue to experience impacts of these events.

It is important that these communities consider future mitigation actions that will address this hazard, particularly in newly developing areas near water. In areas where groundwater pumping has caused subsidence, switching to surface water supplies can be instrumental. Changing climate norms are expected to affect soil resources and especially during hot, dry years annual grasses that stabilize and protect topsoil often fail to germinate or do not grow well. This leaves soil surfaces highly vulnerable to

erosion from wind and precipitation and can further exacerbate the consequences of soil expansion and subsidence.

3.2.9 *High Winds/Santa Ana Winds*

3.2.9.1 *Description (Nature) of the Hazard*

High winds are defined as those that last longer than one hour at greater than 39 miles per hour (mph) or for any length of time at greater than 57 mph. High winds that affect Orange County, notably Santa Ana winds, are generally defined as warm, dry winds that blow from the east or northeast (offshore). Santa Ana winds often blow with exceptional speed in the Santa Ana Canyon and forecasters at the National Weather Service in Oxnard and San Diego usually place speed minimums on these winds and reserve the use of "Santa Ana" for winds greater than 25 knots. The complex topography of southern California combined with various atmospheric conditions creates numerous scenarios that may cause widespread or isolated Santa Ana events. Commonly, Santa Ana winds develop when a region of high pressure builds over the Great Basin (the high plateau east of the Sierra Mountains and west of the Rocky Mountains including most of Nevada and Utah). Clockwise circulation around the center of this high-pressure area forces air down slope from the high plateau. The air warms as it descends toward the California coast at the rate of 5 degrees Fahrenheit per 1,000 feet due to compression of the air mass. The air is dry since it originated in the desert, and it dries out even more as it is compressed.

3.2.9.2 *History/Past Occurrences*

Most high wind incidents in the planning area are the result of Santa Ana wind conditions. While high impact wind incidents are not frequent in the area, significant Santa Ana wind events have impacted the County. The National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration (NOAA) Storm Events Database identifies 145 events reported within Orange County between December 1, 1950 and December 31, 2017. [Table 3-10, Major High Wind Events](#), identifies and describes some of the major events occurring within Orange County.

3.2.9.3 *Location/Geographic Extent*

Santa Ana winds blow westward through the canyons toward the coastal areas of southern California. Orange County commonly experiences Santa Ana winds between October and March. The winds are not location specific, but rather impact the entire planning area.

3.2.9.4 *Magnitude/Severity*

Wind speeds are typically 35 knots through and below passes and canyons with gusts to 50 knots. Stronger Santa Ana winds can have gusts greater than 60 knots over widespread areas with gusts greater than 100 knots in some areas. Frequently, the strongest winds in the basin occur during the night and morning hours due to the absence of a sea breeze. The sea breeze which typically blows onshore daily, can moderate the Santa Ana winds during the late morning and afternoon hours. Santa Ana winds are an important forecast challenge because of the high fire danger associated with them. Santa Ana winds can adversely affect power utilities that have transformers and power lines, in turn affecting the ability of some water and wastewater utilities to operate when back-up generation is unavailable. The magnitude and severity of Santa Ana winds are similar throughout the planning area.

**Table 3-10
Major High Wind Events**

Date	Location	Magnitude (kts)	Property Damage (dollars)	Description
12/9/1998	North East Orange County	81	50,000	Severely disrupted transportation, power, and daily activities. Broken trees and power poles were common throughout the area and power was knocked out to 180,000 customers. Downed power lines also started several wild fires, damaging one house.
12/3/1999	Santa Ana Mountains and Foothills	104	20,000	Most of the major highways in the Inland Empire and through the Santa Ana Mountains were closed, partially due to two semi-tractor trailers that overturned, partially from blowing dust reducing visibility, and partially from road signs and other debris being blown onto the roads.
3/20 – 3/21/2000	Santa Ana Mountains and Foothills	51	25,000	Damage ranged from downed power poles, trees falling on cars and houses, fruit being knocked off of trees, and blowing sand and dust lowering visibility to zero.
1/5 – 1/7/2003	Santa Ana Mountains and Foothills			Numerous trees and power poles were blown down. At least 60 communities were affected. A commuter train was delayed for several hours in Orange County when power poles were blown down onto the track. A brush fire whipped by the winds, damaged 5 houses and burned 150 acres. Sparks from downed power lines started numerous small brush fires, but these were quickly contained. Many houses and at least 300 parked automobiles were damaged by falling trees.
11/23/03	Santa Ana Mountains and Foothills	50	50,000	Trees, power lines, and signs were knocked down.
12/16/04	Northeast Orange	68	20,000	
2/3/05	Santa Ana Mountains and Foothills	53	5,000	
3/31/05	Northeast Orange	54	5,000	Strong Santa Ana winds caused power outages, blew over big rigs, and knocked down trees.
1/22/06	Santa Ana Mountains and Foothills	62	15,000	Surface high pressure over the Great Basin resulted in gusty Santa Ana winds from the San Bernardino mountains, through the Inland Empire, and into Orange County. Wind gusts over 60 mph toppled trees and power poles. Downed power lines caused sporadic power outages. Most of the property damage that occurred came as a direct result of falling trees.
10/21-22/2007	Santa Ana Mountains and Foothills/Orange County Coastal Areas	74	100,000	Santa Ana winds toppled trees, brought down power lines, and knocked out power to thousands in many parts of Orange County. The strongest winds were felt along the foothills of the Santa Ana mountains and near the Chino Hills area.

**Table 3-10 [continued]
Major High Wind Events**

Date	Location	Magnitude (kts)	Property Damage (dollars)	Description
12/16/11	Santa Ana Mountains and Foothills	56	15,000	This system set off intense showers and isolated thunderstorms with pea-sized hail (accumulations in Rancho Cucamonga and Mission Viejo), as well as several funnel clouds spotted east of John Wayne Airport. Most of the rain with this system was confined to Orange County, the Inland Empire and the northern mountains. Heavy rain was observed in Orange County and the Inland Empire on the 15th and 16th with locations there recording between one-quarter and one-half inch. Strong winds were also observed with this storm, especially on the 16th, which was a more widespread wind event than early December, impacting all counties, including San Diego County, with warning-level winds. Several wind gusts of 45-65 mph were reported in the Santa Ana Mountains, the Inland Empire and San Diego County Mountains. Several trees and power poles were downed, leaving many without power. Power poles were reported down in Yorba Linda and around 240 customers were reported without power in Tustin.
1/14/14	Santa Ana Mountains and Foothills	67	2,000	The highest wind gusts occurred in the San Diego County foothills and inland Orange County, including the Santa Ana Mountains. Winds downed fiber optic lines near Santiago Canyon in Orange County.
2/12/16	Orange County Inland	52	20,000	Strong northeasterly winds downed numerous trees near Irvine, Santa Ana and Orange. Approximately 85 customers lost power in the city of Santa Ana.
2/17/17	Orange County Coastal	52	75,000	A strong trough and associated Pacific cold front swept into southern California from the west, bringing strong winds, heavy snow and rain. The storm was noteworthy for the strong prefrontal southerly winds that produced significant tree damage over the coast and valleys. In the mountains the ski resorts received 1-2 ft of snow, while elevations as low as 5,000 ft saw a few inches of accumulation. Rainfall ranged from 2-6 inches along the coastal slopes to 1-2 inches at the coast. At the beaches surf heights reached 8 to 12 ft. An isolated peak gust of 60 mph occurred at San Clemente Pier. Numerous trees were downed over the coastal areas.
12/4/17	Orange County Inland	52	15,000	Report of a large tree downed by strong winds in Orange. Tree damage, minor roof damage, and an exploding transformer were also reported in Santa Ana.
Notes: kts = knots. One (1) knot is equal to 1.151 miles per hour (mph).				
National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration, National Centers for Environmental Information, <i>Storm Events Database</i> , Event Types: High Winds, https://www.ncdc.noaa.gov/stormevents/choosedates.jsp?statefips=6,CALIFORNIA , accessed March 21, 2018.				

3.2.9.5 *Probability of Future Occurrences*

High winds, including Santa Ana winds, will continue to occur annually in the County. The probability of future occurrence throughout the planning area is high.

3.2.10 **Landslide/Mudflow**

3.2.10.1 *Description (Nature) of the Hazard*

Landslide is a general term for a falling mass of soil or rocks. Mudflow consists of material that is wet enough to flow rapidly and contains at least 50 percent sand, silt, and clay-sized particles. The primary effects of landslides/ mudflows can include:

- Abrupt depression and lateral displacement of hillside surfaces over distances of up to several hundreds of feet.
- Disruption of surface drainage.
- Blockage of flood control channels and roadways.
- Displacement or destruction of improvements such as roadways, buildings, and water wells.

Landslides are a type of ‘mass wasting’ which denotes any down slope movement of soil and rock under the direct influence of gravity. The term ‘landslide’ encompasses events such as rock falls, topples, slides, spreads, and flows. Landslides can be initiated by rainfall, earthquakes, volcanic activity, changes in groundwater, disturbance and change of a slope by man-made construction activities, or any combination of these factors. Landslides can occur underwater, causing tidal waves and damage to coastal areas. These landslides are called submarine landslides (USGS Fact Sheet 0071-40, Version 1.0).

Failure of a slope occurs when the force that is pulling the slope downward (gravity) exceeds the strength of the earth materials that compose the slope. They can move slowly, (millimeters per year) or can move quickly and disastrously, as is the case with debris-flows. Debris-flows can travel down a hillside of speeds up to 200 miles per hour (more commonly, 30 – 50 miles per hour), depending on the slope angle, water content, and type of earth and debris in the flow. These flows are initiated by heavy, usually sustained, periods of rainfall, but sometimes can happen because of short bursts of concentrated rainfall in susceptible areas. Burned areas charred by wildfires are particularly susceptible to debris flows, given certain soil characteristics and slope conditions.

A debris or mud flow is a river of rock, earth and other materials, including vegetation that is saturated with water. This high percentage of water gives the debris flow a very rapid rate of movement down a slope. This high rate of speed makes debris flows extremely dangerous to people and property in its path. Earthquakes often trigger flows. Debris flows normally occur when a landslide moves down-slope as a semi-fluid mass scouring, or partially scouring soils from the slope along its path. Flows are typically rapid moving and also tend to increase in volume as they scour out the channel. Flows often occur during heavy rainfall, can occur on gentle slopes, and can move rapidly for large distances.

Wildland fires on hills covered with chaparral are often a precursor to debris flows in burned out canyons. The extreme heat of a wildfire can create a soil condition in which the earth becomes impervious to water by creating a waxy-like layer just below the ground surface. Since the water cannot be absorbed into the soil, it rapidly accumulates on slopes, often gathering loose particles of soil into a sheet of mud and debris. Debris flows can often originate miles away from unsuspecting persons, and approach them at a high rate of speed with little warning.

Natural processes can cause landslides or re-activate historical landslide sites. The removal or undercutting of shoreline-supporting material along bodies of water by currents and waves produces countless small slides each year. Seismic tremors can trigger landslides on slopes historically known to have landslide movement. Earthquakes can also cause additional failure (lateral spreading) that can occur on gentle slopes above steep streams and riverbanks.

3.2.10.2 History/Past Occurrences

The following identifies some of the more major landslide occurrences within Orange County. There have been no disaster declarations within Orange County associated with landslides/mudflows.

- 1978 Bluebird Canyon, Orange County. The cost of recovery was \$52.7 million (2000 dollars) with 60 houses destroyed or damaged. Unusually heavy rains in March of 1978 may have contributed to initiation of the landslide. Although the 1978 slide area was approximately 3.5 acres, it is suspected to be a portion of a larger, ancient landslide.
- 1980 Southern California Slides. The damage was estimated at \$1.1 billion in 2000 dollars. Heavy winter rainfall in 1979-80 caused damage in six southern California counties. In 1980, the rainstorm started on February 8 with 5 days of continuous rain and 7 inches of precipitation. Slope failures were beginning to develop by February 15 and then very high-intensity rainfall occurred on February 16. As much as 8 inches of rain fell in a six-hour period in many locations. Records and personal observations in the field on February 16 and 17 showed that the mountains and slopes literally fell apart on those two days.
- 1983 San Clemente, Orange County. The damage to California Highway 1 was estimated at \$65 million in 2000 dollars. Litigation at that time involved approximately \$43.7 million (2000 dollars).
- 1994 Northridge, California Earthquake Landslides. As a result of the magnitude 6.7 Northridge, California, earthquake, more than 11,000 landslides occurred over an area of 10,000 km². Most were in the Santa Susana Mountains and in mountains north of the Santa Clara River Valley. They destroyed dozens of homes, blocked roads, and damaged oil-field infrastructure. It caused deaths from Coccidioidomycosis (valley fever) the spore of which was released from the soil by the landslide activity and blown toward the coastal populated areas.
- March 1995 Los Angeles and Ventura Counties, Southern California. Above normal rainfall triggered damaging debris flows, deep-seated landslides, and flooding. Several deep-seated landslides were triggered by the storms, the most notable was the La Conchita landslide, which in combination with a local debris flow, destroyed or badly damaged 11 to 12 homes in the small town of La Conchita, about 20 km west of Ventura. There also was widespread debris-flow and flood damage to homes, commercial buildings, and roads and highways in areas along the Malibu coast that had been devastated by wildfire 2 years before.
- 1998 Laguna Niguel, Orange County, Landslide. During the 1997/1998 El Nino Season, heavy rainfall increased movement on the site of an ancient landslide in Laguna Niguel. The storms in December 1997 had accelerated its movement and in early 1998, a crumbling hillside forced the evacuation of 10 hilltop homes and more than 10 condominium units resting below. Ultimately four of the hilltop homes collapsed, falling down hillside into the void created by the slide area. The condominium complex has since been demolished and the site remains open space.

- *2005 Blue Bird Canyon, Laguna Beach, Orange County; Landslide.* On June 1, 2005, Bluebird Canyon in Laguna Beach experienced a landslide. Exceptionally heavy rainfall during the winter period was the underlying cause of the instability in an ancient landslide. A 30-acre piece of hillside between 50 to 60 feet deep broke free and fell on the homes below; 15 homes were destroyed, and 32 others had varying levels of damage. The approximate cost of damage was about \$35 million.
- *2005 SCWD Landslide Impact to the Joint Regional Transmission Line.* Following a year of heavy rainfall, a slope failure occurred in Laguna Niguel in an area that included a section of the Joint Regional Transmission Pipeline. The pipeline had to be shut down and a temporary pipeline was routed around the slide area while evaluations of the stability of the area were made. Ultimately, the pipeline will be rerouted around the unstable area or located back in the slope after it has stabilized. Because the problem occurred in the winter/spring period and there are other pipelines into South Orange County, no water shortages were experienced.
- *2018 Cannon Cliff, Dana Point, Orange County; Rockslide.* Approximately 18 tons of rocks, including a two-ton boulder dropped from the cliff area under Cannons Restaurant and struck a public restroom across from Baby Beach at the north end of Dana Point Harbor. The rocks are part of a four- to -five-million-year-old rock formation called the Capistrano Formation.

Rain induced landslides were reported in Santa Margarita in 1980, 1993, 1995 and 2005. In 1980 rains washed out an access road in Coto De Caza uncovering an 8-inch water line. The same series of storms also exposed a 21-inch trunk sewer line along the Oso Creek in Mission Viejo resulting in damages of \$300,000. In 1993 bank failures caused many pipelines to break which had to be replaced, relocated, or re-protected at a cost of nearly 2.1 million dollars. A slope failure in 1995 caused pipeline failures costing nearly \$30,000 and in 2005 a reservoir slope failure in Talega Valley cost \$350,000. Landslides, resulting in erosion along Aliso Creek, affected the South Orange County Water Authority's Aliso Creek Effluent Transmission Main (a 36-inch pipeline carrying treated wastewater).

3.2.10.3 Location/Geographic Extent

Figure 3-10 illustrates the portions of the planning area susceptible to landslides based upon topography, surface and subsurface geology, borehole data, historical ground-water levels, existing landslide features, slope gradient, rock-strength measurements, geologic structure, and probabilistic earthquake shaking estimates. These areas are primarily comprised of the southern coastal communities and the communities containing steeper topography or located adjacent to mountain areas.

The extent of landslides/mudflows varies throughout the County depending upon the location and contributing conditions, such as an earthquake, heavy rain or recent fires. Earthquake-induced landslides are relatively shallow falls and slides, in which highly disrupted masses of rock and soil travel down slopes at high speed. The Northridge earthquake, in Los Angeles County, triggered more than 11,000 landslides in an area of 6,200 square miles. Most slides were shallow, brittle failures of surficial rock and soil.

Deep-seated landslides are triggered by cumulative rainfall during long periods (weeks to years). Resulting landslides are relatively deep earth flows and translational or rotational earth slides and rock slides. Translational landslides are typically a few meters to tens of meters deep, and rotational slides range in depth from several meters to tens of meters. Deep-seated translational and rotational landslides, including rock slides, tend to fail a little at a time and move more slowly than debris flows, but a few do

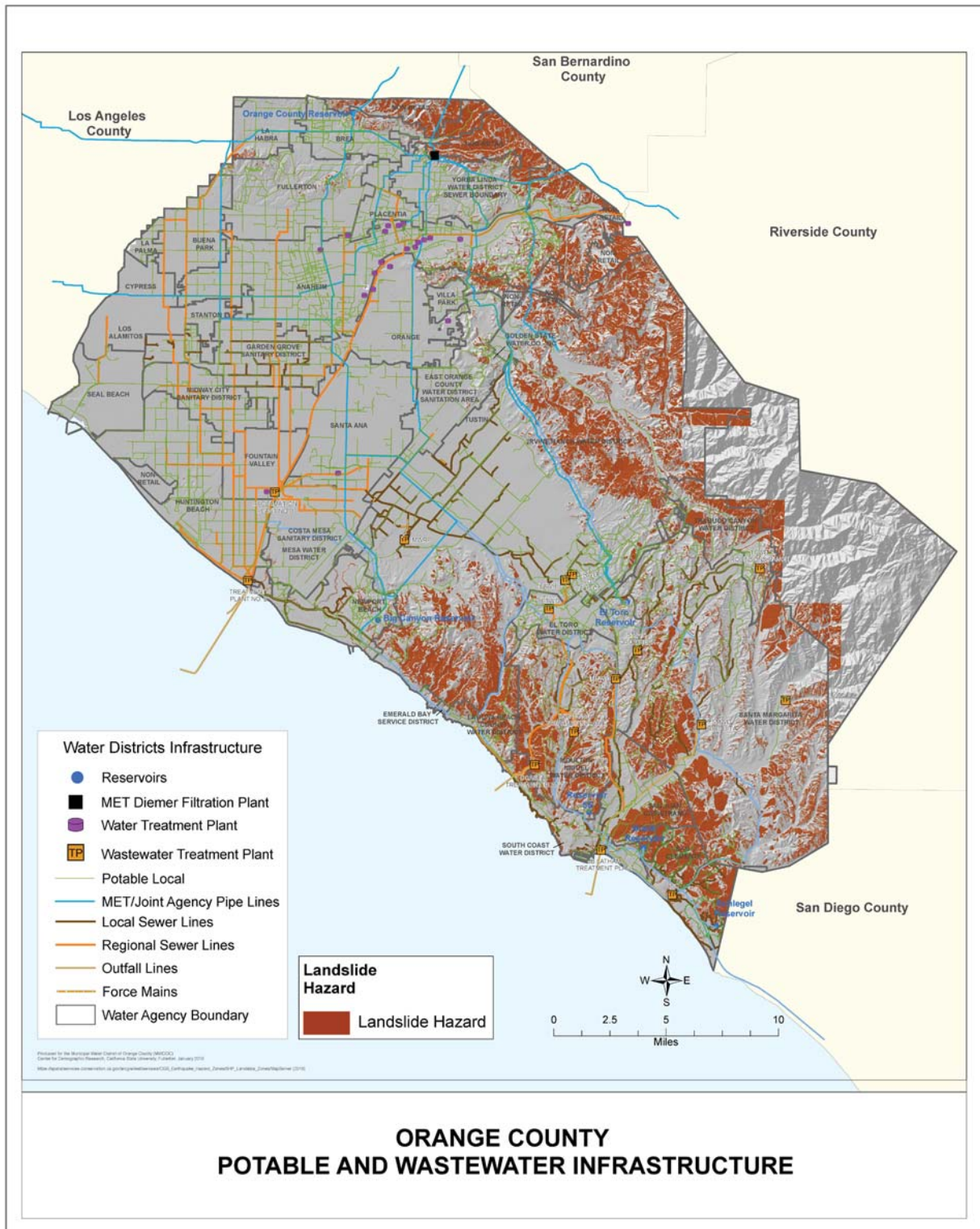
accelerate to rapid movement. A previous landslide within the County due to over saturated soils resulted in a 40-foot landslide below a five-million-gallon water tank. Other landslides in the county have measured approximately 3.5 acres and 25 acres.

Similarly, short-duration, intense rainfall, generally greater than 0.5-inch per hour has the potential to trigger post-fire debris flows. These flows can extend several miles. Documented debris flows from burned areas in southern California and the western United States have ranged in volume from as small as 600 cubic meters to as much as about 300,000 cubic meters. This larger volume is enough material to cover a football field with mud, rocks, and debris to about 65 meters deep.

3.2.10.4 Magnitude/Severity

Factors included in assessing landslide magnitude/severity include population and property distribution in the hazard area, the frequency of landslide or debris flow occurrences, slope steepness, soil characteristics, and precipitation intensity. The California Geological Survey landslide maps prepared as part of the Seismic Hazard Program (refer to [Figure 3-10](#)) indicate the extent of landslide susceptibility within the County, which includes the southernmost coastal areas and eastern areas of the County. These areas would also be more likely to experience mudflows due to the topography of the areas.

Figure 3-10
Landslide Susceptibility



3.2.10.1 *Probability of Future Occurrences*

A study conducted by Nature Geoscience in 2015 indicated that the projected upsurge of El Nino and La Nina events will increase the likelihood that coastal communities will experience erosion and flooding. This is separate from sea level rise, which has also been identified as a cause of future hazard vulnerabilities. In addition to erosion and flooding, the onset of El Nino and La Nina events will also increase the magnitude and severity of mudflow events. The more recent wildfires also contribute to the probability of mudflows in the event of more intense rainfall over a short duration. Earthquakes of magnitude 4.0 and greater have been known to trigger landslides. The potential for an earthquake to induce a landslide is highly dependent upon the location of the earthquake and magnitude in relation to a landslide area. Based on previous landslide and mudflow incidents, along with studies predicting future occurrences, it is reasonable to state that these hazards will continue to impact the jurisdictions identified within the landslide susceptibility areas of the County. According to the Planning Team ranking, landslides and mudflows are somewhat likely – having between a 1% and 10% probability in next year or a recurrence interval of 11 to 100 years.

3.2.11 Tsunami

3.2.11.1 *Description (Nature) of the Hazard*

The phenomenon we call “tsunami” is a series of traveling ocean waves of extremely long length generated primarily by earthquakes occurring below or near the ocean floor. In the deep ocean, the tsunami waves move across the deep ocean with a speed exceeding 500 miles per hour, and a wave height of only a few inches. Tsunami waves are distinguished from ordinary ocean waves by their great length between wave crests, often exceeding 60 miles or more in the deep ocean, and by the time between these crests, ranging from 10 minutes to an hour.

As they reach the shallow waters of the coast, the waves slow down, and the water can pile up into a wall of destruction up to 30 feet or more in height. The effect can be amplified where a bay, underwater features, or harbor or lagoon funnels the wave as it moves inland. Large tsunamis have been known to rise over 100 feet. Even tsunamis one to three feet high can be very destructive and cause many deaths and injuries.

There are many causes of tsunamis, but the most prevalent is earthquakes. In addition, landslides, volcanic eruptions, explosions, and even the impact of meteorites can generate tsunamis. Not all earthquakes generate tsunamis. To generate a tsunami, the fault where the earthquake occurs must be underneath or near the ocean and cause vertical movement of the sea floor over a large area, hundreds or thousands of square miles. By far the most destructive tsunamis are generated from large, shallow earthquakes with an epicenter or fault line near or on the ocean floor. The amount of vertical and horizontal motion of the sea floor, the area over which it occurs, the simultaneous occurrence of slumping of underwater sediments due to the shaking, and the efficiency with which energy is transferred from the earth’s crust to the ocean water are all part of the tsunami generation mechanism. The sudden vertical displacements over such large areas disturb the ocean's surface, displace water, and generate destructive tsunami waves. Although all oceanic regions of the world can experience tsunamis, the most destructive and repeated occurrences of tsunamis are in the Pacific Rim region.

Tsunami waves can travel at the speed of a commercial jet plane, over 500 miles per hour, moving from one side of the Pacific Ocean to the other in less than a day. This great speed makes it important to be aware of the tsunami as soon as it is generated. Scientists can predict when a tsunami will arrive at

various locations by knowing the source characteristics of the earthquake that generated the tsunami and the characteristics of the sea floor along the path to the shore from the point of origin.

Offshore and coastal features can determine the size and impact of tsunami waves. Reefs, bays, entrances to rivers, undersea features and the slope of the beach all modify the tsunami as it converges on the coastline. People living near areas where large earthquakes occur may find that the tsunami waves can reach their shores within minutes of the earthquake. For these reasons, the tsunami threat to many areas such as Alaska, the Philippines, Japan and the United States West Coast can be immediate (for tsunamis from nearby earthquakes which take only a few minutes to reach coastal areas) or less urgent (for tsunamis from distant earthquakes which take from three to 22 hours to reach coastal areas). When a tsunami reaches the coastline and moves inland, the water level can rise several feet, flooding homes, businesses and infrastructure from several thousand feet to miles inland, depending on the topography.

Scientists cannot accurately predict when earthquakes will occur, and as a result they cannot determine exactly when a tsunami will be generated or how destructive it will be. However, past tsunami height measurements are useful in predicting future tsunami impact and flooding limits at specific coastal locations and communities.

3.2.11.2 *History/Past Occurrences*

Tsunamis can be categorized as Pacific-wide or “local.” Typically, a Pacific-wide tsunami is generated by a major vertical shift in the ocean floor creating a wave that includes the entire column of water that has the potential to travel long distances. A “local” tsunami can be a component of a Pacific-wide tsunami in the immediate area of the earthquake, or a wave that is confined to the area of generation; such as a landslide within a bay or harbor. Worldwide, tsunamis have resulted in loss of thousands of lives, billions of dollars in damages, and the closure of many local economies.

All of the coastal areas in Orange County are susceptible to tsunamis, although most tsunamis have occurred in Northern California. The Channel Islands were impacted by a tsunami in the early 1800s. In the 1930s, four tsunamis struck the Los Angeles, Orange County, and San Diego coastal areas. In Orange County the tsunami wave reached heights of approximately 20 feet above sea level. In 1964, following the Alaska 8.2 earthquake, tidal surges of approximately 4 feet to 5 feet battered Huntington Harbor causing moderate damages.

According to the OCSD Emergency Management Division, two events generated response by their office:²²

- *April 1, 2014.* An 8.2 earthquake off the coast of Chile had the potential to generate a tsunami that could impact the Orange County coastline. The event was monitored, but no watch, advisory, or warning was issued for the County.
- *September 16, 2015.* An 8.3 earthquake off the coast of Chile triggered a Tsunami Advisory for the Orange County coastline. The Orange County EOC was activated and beaches were closed as a precaution; no evacuation orders were issued, and no damages occurred.

The National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration reports one tsunami event in Orange County:²³

²² Ethan Miller Brown, OCSD Emergency Management Division, email correspondence, September 5, 2017.

- *September 16-17, 2015.* As described above, an 8.3 magnitude earthquake off the coast of Chile led the National Tsunami Warning Center to issue a tsunami advisory for a portion of California, including Orange County. All beaches, harbors, piers, and marinas in the Cities of Seal Beach, Huntington Beach, Newport Beach, Laguna Beach, Dana Point and San Clemente, including County and State beaches were closed. Tsunami wave heights were observed to be just under one foot along the Orange County coast. The Orange County EOC reported no significant coastal flooding, but to be aware of the high likelihood of strong currents and waves dangerous to persons in or near the water.

3.2.11.3 *Location/Geographic Extent*

Figure 3-11 illustrates the portions of the planning area within a tsunami hazard zone. Tsunami inundation maps are provided by the California Geological Survey and represent a combination of the maximum considered tsunamis for each area.

As illustrated on Figure 3-11, tsunami inundation areas are contained to the coastal areas of the planning area, extending into areas of Seal Beach, Huntington Beach, Newport Beach, Laguna Beach, Dana Point, and San Clemente.

3.2.11.4 *Magnitude/Severity*

The magnitude/severity of a tsunami would be dependent upon the severity and location of the event causing the tsunami. The California Geological Survey tsunami inundation maps (refer to Figure 3-11) identify the maximum extent of the tsunami inundation area within the County, which is primarily contained to the coastline. However, the inundation areas extend into several coastal communities with the largest potential inundation areas occurring within the cities of Seal Beach, Huntington Beach, Newport Beach, and Dana Point.

3.2.11.5 *Probability of Future Occurrences*

The historic record indicates that there is a low probability of occurrence of a major tsunami in Orange County. However, there is the potential for future tsunami events to impact water and wastewater infrastructure located within a tsunami inundation area. This probability is similar for each of the jurisdictions located within these areas.

²³ National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration, National Centers for Environmental Information, *Storm Events Database*, Event Types: Tsunami, <https://www.ncdc.noaa.gov/stormevents/choosedates.jsp?statefips=6,CALIFORNIA>, accessed March 21, 2018.

Figure 3-11
Tsunami Hazard Zones



3.2.12 Wildland/Urban Fire**3.2.12.1 *Description (Nature) of the Hazard***

A variety of fire protection challenges exist within Orange County, including structure fires, urban fires, wildland fires, and fires at the wildland/urban interface. This hazard analysis focuses on wildland fires, but also addresses issues specifically related to the wildland/urban interface. There are three categories of interface fires: the classic wildland/urban interface exists where well-defined urban and suburban development presses up against open expanses of wildland areas, the mixed wildland/urban interface is characterized by isolated homes, subdivisions and small communities situated predominantly in wildland settings, and the occluded wildland/urban interface existing where islands of wildland vegetation occur inside a largely urbanized area. Certain conditions must be present for significant interface fires to occur. The most common conditions include: hot, dry and windy weather, the inability of fire protection forces to contain or suppress the fire, the occurrence of multiple fires that overwhelm committed resources, and a large fuel load (dense vegetation). The three primary factors that lead to severe wildfires in Orange County are drought, insect infestation causing tree decimation (bark beetles), and wildfire suppression. Once a fire has started, several conditions influence its behavior, including fuel topography, weather, drought, and development.

A key challenge Orange County faces regarding the wildfire hazard is the increasing number of houses being built in the wildland/urban interface. Every year the growing population has expanded further and further into the hills and mountains, including forest lands. The increased "interface" between urban/suburban areas and open space areas has produced a significant increase in threats to life and property from fires and has pushed existing fire protection systems beyond original or current design and capability.

3.2.12.2 *History/Past Occurrences*

Although no federally-declared wildfire disasters have occurred in Orange County, significant wildfires have impacted the County and surrounding areas. Since 1950, the National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration reports 28 wildfire events occurring with Orange County. Table 3-11, *Major Wildfires*, identifies significant fires that have occurred since 1950.

Table 3-11
Major Wildfires

Date	Location	Description
8/22/2000	San Clemente	Hot temperatures and dry conditions allowed a brush fire to quickly race up hill and ignite the underside of two roofs. Fifteen families were evacuated as more than 40 firefighters worked for several hours to control the blaze.
9/11/2000	San Clemente	A wild fire was fanned by east winds and burned 500 acres before being contained.
8/7/2001	Laguna Beach	A wild fire in a steep canyon near the main toll plaza on the San Joaquin Hills Toll Road (Highway 73).
9/9/2001	El Toro	A brush fire burned 30 acres before it was brought under control.
1/23/2002	Trabuco	Santa Ana winds gusted between 60 to 70 mph for several days across Southwest California.
5/13/2002	Mission Viejo	Extremely dry conditions, above normal temperatures, and gusty winds, helped a brush fire, started by an arsonist, to quickly consume 1100 acres before being controlled. Two trucks and one structure were destroyed. Many residential homes suffered smoke damage and residents were evacuated. Traffic was halted on Highway 241. No injuries occurred.
2/6-12/2006		Santa Ana Winds and Red Flag conditions resulted in the rapid spread of a wildfire in the Santa Ana mountains. Named the Sierra Fire, this fire burned 10,854 acres from Sierra Peak to the 241 Toll Road. While evacuations were ordered, no structures were burned. Eight minor injuries were reported.
3/11-14/2007	Santa Ana Mountains and Foothills	The Windy Ridge Fire was intentionally set during the early stages of a red flag event at the mouth of Fremont Canyon. Humidity values less than 10% and wind gusts in excess of 40 mph caused the fire to spread quite rapidly across the rain starved hillsides. At the time of the fire, the Santa Ana Fire Station had only measured 1.81 inches of rain on the season, nearly 9 inches below the average rainfall for that date. Mandatory evacuations were posted for 1200 homes in Anaheim Hills and Orange as the wind-driven fire spread westward. The fire burned 2036 acres, damaged one home, and destroyed two out-structures before it was extinguished.
10/21/2007	Santa Ana Mountains and Foothills	The Santiago Fire was intentionally set and burned 28,400 acres in Modjeska and Santiago Canyons. The fire destroyed 15 homes and 9 outbuildings. An additional 20 structures were damaged. Sixteen firefighters were injured during the blaze.

**Table 3-11 [continued]
Major Wildfires**

Date	Location	Description
9/23/2010	Santa Ana Mountains and Foothills	The Long Canyon fire started in the Cleveland National Forest in eastern Orange County, west of the Ortega Highway near the Riverside County line. Some structures were threatened, but the fire generally burned away from the populated areas, 40 acres total. Three firefighters and one police officer suffered non-life-threatening heat-related and smoke inhalation injuries. One of the Cleveland National Forest's fire engines was destroyed by fire, cause unknown, no injuries.
8/5/2013	Santa Ana Mountains and Foothills	The Falls Fire started off Ortega Highway near Decker Canyon, in Riverside. Due to the fire burning on the Trabuco Ranger District, the San Mateo Wilderness, El Cariso Campground, Blue Jay Campground, the Firefighter Memorial Picnic Area and Wildomar OHV area were closed. Road closures included Ortega Hwy 74 from Lake Elsinore west to San Antonio Parkway. Evacuations were ordered for Lakeland Village, Rancho Capistrano and Decker Canyon residents. Evacuation perimeter was between Grand/Ortega and Grand/Corydon. No structures were threatened and no injuries. Minor guardrail damage occurred because of a rock fall along Ortega Highway. The fire burned 1416 acres before being fully contained.
9/12-13/2014	Santa Ana Mountains and Foothills	The Silverado Fire began along Silverado Canyon Road in the Cleveland National Forest of the Santa Ana Mountains. The fire burned at a critical rate of spread, threatening power lines and forcing evacuations and road closures. Mandatory Evacuations were ordered from 30331 Silverado Canyon east to the end of the road (fire gate) and included 50 residences affecting approximately 220 people. The American Red Cross opened an evacuation center at 1530 at El Modena High School at 3920 East Spring Street. The 12kV line servicing Silverado residents was down. One pole and the downed lines required replacement. There were 71 customers without power in Silverado Canyon. After burning a total of 1600 acres, the Silverado Fire was completely contained.
9/25/2017	Santa Ana Mountains and Foothills	The Canyon fire began near Highway 91 in Orange County. The fire spread rapidly due to dry fuel conditions and very low humidity, and firefighting efforts were hindered by a transition from light Santa Ana Winds to onshore flow. This initially pushed the fire into the foothills before sending it back eastward toward Corona. The fire was estimated at 1700+ acres and was threatening residences. Winds calmed over the ensuing days and the fire was quickly contained at 2662 acres. The cause of the wildfire was determined to be a roadside flare.
10/9/2017	Orange County Inland	The Canyon 2 fire began near the 91 Freeway and Gypsum Canyon Road in Anaheim Hills. The fire spread rapidly threatening numerous structures. In the first 24 hours the fire consumed more than 7,000 acres. In total, 25 structures were destroyed, 55 were damaged and 9,217 acres burned. Four injuries were also reported. The cause of the fire was reported to be embers from the Canyon Fire which began September 25 and was contained October 4, 2017.
National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration, National Centers for Environmental Information, <i>Storm Events Database</i> , Event Types: Wildfire, https://www.ncdc.noaa.gov/stormevents/choosedates.jsp?statefips=6,CALIFORNIA , accessed March 21, 2018.		

At 9:01 am on November 15, 2008 the Corona Fire Department responded to calls reporting a brush-fire in Riverside County. Upon arrival it became apparent to first responders the fire would be significant and of a highly destructive nature. At the time of the alarm a Red-Flag Warning had been in effect due to low-humidity levels, high temperatures, and strong Santa Ana winds. These conditions along with the terrain of the areas burned facilitated the rapid growth and spread of the fire and significantly affected first responder's efforts of containment and in the protection of property and lives. Initial calls reported the fires location as west of the Green River exit off the 91 Freeway in Riverside County. From there the fire quickly advanced in a Northwesterly direction towards Orange County where the fire split into two separate branches shortly after crossing over the county line; the first branch of the fire followed the Santa Ana river basin southwest into Anaheim hills, and the second continued northwest into Yorba Linda. Both branches of the fire became of concern to the water utilities of Orange County as the fire threatened infrastructure or moved into the service areas of Anaheim, Brea, the Yorba Linda Water District, and MET's Diemer Filtration Plant facility. Eventually, the fire burned through approximately 30,305 acres and damaged or destroyed over 300 structures in Riverside, San Bernardino, Los Angeles, and Orange Counties.

A brush fire erupted along State Route 241 near Santiago Canyon Road in Irvine on the morning of July 13, 2015. Campgrounds near Irvine Lake were evacuated, and three abandoned structures caught fire. The blaze encompassed a total of approximately 214 acres. Around one year later, a fire occurred in the Laguna Coast Wilderness Park near Bommer Ridge Trail on June 26, 2017. The fire burned approximately 47 acres and was reported as contained on June 27, 2017. On August 31, 2016, the Holy Fire started in the early morning just east of Trabuco Canyon in the Cleveland National Forest. The blaze did not threaten any homes; however, it was in an area around Holy Jim Canyon that was difficult for firefighters to reach. The fire burned through approximately 150 acres.

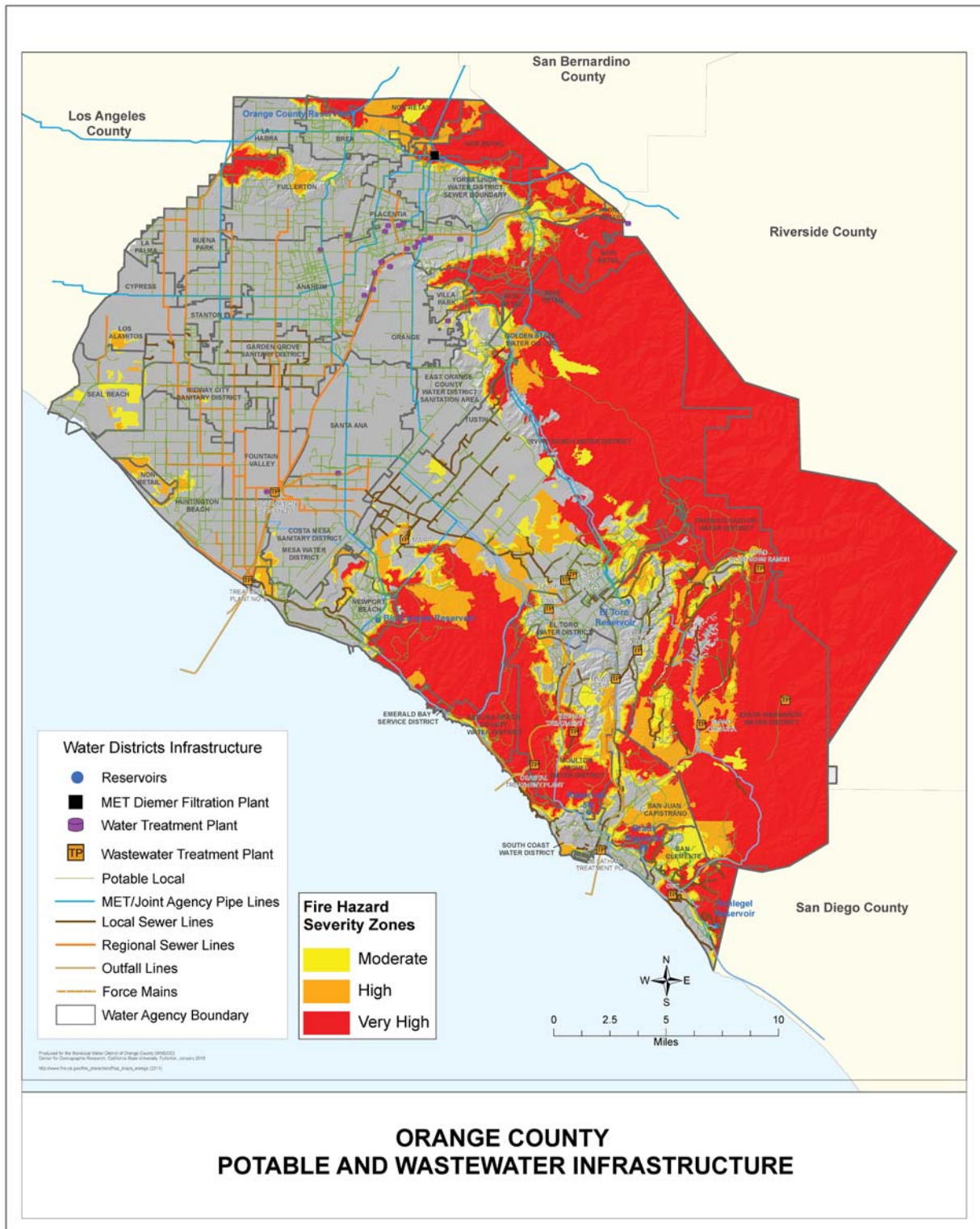
3.2.12.3 Location/Geographic Extent

Cal Fire prepares fire hazard severity maps including mapping areas of significant fire hazards based on fuels, terrain, weather, and other relevant factors. These zones, referred to as Fire Hazard Severity Zones (FHSZ), define the application of various mitigation strategies and influence how people construct buildings and protect property to reduce risk associated with wildland fires. According to [Figure 3-12](#), the southern and eastern portions of the County are located within High and Very High Fire Severity Zones.

3.2.12.4 Magnitude/Severity

California experiences large, destructive wildland fires almost every year and Orange County is no exception. Wildland fires have occurred within the County, particularly in the fall, ranging from small, localized fires to disastrous fires covering thousands of acres. The most severe fire protection problem is wildland fire during Santa Ana wind conditions. These conditions have been further exacerbated by more recent drought conditions. Drought causes fuels (both live and dead vegetation) to dry out and become more flammable increasing the probability of ignition along with the rate of fire spread. If drought continues for an extended period, the number of days with elevated probability of ignition and fire spread increases, raising the risk of widespread burning. The combination of drought conditions, need to maintain water fire flow and the potential for power failure due to Santa Ana wind conditions can impact the magnitude and severity of fires within the planning area.

Figure 3-12
Fire Hazard Severity Zones



The magnitude/severity of a wildfire would be dependent upon the location and conditions (e.g., Santa Ana winds) in place at the time. The Fire Hazard Severity Zone maps prepared by Cal Fire (refer to [Figure 3-12](#)) identify the extent and severity of the fire hazard zones within the County. Although a fire could start and/or extend beyond these areas, they identify the areas of severity so that measures can be identified to mitigate the rate of spread and reduce the potential intensity of uncontrolled fires that threaten to destroy resources, life, or property.

3.2.12.5 Probability of Future Occurrences

Wildfires are a regular feature of many of California’s ecosystems, and will continue to be in the future. Since the northern, eastern, and southern portion of the County are considered wildland/urban interface areas, the County has a higher probability of wildfire risks in those communities and surrounding areas. The specific chance of wildfire in the County’s wildland/urban interface is not known, but the general vulnerability of the area to fires means that there is a reasonable possibility such an event will occur. According to the Planning Team and based on conditions experienced within the last several years, the probability of the County experiencing wildfires is highly likely – near 100% probability in the next year or happens every year.

3.2.13 Human-Caused Hazards

3.2.13.1 Description (Nature) of the Hazard

Human-caused hazards are distinct from natural hazards in that they result directly from the actions of people. Two types of human-caused hazards include: non-malicious and malicious. Non-malicious hazards refer to incidents that can arise from human activities such as the manufacturing, storage, transport, and use of hazardous materials, which include toxic chemicals, radioactive materials, and infectious substances. Non-malicious hazards are assumed to be accidental and their consequences unintended. Malicious, on the other hand, encompasses intentional and criminal acts involving weapons of mass destruction (WMD) or conventional weapons. WMD can involve the deployment of biological, chemical, nuclear, and radiological weapons with the result of affecting a significant percentage of the population either directly or indirectly. Conventional weapons and techniques include the use of arson, incendiary explosives, armed attacks, intentional hazardous materials release, and cyber-terrorism (attack via computer). Typically, conventional weapons have a very specific target and are limited in scope and affect.

Hazardous materials can include toxic chemicals, radioactive materials, infectious substances, and hazardous wastes. The State of California defines a hazardous material as a substance that is toxic, ignitable or flammable, or reactive and/or corrosive. An extremely hazardous material is defined as a substance that shows high acute or chronic toxicity, carcinogenicity, bio-accumulative properties, persistence in the environment, or is water reactive (California Code of Regulations, Title 22). “Hazardous waste,” a subset of hazardous materials, is material that is to be abandoned, discarded, or recycled, and includes chemical, radioactive, and bio-hazardous waste (including medical waste). An accidental hazardous material release can occur wherever hazardous materials are manufactured, stored, transported, or used. Such releases can affect nearby populations and contaminate critical or sensitive environmental areas. With respect to water or wastewater systems, concerns arise regarding exposure to these materials via contact or ingestion of drinking water and or discharge of contaminated water into the ocean where exposure to the marine environment and public would be of concern.

NON-MALICIOUS HAZARDS

Non-malicious hazards can occur because of human carelessness, technological failure, and natural hazards. When caused by natural hazards, these incidents are known as secondary hazards, whereas intentional acts are terrorism. Hazardous materials releases, depending on the substance involved and type of release, can directly cause injuries and death and contaminate air, water, and soils. While the probability of a major release at any facility or at any point along a known transportation corridor is relatively low, the consequences of releases of these materials can be very serious.

The most common sources of contamination to water supply systems are naturally occurring chemicals and minerals (i.e., arsenic, radon, and uranium), local land use practices (i.e., fertilizers and pesticides), manufacturing processes, sewer overflows, and malfunctioning wastewater treatment systems (i.e., nearby septic systems). Although these contaminants present an environmental and human health risk concern, the EPA holds regulations in place to ensure water supply systems do not contain elevated levels of contaminants.

Some hazardous materials also present a radiation risk. Radiation is any form of energy propagated as rays, waves or energetic particles that travel through the air or a material medium. Radioactive materials (e.g., uranium, plutonium, radium, and thorium) are composed of unstable atoms. An unstable atom gives off its excess energy until it becomes stable. The energy emitted is radiation. The process by which an atom changes from an unstable state to a more stable state by emitting radiation is called radioactive decay or radioactivity.

Radiological materials have many uses including:

- Use by doctors to detect and treat serious diseases,
- Use by educational institutions and companies for research,
- Use by the military to power large ships and submarines, and
- Use as a critical base material to help produce the commercial electrical power that is generated by a nuclear power plant.

Radioactive materials, if handled improperly, or radiation accidentally released into the environment, can be dangerous because of the harmful effects of certain types of radiation on the human body and the human environment. The longer a person is exposed to radiation and the closer the person is to the radiation source, the greater the risk. Although radiation cannot be detected by the senses, scientists can easily detect it with sophisticated instruments that can detect even the smallest levels of radiation. Under extreme circumstances, an accident or intentional explosion involving radiological materials can cause very serious problems. Consequences may include death, severe health risks to the public, damage to the environment, and extraordinary loss of, or damage to, property.

TERRORISM

Following several serious international and domestic terrorist incidents since the early 2000s, citizens across the United States have paid increased attention to the potential for deliberate, harmful terrorist actions by individuals or groups with political, social, cultural, and religious motives. There is no single, universally accepted definition of terrorism, and it can be interpreted in a variety of ways. However, terrorism is defined in the Code of Federal Regulations as "...the unlawful use of force and violence against persons or property to intimidate or coerce a government, the civilian population, or any segment thereof, in furtherance of political or social objectives" (28 CFR, Section 0.85). The Federal Bureau of

Investigation further characterizes terrorism as either domestic or international, depending on the origin, base, and objectives of the terrorist organization. However, the origin of the terrorist or person causing the hazard is far less relevant to mitigation planning than the hazard itself and its consequences. Terrorists can utilize a wide variety of agents and delivery systems.

Water supplies and infrastructure, such as dams, in Orange County are considered as potential terrorist targets. The weapon most likely used could include explosives with the goal of collapsing the dam. Such an event would result in a dam failure and an inundation event with little or no warning. The potential of using other types of weapons such as chemical or biological are considered low due to the large amount of material that would be required to contaminate the water system. This scenario would only apply to those dams where the reservoirs are used for drinking water.

Another very significant concern is cyber terrorism. All of Orange County's water utilities utilize Supervisory Control and Data Acquisition systems (SCADA), which operate over telecommunication lines and/or radio systems. These systems are vulnerable to hacking and leave utilities open to malicious acts.

3.2.13.2 History/Past Occurrences

HAZARDOUS MATERIAL RELEASES

Numerous facilities in Orange County generate hazardous wastes in addition to storing and using large numbers of hazardous materials. Although the scale is usually small, emergencies involving the release of these substances can occur daily at both fixed sites and on the County's streets and roadways. Facilities that use, manufacture, or store hazardous materials in California must comply with several state and federal regulations. The Superfund Amendments and Reauthorization Act (SARA Title III), which was enacted in 1986 as a legislative response to airborne releases of methyl isocyanides at Union Carbide plants in Bhopal, India and in Institute, West Virginia. SARA Title III, also known as the Emergency Planning and Community-Right-To-Know Act (EPCRA), directs businesses that handle, store or manufacture hazardous materials in specified amounts to develop emergency response plans and report releases of toxic chemicals. Additionally, Section 312 of Title III requires businesses to submit an annual inventory report of hazardous materials to a state-administering utility. The California legislature passed Assembly Bill 2185 in 1987, incorporating the provisions of SARA Title III into a state program. The community right-to-know requirements keep communities abreast of the presence and release of hazardous wastes at individual facilities.

Additional information about the chemicals handled by manufacturing or processing facilities is contained in the U.S. EPA's Toxic Release Inventory (TRI) database. The TRI is a publicly available EPA database that contains information on toxic chemical emissions and waste management activities reported by certain industry groups as well as federal facilities. This inventory was established under EPCRA and expanded by the Pollution Prevention Act of 1990. Facilities that exceed threshold emissions levels must report TRI information to the U.S. EPA, the federal enforcement agency for SARA Title III.

Over the past several decades industrial activities have contaminated Orange County's North Basin, which provides much of the water used in 22 Orange County cities, including parts of Fullerton, Anaheim, and Placentia. Over five square miles of contaminants, mostly volatile organic compounds (VOCs), have migrated through the soils and are now leaching into the underlying groundwater. These VOCs have impacted nearby water supply wells causing four of them to be taken out of service. The Orange County Water District (OCWD), under EPA oversight, is currently conducting an interim remedial investigation and feasibility study to determine the extent of groundwater contamination.

Chemical air emissions, surface water discharges, underground injections, and releases to land are considered chemical releases. The release of a biological agent capable of causing illness in people is considered an infectious release. The only known release of radiological agents into the air in the County was the result of an accident at San Onofre Nuclear Generating Station (SONGS). In 1981, an accidental “ignition” of hydrogen gases in a holding tank of the SONGS caused an explosion which bent the bolts of an inspection hatch on the tank, allowing radioactive gases in the tank to escape into a radioactive waste room. From there, the radioactive material was released into the atmosphere. The plant was shut down for several weeks following the event (W.I.S.E. Vol.3 No.4 p.18). This incident occurred during the plant’s operation of its Unit 1 generator, which has since been decommissioned. No serious injuries occurred.

On February 3, 2001, another accident occurred at SONGS when a circuit breaker fault caused a fire that resulted in a loss of offsite power. Published reports suggest that rolling blackouts during the same week in California were partially due to the shutdown of the SONGS reactors in response to the 3-hour fire. Although no radiation was released, and no nuclear safety issues were involved, the federal Nuclear Regulatory Commission sent a Special Inspection Team to the plant site to investigate the accident.

In June 2013, SONGS permanently closed after faulty replacement steam generators were installed at the nuclear facility. SONGS is currently undergoing the process to decontaminate and dismantle the nuclear facility. As of August 2017, a court settlement requires the operators of SONGS, Southern California Edison (SCE), to relocate the 3.55 million pounds of nuclear waste to another facility. Among the possible sites is the Palo Verde Nuclear Generating Station in Arizona, located approximately 330 miles away. Transportation of nuclear waste poses an environmental and human health risk concern if radiation is released into the environment.

TERRORISM

While Orange County has not experienced any high-profile attacks by groups or individuals associated with international terrorist organizations, Orange County has several groups for advisory notification, investigation, and analysis of terrorist events and activities. These groups include:

- *Orange County Joint Terrorism Task Force (OCJTTF)*: The OCJTTF was formed by the Orange County Sheriff’s Department teamed with the FBI and other local police agencies. The OCJTTF is one of sixty-six JTTF’s across the United States and the 3rd largest in the nation. Team members are tasked with collecting, analyzing, and sharing critical information and intelligence involving matters related to any terrorism investigation occurring in or affecting the Orange County area.
- *Orange County Private Sector Terrorism Response Group (PSTRG)*: The PSTRG was formed in December 2001 to create a private sector partnership with the Terrorism Early Warning Group to effectively address private sector safety, incident management, employee education and public health consequences of potential attacks on the critical infrastructure within Orange County. Two large groups involved with PSTRG are the Orange County Business Council, of which 80% of the major businesses in Orange County are members, and TechNet, a consortium of 28 high-tech firms. The objectives of the PSTRG include physical resource sharing, information exchange, virtual reach-back capabilities, and subject/industry matter experts cross-utilization. The PSTRG is an instrument which allows the Sheriff’s Department to maximize all resources and prepare community members for the potential of terrorism and recovery in its aftermath.

- *Orange County Intelligence Assessment Center (OCIAC):* The OCIAC was built on the foundation established by the Orange County Sheriff Department's Terrorism Early Warning Group (TEWG) from 2001 to 2007 and is an Operational Area asset governed by the Orange County Chiefs and Sheriff's Association (OCCSA). The OCIAC is a proactive multi-agency, multi-discipline collaborative which provides comprehensive analysis, intelligence, timely information sharing, and infrastructure protection. Within the OCIAC, the Critical Infrastructure Protection Unit uses a multi-disciplinary team comprised of law enforcement, fire, medical, and private sector experts to conduct vulnerability assessments, provide relevant security updates, and training resources to our public and private sector partners in a combined effort to protect our county's assets against terrorist attack, criminal activity, and natural disasters.
- *Law Enforcement Mutual Aid:* Orange County law enforcement has long recognized the need for standardization and uniformity of organization and response on the part of public safety providers involved in major multi-discipline and multi-jurisdictional incidents. The collaborative efforts of Orange County law enforcement leaders over the past 53 years have forged a collective voice in mutual assistance and mutual aid. All major components tasked with public safety (law, fire, health, emergency management) are actively involved in developing emergency plans and insuring emergency preparedness.

3.2.13.3 Location/Geographic Extent

Human-caused hazards may affect a specific location or multiple locations, each of which may be a disaster scene, a hazardous scene, and/or a crime scene simultaneously. An accidental hazardous materials release can occur wherever hazardous materials are manufactured, stored, transported, or used. In Orange County, a hazardous material event is most likely to occur within the County's industrial areas.

One of the special considerations in dealing with the terrorist threat is that it is difficult to predict. The Department of Homeland Security's National Planning Scenario identifies the possible terrorist strike locations it views as most plausible; places at risk include cities that have economic and symbolic value, places with hazardous facilities, and areas where large groups of people congregate, such as an office building, sports arena, or amusement park. As such, Anaheim (Disneyland, Angels Stadium, Honda Center), Buena Park (Knott's Berry Farm), and San Clemente (SONGS) are viewed as potential targets.

3.2.13.4 Magnitude/Severity

Human-caused hazards have the potential to directly impact water and wastewater systems. A hazardous material spill could be localized and depending upon when the spill is identified and addressed, may be contained with limited to no impact on water supplies and systems. However, there is the potential for a hazardous material spill to severely impact water supplies due to groundwater intrusion and direct contamination of a water source. The magnitude and severity of the hazard would be highly dependent upon the type of hazardous material spill, location, and the extent to which the hazardous material extends into the water system. Similarly, an act of terrorism could cause a significant impact to water and wastewater systems depending upon the type of event and whether it occurs at a primary source or is focused to a specific area or system. Human-caused hazards can have a direct impact on water supplies and the ability to provide water services to communities, potentially resulting in significant health and safety issues.

3.2.13.5 *Probability of Future Occurrences*

According to the Governor's Office of Emergency Services, hazardous materials have been released approximately 250 times to the environment between the years of 2006 and 2017 in Orange County. Thus, the probability of future contamination to the environment is likely. However, human consumption of contaminated groundwater is unlikely due to the constant monitoring of over 700 wells across Orange County.²⁴

Because of the dynamic nature of the terrorist threat and the open nature of California society, all jurisdictions within California are vulnerable to terrorist attack. One must know the minds and capabilities of various terrorists and terrorist groups; these are characteristics terrorist organizations strive to conceal. Because all terrorists are not the same, the calculation is even more difficult. From the perspective of hazard mitigation, the most often used weapon of terrorists is bombs and the greatest potential for loss is from WMDs.

3.2.14 Power Outage

3.2.14.1 *Description (Nature) of the Hazard*

A power outage typically occurs during a natural hazard such as extreme weather conditions, earthquakes, flood, fire or severe winds. An outage can result in damaged power equipment or equipment failures and can affect multiple counties for hours. This type of event can range from a moderate event to a catastrophic regional event that may threaten human life, safety, and health, or interferences with vital services. An outage may occur as a secondary effect of another hazard, or as the result of construction, an accident, or terrorism. Severe winds and flood can bring down trees and tree limbs onto power lines. And these types of events can cause serious safety hazards to the public and emergency responders.

3.2.14.2 *History/Past Occurrences*

Orange County has experienced many power outages in the past. There have been small to moderate incidents, and several extreme incidents that have lasted hours in certain areas. Power outages are most commonly seen in Southern California when Santa Ana wind conditions occur.

One of the most severe events, referred to as the 2011 Southwest Blackout, took place in September 2011. This event affected southern Orange County, San Diego-Tijuana area, Imperial Valley, Mexicali Valley, Coachella Valley, and parts of Arizona. The incident is known to have been an 11-minute system disturbance which led to cascading outages and 2.7 million customers left without power, some for up to 12 hours. The hardest hit areas of San Diego-Tijuana, experienced street gridlock due to loss of traffic signals, school and businesses closing, flights and public transportation delays, and water and sewage pumping station power loss.

In 2013, a blackout resulted in approximately 123,000 homes and businesses losing power for several hours. Faulty circuits affected people in a number of Orange County communities including Mission Viejo, Laguna Niguel, Ladera Ranch, Coto De Caza, Ortega, San Clemente, Talega, San Juan Capistrano, Dana Point, and Capistrano Beach.

²⁴ Orange County Water District Groundwater Management Plan, 2015 Update, June 17, 2015.

3.2.14.3 Location/Geographic Extent

A power outage can cause impacts at the local level and potentially the regional level. As seen from previous occurrences, a severe outage can easily impact several counties at a time. All jurisdictions within the planning area have the potential to be impacted should an event occur; either directly or indirectly. Highly developed communities may see more outage occurrences if a heat wave should occur, due to the number of cooling systems running at once. Water and wastewater facilities with backup generators or alternate power sources are less likely to experience severe losses or disruption.

3.2.14.4 Magnitude/Severity

A power outage has the potential to directly impact water and wastewater systems. Disruption of water utilities and systems often requires notification of the public and businesses to curtail usage, boil available water, use bottled water, etc. Firefighting capabilities may also be impacted if an outage causes disruption to water supplies. In areas where telephone service is provided by above-ground lines that share poles with electrical distribution lines, telecommunications providers may not be able to make repairs to the telephone system until electrical utilities restore power lines to a safe condition. This could impact response times to a water or wastewater incident. The impacts of electric utility disruptions are felt most significantly by southern California communities during the summer months due to cooling demands from higher heat. Any extended electric disruption can also lead to local economic losses when computers, lighting, refrigeration, gas pumps, and other equipment are without power during business hours. A severe power outage also can cause cascading impacts such as transportation incidents, civil unrest, and disease. The magnitude/severity of a power outage would be the same for all jurisdictions within the planning area.

3.2.14.5 Probability of Future Occurrences

Power outages are a normal part of life and are unpredictable; they happen for many reasons and can be expected to continue in the future. Water and wastewater systems are most susceptible to failure during extreme weather conditions, fires, and earthquake events. Regional power outages can threaten human life, particularly when outages affect water supply, hospitals, and other healthcare facilities. As both population and climate variability increase across southern California, and put more pressure on aging distribution systems, it is likely that power outage events will continue to occur. Due to the nature and extent of power outages, the probability for future occurrences would be the same for all jurisdictions in the planning area.

3.3 VULNERABILITY ASSESSMENT

Vulnerability describes how exposed or susceptible to damage an asset is, and depends on an asset's construction, condition, contents and the economic value of its functions. A vulnerability analysis predicts the extent of injury and damage on the existing and future built environment that may result from a hazard event of a given intensity in a given area. Due to the interrelatedness of water and wastewater infrastructure and the role each have in public health and safety, vulnerabilities in one community are often related to vulnerabilities in another. Indirect effects can be much more widespread and damaging than direct effects. For example, damage to a major water utility line could result in significant inconveniences and business disruption that would far exceed the cost of repairing the utility line.

The vulnerability assessment quantifies, to the extent feasible using best available data, assets at risk to hazards and estimates potential losses. This section focuses on the risks to the planning area; data for each of the MAs was also evaluated and is included here and in the Jurisdictional Annexes.

3.3.1 Asset Inventory

Hazards that occur in Orange County can impact critical facilities located throughout the County. For this Plan update, a critical facility is defined as public infrastructure used to provide potable water to the public and maintain wastewater services, necessary to maintain public health and safety. Critical facilities associated with potable water services located within the planning area include: wells, water storage tanks, reservoirs with dams, water treatment plants, pump stations, pressure reducing stations, emergency interties, service connections, pipelines, and administrative buildings and utility yards; refer to [Table 3-13, *Summary Assets*](#), at the end of this section. Critical facilities associated with wastewater services located within the planning area include: wastewater treatment plants, lift stations, pipelines, and administrative buildings and utility yards ([Table 3-13](#)).

3.3.2 Estimating Potential Exposure and Losses

Orange County covers 948 square miles with several different climate patterns and types of terrain, from the coast to the mountains, which allows for several hazards to affect various parts of the County, as described above. Due to the vast area, a hazard event could impact a single jurisdiction or multiple jurisdictions.

Updated mapping of water and wastewater infrastructure was prepared in anticipation of the Plan update. As part of the Plan update, the infrastructure mapping was overlaid with hazards having a physical geographic location to estimate exposure to water and wastewater infrastructure. Hazard areas and infrastructure overlays were conducted for wildfires, flooding, fault rupture, earthquakes, liquefaction, landslides, and tsunamis; refer also to the Jurisdictional Annexes. Hazards and infrastructure overlays were not conducted for the remaining hazards because data for these hazards was either not available or is not geographically distinct. Many of these hazards, such as drought, power outage, and high winds/Santa Ana winds affect the entire planning area; therefore, all water and wastewater infrastructure could be potentially susceptible to damage from them. For these hazards, quantitative analyses were not performed. Vulnerability assessments associated with these hazards is based on historic incidents and the knowledge that water and wastewater experts have of their critical facilities and the susceptibility of those facilities to these hazards.

For water and wastewater infrastructure pipelines, the length of exposure/impact is given in miles. Other critical facilities are identified by facility/structure type. Exposure characterizes the value of facilities/structures within the hazard zone and is shown as estimated exposure based on the overlay of the hazard on the critical facilities which are assigned a cost of replacement for each type of facility/structure exposed. These replacement costs for the critical facilities were identified by each MA. The loss or exposure value is then determined with the assumption that the given facility/structure is destroyed (worst case scenario), which is not always the case in hazard events. This assumption was valuable in the planning process, so that the total potential damage value was identified when determining capabilities and mitigation measures for each MA.

[Table 3-12, *Unit Replacement Costs of Facilities*](#), provides average replacement costs used for critical facilities and infrastructure listed in all subsequent exposure/loss tables.

Table 3-13 provides the total inventory for the critical facilities and infrastructure by jurisdiction. Estimated exposure for critical infrastructure by MA is provided in the Jurisdiction Annexes. Table 3-14, *Planning Area Critical Facilities and Infrastructure Exposure Costs by Hazard*, provides a summary of exposure for the planning area by hazard. The costs identified reflect cost of replacement in a worst-case scenario (defined as the highest cost submitted from among all the MAs in the study process, excluding the regional facilities, as this would overstate the local costs). For example, Garden Grove may have identified a cost of \$3 million to replace a well and Buena Park may identify a cost of \$3.5 million to replace a well; however, \$3.5 million would be used as the replacement cost for all wells within the planning area. This methodology was used for consistency across the planning area and selection of the highest cost helps assure that appropriate costs are considered when requesting grants. For any detailed proposals submitted to FEMA, actual costs for mitigation and detailed estimates of the benefits of the mitigation measure will be prepared and submitted. The costs included herein provide a relative measure of the impacts of the various hazards.

**Table 3-12
Unit Replacement Costs of Facilities \$1,000's⁽¹⁾**

Abbreviation	Name	Replacement Cost (\$1,000's)
WST	Water Storage Tank	\$20,000
RES	Reservoir (with a dam)	\$50,000
WTP	Water Treatment Plant (Diemer Filtration Plant)	\$350,000
WTP	Water Treatment Plant by retail agency	\$10,000
PS	Pump Station (South County Pump Station)	\$35,000
PS	Retail Water Agency Pump Station	\$8,000
PRS	Pressure Reducing Station (MET facility)	\$52,000
PRS	Pressure Reducing Station for retail agency	\$2,000
EIT	Emergency Interties	\$2,000
SC	Service Connector	\$3,000
ADM	Administration (large administration building)	\$8,000
LS	Wastewater Pump Station/Lift Station by OCSD/SOCWA	\$4,000
LS	Wastewater Pump Station/Lift Station by retail agency	\$5,000
WWTP	Wastewater Water Treatment Plant	\$30,000
WELL	Well	\$5,000
PP	Power Plant (MET Yorba Linda Power Plant)	\$12,000

⁽¹⁾ Based on the highest cost for typical facility from among the MAs' facility values submitted. These results are conservatively high replacement costs for some retail agencies.

For additional detail on exposure of facilities by MA, refer to the Jurisdictional Annexes. The Jurisdiction Annexes include a discussion of hazards and vulnerabilities specific to each MA, a discussion of their capabilities to address these losses, and identifies the actions to help mitigate damage to their infrastructure against hazards identified in the risk assessment.

3.3.3 Land Use and Development Trends/Changes in Development

The MAs provide water and wastewater services to majority of the County, which has a population of almost 3.2 million people. Depending upon the hazard and its magnitude and duration, a considerable

number of people and businesses could be impacted. Of primary concern would be a hazard that results in the loss of water supply and wastewater services to the planning area. As discussed previously, a hazard could result in direct physical damage to water/wastewater infrastructure, as well as indirect damage resulting from business disruption.

Although Orange County is urbanized and predominately built out, the Southern California Association of Governments (SCAG) projects continued population, employment, and housing growth into 2040. The County of Orange and its incorporated cities maintain General Plans, which identify the planned growth and development for their respective jurisdictions. The planning area includes a wide variety of residential and non-residential land uses. Water and wastewater service providers will continue to work with the communities they serve to identify service needs, including the construction, expansion, or modification of water and wastewater infrastructure. The construction of new facilities or infrastructure will be completed in coordination with these communities to ensure compliance with appropriate codes and regulations, including consideration of potential hazards.

Population growth and development in the County has increased since 2012. According to the Department of Finance, the population for the County was 3,083,962 in 2012. As of January 1, 2018, the population is 3,221,103, a growth of 4.4 percent since 2012. Along with population growth has come an increase in development, increasing demands on water and wastewater infrastructure. Many Orange County cities have seen shifts in development toward higher-density residential and mixed-use development projects in response to the demand for housing.

Due to the highly developed nature of the County along with the presence of natural hazards throughout the area such as earthquakes, liquefaction, flood risk, and wildfires, development and population growth has continued to occur within areas of risk. Recent drought conditions have placed greater emphasis on the ability for new development to be served by water supplies and planning for prolonged drought conditions. Water and wastewater agencies continue to coordinate with the County, cities, and each other to meet the demands of the respective communities they serve while also strengthening regional and local infrastructure and overall reliability in the event of a hazard. Agencies and the District have modified their infrastructure to include EOC's and water infrastructure, to mitigate potential threats.

3.3.4 Vulnerable Populations

Water supplies for safe drinking, sanitation, and hygiene are relied upon by the entire population. However, there are populations within the MA service areas that would be considered more vulnerable in the event of a hazard that affects water and wastewater infrastructure. These populations include those that are reliant on others for their wellbeing, such as young children, individuals with disabilities, individuals' dependent on medical equipment, and individuals with impaired mobility, as well as people with low socioeconomic levels. Vulnerable populations are more significantly impacted in the event of a hazard.

3.4 SUMMARY OF VULNERABILITY

Due to the nature of water and wastewater infrastructure and its location throughout Orange County, there is some form of infrastructure that intersects with a hazard area. Table 3-14 identifies the infrastructure that intersects with hazards that have a specific geographic area (e.g., fire hazard, liquefaction, etc.); however, the entire MA service area also intersects with hazards that are not geographically specific (e.g., drought, power outage). The variety of hazards and the varying magnitude and probability of occurrence make it challenging to assess the hazards that pose the greatest risk to the MAs. The potential losses vary greatly depending upon the hazard and resulting impact to infrastructure. The challenge is further magnified by the potential health and economic impacts that could occur in the event water supplies are disrupted.

Table 3-13
Summary Assets

Member Agency	Facility/Infrastructure																									
	Existing														Future											
	Wells	Dams/Reservoirs	Water Treatment Plant	Potable Water System Pipeline (mile)	Water Storage Tank	Pump Stations	Pressure Reducing Station	Imported Water Connections	Emergency Interfite	Hydrants	Potable Service Connections	Administrative/ Office/Lab/ Maintenance Facilities	Wastewater System Pipeline (mile)	Wastewater/ Water Reclamation Plant	WW Service Connections	Sewer Lift Stations	Wells	Dams/Reservoirs	Potable Water System Pipeline (mile)	Water Treatment Plant	Administrative/ Office/ Maintenance Facilities	Water Storage Tank	Pump Stations	Pressure Reducing Station	Wastewater System Pipeline (mile)	Lab
Metropolitan Water District of Orange County	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	3	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
Orange County Water District	901	27	0	15	3	9	0	2	0	0	4	12	40	2	0	0	6	0	0	0	0	0	1	1	1	1
Orange County Sanitation District	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	753	2	0	19	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0
South Orange County Wastewater Authority	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	2	25	3	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0
Buena Park	8	0	0	225	1	1	13	4	0	2,362	19,481	2	165	0	18,900	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0
El Toro Water District	0	2	0	168	5	8	19	4	12	1,900	9,871	2	114	1	8,950	11	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Garden Grove	13	0	0	440	8	5	2	4	7	3,959	33,725	2	330	0	33,725	3	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0
La Habra	3	0	1	143	4	5	49	18	5	1,807	13,703	1	125	0	13,703	0	0	0	0	0	0	2	0	0	0	0
Laguna Beach County Water District	0	0	0	135	21	11	19	3	14	893	8,488	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Mesa Water District	7	0	1	317	3	2	3	3	15	3,404	24,435	1	0	0	0	0	2	0	10	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Moulton Niguel Water District	0	0	0	655	28	23	16	9	16	7,154	55,048	2	501	0	52,259	17	0	0	2	0	1	0	0	1	10	0
Newport Beach	4	1	0	297	2	5	42	6	13	2,634	26,800	1	323	0	5,525	21	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Orange	15	0	0	450	16	16	14	8	16	4,411	34,000	3	0	0	0	0	2	0	0	0	0	1	1	0	1	1
Santa Margarita Water District	0	3	0	626	34	21	25	22	4	4,250	54,254	1	630	3	57,537	19	0	2	3	0	0	22	21	25	20	0
Serrano Water District	3	1	1	43	2	5	0	2	0	370	2,350	2	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
South Coast Water District	1	1	1	185	13	9	25	4	19	1,522	12,551	7	151	1	16,500	14	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Trabuco Canyon Water District	3	2	2	65	8	12	8	5	5	600	4,000	2	47	1	3,600	8	1	0	2	0	0	4	4	3	2	0
Westminster	10	0	0	230	2	1	0	3	4	2,672	20,515	1	0	0	0	0	1	0	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Yorba Linda Water District	11	0	0	352	14	12	42	4	10	3,981	24,998	2	313	0	23,421	2	1	0	10	0	0	2	0	0	10	0
Joint Water Systems ¹	0	2	0	94	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	10	0	0	0	0	0	0	2	0	0	0	0	0	0
Metropolitan	0	1	1	122	0	1	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

⁽¹⁾ Regional water systems identified here are co-owned and managed by multiple utilities.

SECTION THREE

Risk Assessment

**Table 3-14
Planning Area Critical Facilities and Infrastructure Exposure Costs by Hazard**

Hazard	Infrastructure Type												Replacement Costs (\$ million) ¹	
	Administration Buildings	Interties (#)	Pump Stations (#)	Treatment Plants (#)	Lift Stations (#)	Pressure Control Stations (#)	Reservoirs (#)	Water Storage Tanks (#)	Wells (#)	Effluent Pipeline (miles)	Potable Pipeline (miles)	Wastewater Pipeline (miles)		
Fire Hazard Zone	Moderate	0	14	13	0	7	0	13	0	0	0.5	45.02	37.78	1,483.40
	High	0	5	6	1	0	0	13	0	1	1.0	59.03	65.8	1,729.64
	Very High	0	24	47	2	10	1	71	0	5	1.6	151.14	100.65	6,098.12
FEMA Flood Zone	100-Year	0	4	1	2	7	0	15	0	7	0.5	38.73	82.84	1,832.56
	500-Year	0	18	7	1	11	0	8	0	35	2.1	106.05	171.96	2,972.88
Alquist-Priolo Fault Zone	0	0	0	0	0	2	0	0	0	0	0	4.29	0.71	44.0
Ground Shaking	Moderate	0	22	31	0	2	1	50	0	0	0	86.18	52.99	3,917.36
	High	1	97	60	9	19	1	55	1	57	5.2	370.53	513.72	11,039.60
	Extreme	1	24	25	1	10	1	42	0	26	0	169.53	213.85	5,615.04
Liquefaction	Moderate	0	13	11	3	3	1	14	0	33	0	85.53	188.64	3,219.36
	High	2	25	6	3	1	0	17	1	40	0	91.48	198.47	3,538.60
	Very High	0	0	0	1	0	2	0	0	0	0	10.39	16.74	231.04
	Unknown	0	13	7	1	1	0	1	0	7	0	54.45	100.4	1,420.80
Landslide Zone	0	5	18	0	7	0	28	0	0	2.8	40.83	42.34	2,276.76	
Tsunami Zone	0	0	0	1	7	0	0	0	0	0.6	6.75	7.42	163.16	

⁽¹⁾ Based on the highest cost for typical facility from among the MAs' facility values submitted. These results are conservatively high replacement costs for some retail agencies.

SECTION 4 MITIGATION STRATEGY

Planning is the cornerstone to successful hazard mitigation efforts. Citizens, local government, and private interests with proactive policies can reduce damages and impacts associated with natural and human-caused hazards. Benefits realized by implementing hazard mitigation measures include:

- Saving lives by removing people from hazard prone situations.
- Limiting property damage by regulating development in hazard areas.
- Reducing economic impacts by minimizing outages of essential services during and after these events.
- Saving money for taxpayers by reducing the need for services during a disaster.
- Speeding disaster recovery and post-disaster relief funds.
- Demonstrating a strong commitment to the health and safety of the community.

Relocating people, institutions, and businesses from hazard prone areas saves property and lives. Removal or protection of the structures means that there is less to pay for disaster recovery or for services during an event. Having alternative service plans for essential services, such as water, protects structures from fire and allows residents and businesses to continue functioning or to restore normal functions quicker following a disaster. Post-event, recovery crews will have less to do because there will be less damage. Implementation of these measures speeds the overall recovery process.

4.1 HAZARD MITIGATION OVERVIEW

The mitigation strategy and actions were developed by the Planning Team based upon in-depth review of the vulnerabilities and capabilities described in the Plan. The mitigation actions described in the Jurisdictional Annexes represent each MA's risk-based approach for reducing and/or eliminating the potential losses as identified in [Section 3.0, *Risk Assessment*](#).

As part of the Plan update process, the hazard mitigation goals were reviewed and refined. It was determined that the overarching mitigation goals were the same for all MAs. Therefore, one set of goals were identified for the Plan, as discussed below. If additional, jurisdiction-specific goals were identified by a MA, they are included in the Jurisdictional Annex.

MAs provided a comprehensive review of their mitigation actions to assess their ability to reduce risk and vulnerability to the jurisdiction from identified hazards. Upon review of each mitigation action, an assessment was made as to whether the mitigation action should be carried forward into the Plan update and/or be revised/modified or removed to reflect changing conditions or priorities. Mitigation actions that were deemed complete during the current plan period were identified and removed (refer to the Jurisdictional Annexes). New mitigation measures were also identified.

4.1.1 FEMA's National Flood Insurance Program

In 1968, the U.S. Congress created the National Flood Insurance Program (NFIP) to provide affordable insurance to property owners while also encouraging communities to adopt and enforce floodplain management regulations. Community participation is voluntary; however, it is required to receive certain grants and funding from FEMA. The Orange County Flood Division (OC Flood) is a participant in the program and administers the floodplains within the unincorporated areas of the County. Within the incorporated areas, Orange County cities administer their floodplains. Since the creation of NFIP, OC Flood has worked cooperatively with cities in Orange County to reduce the floodplain area by

constructing flood control facilities that provide 100-year flood protection. Such facilities typically traverse through the cities and ultimately outlet into the Pacific Ocean. All cities within Orange County are participants in the program.

REPETITIVE LOSS PROPERTIES

According to the National Flood Insurance Program (NFIP), a repetitive loss structure is an insured building that has had two or more losses of at least \$1,000 each being paid under the NFIP within any 10-year period since 1978. Each MA has had zero such losses within the water utility, the water department, or wastewater department.

4.2 HAZARD MITIGATION GOALS

Mitigation goals are defined as general guidelines explaining what each jurisdiction wants to achieve in terms of hazard and loss prevention. Goal statements are typically long-range, policy-oriented statements representing jurisdiction-wide visions. The goals and objectives identified in the previous plan were reviewed by the Planning Team. Through the Plan update process, it was determined that many of the goals identified for each MA were the similar. As a result, the following hazard mitigation goals have been identified for the Plan:

- Goal 1: Minimize vulnerabilities of critical facilities and infrastructure to minimize damages and loss of life and injury to human life caused by hazards.
- Goal 2: Minimize security risks to water and wastewater infrastructure.
- Goal 3: Minimize interruption to water and wastewater utilities.
- Goal 4: Improve public outreach, awareness, education, and preparedness for hazards in order to increase the community resilience.
- Goal 5: Eliminate or minimize wastewater spills and overflows (Wastewater agencies).
- Goal 6: Protect water quality and supply, critical aquatic resources and habitat to ensure a safe water supply.
- Goal 7: Strengthen Emergency Response Services to insure preparedness, response, and recovery during any major or multi-hazard event.

The Plan goals guide the direction of future activities aimed at reducing risk and preventing loss from natural and human-caused hazards. The goals also serve as checkpoints as the MAs begin implementing mitigation action items. Mitigation goals do not account for implementation cost, schedule, funding sources, etc. Goals represent what each MA wants to achieve, whereas the mitigation actions provide the actions to needed to achieve the goals.

4.3 IDENTIFY AND PRIORITIZE MITIGATION ACTIONS

Mitigation actions were identified, evaluated, and prioritized by the MAs. They provide a list of activities that the MAs will use to reduce their risk of potential hazards. Some of these actions may be eligible for funding through federal and state grant programs and other funding sources as made available by the MAs

or other agencies/organizations. The mitigation actions are intended to address the comprehensive range of identified hazards for each MA; some actions may address risk reduction from multiple hazards.

A detailed list of mitigation actions for each MA is provided in the Jurisdictional Annexes. The process used by the Planning Team to identify hazard mitigation actions for this Plan included the following:

- Review of the Risk Assessment presented in [Section 3.0](#);
- Review of the Capabilities Assessment presented for each MA in the Jurisdictional Annexes; and
- Team discussion of new concerns/issues that need to be addressed to reduced hazards to critical water/wastewater infrastructure.

The mitigation actions identify the hazard, proposed mitigation action, location/facility, local planning mechanism, risk, cost, timeframe, possible funding sources, status, and status rationale, as applicable.

MAs conducted a capabilities assessment (provided in the Jurisdictional Annexes), to identify existing local agencies, personnel, planning tools, public policy and programs, technology, and funds that have the capability to support hazard mitigation activities and strategies outlined in this Plan. To identify the capabilities, the Planning Team collaborated to identify current local capabilities and mechanisms available for reducing damage from future hazard events. The capabilities and resources were reviewed while developing the Plan update. After completion of the capabilities assessment, each jurisdiction evaluated and prioritized their proposed mitigations.

FEMA's STAPLEE technique was used to identify, evaluate, and prioritize mitigation actions based on existing local conditions. Using this method each MA considered the **S**ocial, **T**echnical, **A**dministrative, **P**olitical, **L**egal, **E**conomic, and **E**nvironmental (STAPLEE) opportunities and constraints of implementing a mitigation action; refer to [Table 4-1, *STAPLEE Review and Selection Criteria*](#). This process was used to help ensure that the most equitable and feasible actions would be undertaken based on each MA's unique capabilities.

In some instances, MAs revised the priorities of mitigation actions or removed mitigation actions all together. If the mitigation action was completed and no further action would be needed, the action was removed. However, in some instances it was determined that a mitigation action was no longer relevant due to technical changes or advances, a change in service conditions, or the cost associated with a mitigation that would not result in the benefits needed. Some actions that may have been considered lower in priority during the last plan update were elevated due to conditions that either allowed for the action to be prioritized, such as the potential for funding or completion of other mitigation actions that preceded them. Mitigation actions were also prioritized based on more recent experiences associated with drought conditions and wildfires. These hazards and the impact they have had throughout Orange County and the State have resulted in new requirements in how these hazards are addressed in water supply and water and wastewater infrastructure systems.

4.3.1 Hazard Mitigation Benefit-Cost Review

FEMA requires local governments/agencies to analyze the benefits and costs of a range of mitigation actions that can reduce the effects of each hazard within their communities. Benefit-cost analysis is used in hazard mitigation to show if the benefits to life and property protected through mitigation efforts exceed the cost of the mitigation activity. Conducting benefit-cost analysis for a mitigation activity can assist communities in determining whether a project is worth undertaking now to avoid disaster-related damages later. The analysis is based on calculating the frequency and severity of a hazard, avoided future damages, and risk.

A hazard mitigation plan must demonstrate that a process was employed which emphasized a review of benefits and costs when prioritizing the mitigation actions. The benefit-cost review must be comprehensive to the extent that it can evaluate the monetary as well as the nonmonetary benefits and costs associated with each action. The benefit-cost review should at least consider the following questions:

- How many people will benefit from the action?
- How large an area is impacted?
- How critical are the facilities that benefit from the action (e.g., which is more beneficial to protect, the fire station or the administrative building)?
- Environmentally, does it make sense to do this project for the overall community?

**Table 4-1
STAPLEE Review and Selection Criteria**

STAPLEE Review	Selection Criteria
Social	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Is the proposed action socially acceptable to the jurisdiction and surrounding community? • Any equity issues involved that would mean that one segment of the jurisdiction and/or community is treated unfairly? • Will the action cause social disruption?
Technical	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Will the proposed action work? • Will it create more problems than it solves? • Does it solve a problem or only a symptom? • Is it the most useful action in light of other jurisdiction goals?
Administrative	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Can the jurisdiction implement the action? • Is there someone to coordinate and lead the effort? • Is there sufficient funding, staff, and technical support available? • Are there ongoing administrative requirements that need to be met?
Political	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Is the action politically acceptable? • Is there public support both to implement and to maintain the project?
Legal	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Is the jurisdiction authorized to implement the proposed action? • Are there legal side effects? Could the activity be construed as a taking? • Will the jurisdiction be liable for action or lack of action? • Will the activity be challenged?
Economic	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • What are the costs and benefits of this action? • Do the benefits exceed the costs? • Are initial, maintenance, and administrative costs taken into account? • Has funding been secured for the proposed action? If not, what are the potential funding sources (public, nonprofit, and private)? • How will this action affect the fiscal capability of the jurisdiction? • What burden will this action place on the tax base or local economy? • What are the budget and revenue effects of this activity? • Does the action contribute to other jurisdiction goals? • What benefits will the action provide?
Environmental	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • How will the action affect the environment? • Will the action need environmental regulatory approvals? • Will it meet local and state regulatory requirements? • Are endangered or threatened species likely to be affected?

These questions were used to help determine the appropriateness of mitigation actions. Benefits and costs are a primary motivation for implementing mitigation projects at water and wastewater utilities. Past disasters have shown the benefit-cost of mitigating water utilities against identifiable hazards. For example, a cold weather system that impacted most of the United States resulted in pipeline breaks across the State of California. Those ruptures primarily occurred on a specific type of pipeline that has been gradually phased out of use in California. The replacement of this type of pipeline prior to the cold front could have not only prevented the cost of pipeline breaks, but also costs related to flooding, landslides, loss of water supply, other secondary effects of the broken pipelines.

A study conducted in 2003 by the Orange County Business Council found that a 10-day 80% reduction in water to South Orange County would result in a fiscal impact of \$293 million dollars to both businesses and residents alike. Longer outages during many disaster situations are probable and would be proportionally more devastating. Each affected agency would share in the economic impacts based on its mix of business and residential customers.

The final prioritization completed by each MA depended on the direct loss estimations for water/wastewater critical infrastructure along with the secondary costs associated with business loss and recovery. Much of this effort was completed with informal cost-benefit analysis based on the knowledge and expertise of the participants (many of them certified operators, water quality experts, or engineers), previous planning documents, and the concepts identified above. Those actions that did not have adequate benefits were excluded from the list of mitigation actions.

4.4 REGIONAL CONSIDERATIONS

It is envisioned that the mitigation actions for the most part will be implemented on a jurisdiction-by-jurisdiction basis. MWDOC will provide facilitation, as appropriate, of this process to help reduce duplication of efforts between jurisdictions and to spearhead coordination of initiatives and action items that could be accomplished more efficiently on a regional level. In its role as a regional planning agency, MWDOC will act as lead on water related hazard mitigation projects that are regional in nature, such as projects that cross several jurisdictional boundaries and work planned on behalf of Metropolitan. OCSD and SOCWA will take the lead on wastewater related hazard mitigation projects that are regional in nature and within their individual service areas.

The Risk Assessment ([Section 3.0](#)) and Jurisdictional Annexes indicate that each MA is susceptible to a variety of potentially serious hazards in the region. The approach to emergency planning in California has been comprehensive in its planning for and preparedness to respond to all hazards utilizing the Standardized Emergency Management System (SEMS) and a coordinated Incident Command System. A program managed by MWDOC, the Water Emergency Response Organization of Orange County (WEROC), acts as coordination point (Area Command) to support an effective emergency response to major disasters by the Orange County water and wastewater utilities. WEROC provides services that promote planning and preparedness activities for both the utilities, as well as its own Emergency Operations Center (EOC) staff. WEROC also helps maintain two turn-key EOCs. WEROC receives guidance from a steering committee, which includes representatives from Orange County water utilities, Metropolitan, the County of Orange and the California Department of Health Service's Office of Drinking Water. WEROC and its steering committee help ensure water and wastewater utilities remain current with state and national emergency response procedures and plans for potential disasters.

The Disaster Mitigation Act of 2000 requires that in addition to having emergency response and emergency preparedness documents, regions should develop and maintain a document outlining measures

that can be implemented before a hazard event occurs that would help minimize the damage to life and property. MWDOC has accepted the role of coordinating the development the Hazard Mitigation Plan as a multi-jurisdictional plan.

All hazard mitigation planning efforts within the region are the responsibility of the jurisdictions. As noted, the capabilities of the jurisdictions to perform hazard mitigation planning are detailed in the Jurisdictional Annexes.

4.4.1 Regional Fiscal Resources

One of MWDOC's primary roles in coordinating the development of the Plan is to identify and obtain grant funding for preparing and implementing certain aspects of the Plan. This is consistent with WEROC's role, as a program managed by MWDOC, for hazard mitigation and preparedness. WEROC has received grants to improve the Emergency Operations Centers and to secure water trailers for distribution of drinking water during disasters and will continue to provide guidance to the MAs with hazard mitigation project grant applications and their implementation. Additional fiscal capabilities of the jurisdictions to implement a hazard mitigation project are detailed in their individual capabilities assessments.

This page intentionally left blank.

SECTION 5 PLAN MAINTENANCE

This section of the Plan describes the formal process that will ensure that the Plan remains an active and relevant document. The Plan maintenance process includes a schedule for monitoring and evaluating the Plan annually and producing a plan revision every five years. This section describes how the Member Agencies (MAs) will integrate public participation throughout the plan maintenance process. It also describes how the MAs intend to implement the Plan and incorporate the mitigation actions identified in the Plan into existing planning mechanisms and programs. The Plan's format, organized with Jurisdictional Annexes, allows the MA's to readily update sections when new data becomes available, ensuring the Plan remains current and relevant.

5.1 MONITORING, EVALUATING AND UPDATING THE PLAN**5.1.1 Plan Maintenance**

MWDOC will be responsible for initiating Plan reviews and coordinating with the MAs. The internal planning teams for each jurisdiction will meet quarterly to review progress on Plan implementation. MWDOC and the MA's will meet annually, or following a hazard event as described below, to monitor the Plan's progress and implementation. This will also allow the opportunity for updates to hazards, jurisdictional goals and mitigation action items, as necessary. If needed, the MAs will coordinate with MWDOC to integrate updates into the Plan.

5.1.2 Plan Evaluation

The Plan will be evaluated by the MAs at least annually to determine the effectiveness of the Plan, and to reflect changes in land development or programs that may affect mitigation priorities. MWDOC and the Planning Team leads (or their jurisdictional representative) will also review the goals and action items to determine their relevance to changing situations in the County, as well as changes in State or Federal regulations and policy. MWDOC and MA representatives will also review the risk assessment portion of the Plan to determine if this information should be updated or modified, given any new available data. The MAs will report on the status of their projects, the success of various implementation processes, difficulties encountered, success of coordination efforts, and which strategies should be revised. Any updates or changes necessary will be forwarded to MWDOC for inclusion in further updates to the Plan.

MWDOC, with input from the Planning Team, will create a template to guide the Planning Team in preparing a progress report. This will help to ensure consistent and accurate tracking of the Plan implementation by each of the MAs. Each MA will coordinate with their responsible departments/agencies identified for each mitigation action. These responsible departments/agencies will help to monitor and evaluate the progress made on the implementation of mitigation actions and report to the MA's Planning Team representative on a semi-annual basis. These responsible departments/agencies will be asked to assess the effectiveness of the mitigation actions and modify the mitigations actions as appropriate. The HMP Mitigation Action Progress Report worksheet will assist Planning Team representatives in reporting the status and assessing the effectiveness of the mitigation actions. The following questions will be considered in evaluating the Plan's effectiveness:

- Has the nature or magnitude of hazards affecting the planning area/jurisdiction changed?
- Are there new hazards that have the potential to impact the planning area/jurisdiction?
- Do the identified goals and actions address current and expected conditions?

- Have mitigation actions been implemented or completed?
- Has the implementation of identified mitigation actions resulted in expected outcomes?
- Are current resources adequate to implement the HMP?
- Should additional local resources be committed to address identified hazards?

Future updates to the HMP will account for any new hazard vulnerabilities, unusual circumstances, or additional information that becomes available. Issues that arise during monitoring and evaluating the HMP, which require changes to the risk assessment, mitigation strategy and other components of the Plan, will be incorporated into the next update of the HMP, described below.

5.1.3 Plan Updates

Title 44 Section 201.6(d)(3) of the Code of Federal Regulations requires that local hazard mitigation plans be reviewed, revised if appropriate, and resubmitted for approval in order to remain eligible for mitigation project grant funding. Monitoring the progress of the mitigation actions, as described above, will be ongoing throughout the five-year period between the adoption of the HMP and the next update effort. The five-year cycle may be accelerated to less than five years based on the following triggers:

- A presidential disaster declaration that impacts one or more of the MAs;
- A hazard event that causes loss of life.

Should a significant hazard occur within the planning area, the HMP Planning Team will reconvene within 60 days of the disaster to review and update the HMP, as required.

MWDOC, working in conjunction with the MAs, will serve as the primary responsible agency for updates to the Plan. All MAs will be responsible to provide MWDOC with jurisdictional-level updates to the Plan when/if necessary, as described above. Every five years the updated plan will be submitted to Cal OES and FEMA for review.

The intent of the update process will be to add new planning process methods, MA profile data, hazard data and events, vulnerability analyses, mitigation actions, and goals to the adopted Plan so that the HMP will always be current and up to date. Based on the needs identified by the Planning Team, the update will, at a minimum, include the elements below:

- The update process will be convened MWDOC and a Planning Team comprised of at least one representative from each MA.
- The hazard risk assessment will be reviewed and updated using best available information and technologies on an annual basis.
- The evaluation of critical infrastructure and mapping will be updated and improved as funding becomes available.
- The mitigation actions will be reviewed and revised to account for any actions completed, deferred, or changed to account for changes in the risk assessment or new policies identified under other planning mechanisms, as appropriate.
- The draft update will be made available to appropriate agencies for comment.

- The public will be given an opportunity to comment prior to adoption.
- The governing bodies for each MA will adopted the updated HMP.

5.1.4 Adoption

Each jurisdiction is responsible for adopting the HMP. This formal adoption should take place every five years. Once the Plan had been adopted, MWDOC will be responsible for final submission to Cal OES. Cal OES will then submit the Plan to FEMA for final review and approval.

5.1.5 Implementation Through Existing Programs

The effectiveness of the nonregulatory HMP depends on the implementation of the Plan and incorporation of the outlined mitigation action items into existing plans, policies, and programs. The Plan includes a range of action items that, if implemented, would reduce loss from hazard events in the planning area. Together, the mitigation action items in the HMP provide the framework for activities that the MAs may choose to implement over the next five years. The MAs have identified the Plan's goals and prioritized jurisdiction-specific actions that will be implemented (resources permitting) through existing plans, policies, and programs.

Implementation of the Plan will be the responsibility of each MA. Successful implementation is more likely if the Plan recommendations are integrated into other plans and mechanisms, such as water and wastewater master plans, urban water management plans, general plans, municipal codes, strategic plans and capital improvement plans and budgets for each of the participating jurisdictions. Upon adoption of the Plan, the MAs can use the Plan as a baseline of information on the hazards that impact their jurisdictions. The Plan can also build upon related planning efforts and mitigation programs that are already occurring within the planning area. This will also facilitate applying for funding opportunities as they become available. Progress on implementing mitigation actions through other planning programs and mechanisms should be monitored and integrated into future updates.

By adopting a resolution approving this HMP, each MA agrees to reference and incorporate the document into their future local planning documents, codes, decisions, processes and regulations. The HMP will be reviewed and considered by each MA, as applicable plans are created or updated in the future. Upon creating or updating new plans or policies, each MA will review this HMP and consider the following:

- What hazard and/or vulnerability information should be considered and/or integrated into this plan?
- Are there opportunities for this plan to support and/or implement mitigation actions?
- What mitigation actions can and should be integrated into this plan?
- Are there other community mechanisms that mitigation can be integrated?
- Is there information from this plan or policy that can be integrated into the next HMP update?

Further, the Water Emergency Response Organization of Orange County's (WEROC) Programs Manager will establish as an annual agenda item to review and discuss incorporation of the HMP into local planning efforts and processes.

Some of the ways each MA will integrate information from this HMP into their planning mechanisms are described below.

Planning and zoning law requires all California cities to adopt a comprehensive, long-term general plan for the physical development of the city. The plans are required to address natural hazards that could impact a community. Further, recent legislation requires jurisdictions to conduct a vulnerability assessment that identifies the risks that climate change poses to the local jurisdictions. Through adoption of their General Plans and Zoning Ordinances, cities plan for the impact of natural hazards. Water and wastewater agencies also utilize City General Plans to understand natural hazards impacting the areas they serve and to identify future development and growth and the associated demands for water and wastewater services. This information informs various water and wastewater plans, such as, Capital Improvement Programs and Urban Water Management Plans. Each jurisdiction will use these plans and this HMP as complementary documents that work together to reduce the risk of natural hazards on their community.

The timing of updates to planning documents vary depending upon the document and statutory requirements. The information provided in the hazards profiles, vulnerability assessment, and the mitigation actions will be integrated directly or incorporated by reference to support and enhance goals/policies and specific actions for each MA. This will be done as the documents are updated by each jurisdiction. More specifically, upon their next General Plan updates, cities will incorporate updated hazard and vulnerability information from the HMP, including integration of mitigation actions into their goals and policies. This is typically done in part through preparation of an Existing Conditions Report or an update of existing conditions within the various General Plan elements. Through the process of updating a General Plan, goals, policies and implementation actions are reviewed and new goals, policies, and actions are created to address issues or concerns within the community, including natural hazards. Hazard information will identify the exposure of populations, land uses, and critical infrastructure from hazards. A General Plan update includes a community outreach process that allows direct input from the community on these issues and provides an opportunity to educate the public on hazards and opportunities to reduce their impact. A General Plan update also requires recommendation for adoption and/or adoption by the cities' respective Planning Commissions and City Councils, further ensuring its implementation as future projects are required to be assessed for their consistency with a General Plan prior to approval.

Similarly, updated water and wastewater plans will integrate more current hazard and vulnerability information and establish or update their framework for implementing actions identified in the HMP. Upon creating or updating any plans, water and wastewater agencies will review this HMP to ensure integration of the mitigation actions into the respective plans. This will be done as staff assesses the current plan and incorporates updated hazard information and the mitigation actions from this HMP.

The Urban Water Management and Planning Act was passed in 2010 and requires water suppliers to estimate water demands and available water supplies. Each water district has an Urban Water Management Plan (UWMP). UWMPs are required to evaluate the adequacy of water supplies including projections of 5, 10, and 20 years. These plans are also required to include water shortage contingency planning for dealing with water shortages, including a catastrophic supply interruption.

UWMPs are intended to be integrated with other urban planning requirements and management plans. Some of these plans include city and county General Plans, Water Master Plans, Recycled Water Master Plans, Integrated Resource Plans, Integrated Regional Water Management Plans, Groundwater Management Plans, Emergency Response Plans, and others. Each water district will review the HMP in coordination with preparation of UWMP updates to ensure the most current hazard information is provided and that the appropriate mitigation actions are incorporated.

Additionally, all water utilities are required to conduct Risk and Resilience Assessments (RRA) and corresponding Emergency Response Plans (ERP) in the coming year per the America's Water Infrastructure Act of 2018 (AWIA). The Risk and Resilience Assessments are similar to the hazard mitigation risk assessment process in that various risks are assessed, but typically in a more in depth manner by not just evaluating the risk, but also all potential physical and cyber components of operations and business continuity. AWIA requires water utilities to assess their facilities for all-hazard risks, but specifically calls attention to physical security, natural hazard risks, cyber security, fiscal processes security, and climate change. The corresponding Emergency Response Plan (ERP) is more similar to an overall FEMA based hazard mitigation plan, than a traditional emergency response plan for say a jurisdiction with an EOC. The ERP typically addresses possible mitigations or solutions very specific to identified risks. Both the RRA and the ERP are documents that are considered Protected Critical Infrastructure Information (PCII) due to information within the documents related to the water infrastructure. However, MA will integrate pertinent information from this mitigation plan into their updated RRA and ERPs, as well as utilize those documents to continue to update and enhance the HMP.

Wastewater agencies are also required to maintain current Sewer Master Plans, Sanitary Overflow Response Plans, and Fats, Oils, and Grease Ordinances. These plans can help to support hazard mitigation efforts, as well as shape future policy to reduce the impacts of sewer system failures.

Each MA has its own budget process, including CIPs that identify capital projects and equipment purchases. These systems provide a link between a MAs general and/or strategic plan and annual budget. As part of the annual review and update of the CIP, the mitigation actions identified in this HMP will be reviewed to determine which actions should be included within the CIP.

This HMP will be added or incorporated by reference into each MA's emergency plans (e.g., Emergency Operations Plans, Emergency Response Plans, and Emergency Evacuation Plans) as they are updated. The hazard profiles, risk assessment, and mitigation actions will be reviewed during updates to these plans. Further, mitigation actions not currently provided in the HMP will be identified for consideration as part of the HMP update.

Other opportunities for integration of this HMP include education programs and continued coordination between the MAs and other agencies. Each MA maintains a website and utilizes social media to provide updated information to its community and service area. Hazard information and opportunities for the community to reduce individual exposure to hazards will be provided. Some MAs will also provide in-person educational events and activities to further inform the community.

5.1.6 Continued Public Involvement

MWDOC is dedicated to involving the public directly in review and updates of the Plan. MWDOC and a representative from each participating jurisdiction will be responsible for monitoring, evaluating, and updating the Plan as described above. During all phases of plan maintenance, the public will have the opportunity to provide feedback.

The most current copy of the Plan will be publicized and permanently available for review on MWDOC's website at www.mwdoc.com/weroc/Hazard-Mitigation. The site will contain contact information to which people can direct their comments and concerns. All public feedback will be forwarded to the appropriate jurisdiction for review and consideration for incorporation (if deemed appropriate) into the next plan update. This information will also be forwarded to MWDOC, responsible for keeping track of public comments on the Plan. In addition, copies of the Plan will be catalogued and kept at all the appropriate agencies in the county. The existence and location of these copies will also be posted on the MWDOC website. This will provide the public an outlet for which they can express their concerns, opinions, or ideas about any updates/changes that are proposed to the Plan.

SECTION 6 REFERENCES

- Arcadis. (May 2016). Municipal Water District of Orange County, *2015 Urban Water Management Plan*.
- California Department of Forestry and Fire Protection, Fire and Resource Assessment. (October 2011). *Very High Fire Hazard Severity Zones in LRA Map*. <http://frap.fire.ca.gov/projects/hazard/fhz>.
- California Governor's Office of Emergency Services. *HazMat Spill Notification Database*. <http://www.caloes.ca.gov/FireRescueSite/Pages/Spill-Release-Reporting.aspx>. Accessed August 24, 2017.
- Centers for Disease Control and Prevention. *Drinking Water FAQ*. https://www.cdc.gov/healthywater/drinking/public/drinking-water-faq.html#who_contact. Accessed January 10, 2018.
- City of Buena Park. (December 2010). *2035 General Plan Final EIR*. <http://www.buenapark.com/city-departments/community-development/planning-division/general-plan/2035-general-plan>.
- City of Garden Grove. (May 2008). *Garden Grove General Plan*. <https://www.ci.gardengrove.ca.us/commdev/planning/general-plan>
- City of La Habra (January 14, 2014). *General Plan 2035*. (<http://lahabracity.com/DocumentCenter/View/197>)
- City of Newport Beach. (July 25, 2006). *General Plan*. <http://www.newportbeachca.gov/government/departments/community-development/planning-division/general-plan-codes-and-regulations/general-plan>.
- City of Orange. (March 9, 2010). *2010 General Plan*. <http://www.cityoforange.org/391/General-Plan>
- City of Westminster. (September 2016). *Westminster General Plan Update*. <http://www.westminster-ca.gov/civicax/filebank/blobdload.aspx?BlobID=11158>
- City of Yorba Linda. (2016). 2016 Yorba Linda General Plan. <https://www.yorbalindaca.gov/DocumentCenter/View/475>
- Cocca, Christina. (July 19, 2013). *Power Back on After Massive Blackout Hits South Orange County, San Diego*. <https://www.nbclosangeles.com/news/local/Massive-Blackout-Hits-South-orange-county-San-Diego-216115731.html>.
- County of Orange. (May 2014). *Emergency Operations Plan*.
- County of Orange. (2015). *General Plan, Safety Element*. <https://www.ocgov.com/gov/pw/cd/planning/generalplan2005.asp>
- Ethan Miller Brown, OCSO Emergency Management Division, email correspondence, September 5, 2017.
- Federal Emergency Management Agency. (December 3, 2009). *Flood Insurance Study, Orange County, California and Incorporated Areas*.

- Federal Emergency Management Agency. (2012). *Open Pacific Coast Study Frequently Asked Questions*. http://www.r9map.org/Documents/OPC%20FAQ_8.2012.pdf
- Federal Emergency Management Agency. (October 4, 2016). *Flood Risk Report, Orange County, CA Open Pacific Coast Flood Insurance Study. Report Number 01*.
- Hapke, C.J., Reid, D., Richmond, B.M., Ruggiero, P., and List, J. (2006). *National assessment of shoreline change: Part 3: Historical shoreline changes and associated coastal land loss along the sandy shorelines of the California coast: U.S. Geological Survey Open-file Report 2006-1219*. <https://pubs.usgs.gov/of/2006/1219/>.
- Hernandez, Salvador, Orange County Register. (August 7, 2013). *Cleveland National Forest fire 78% contained*. <https://www.ocregister.com/2013/08/07/cleveland-national-forest-fire-78-contained/>.
- LA Times. (December 20, 2016). *AECOM, EnergySolutions win bid to decommission San Onofre nuclear plant*. <http://www.latimes.com/business/la-fi-san-onofre-decommission-20161220-story.html>. Accessed January 10, 2018.
- Lee, Greg, ABC 7. (July 13, 2015). *Brush fire erupts on State Route 241 near Irvine Lake; campgrounds evacuated*. <http://abc7.com/news/brush-fire-erupts-on-state-route-241-near-irvine-lake/848365/>.
- Luhdorff & Scalmanini Consulting Engineers. (April 2014). *Land Subsidence from Groundwater Use in California*. https://www.water.ca.gov/LegacyFiles/waterplan/docs/cwpu2013/Final/vol4/groundwater/13Land_Subsidence_Groundwater_Use.pdf
- NASA (March 19, 2018). *Global Climate Change Vital Signs of the Planet*. <https://climate.nasa.gov/>. Accessed March 2018.
- National Climate Assessment. (2014). *Coastal Zone Development and Ecosystems*. <http://nca2014.globalchange.gov/report/regions/coasts>.
- National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration, Climate Prediction Center. *Drought Monitoring*. http://www.cpc.ncep.noaa.gov/products/monitoring_and_data/drought.shtml. Accessed March 2018.
- National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration, National Centers for Environmental Information. *Storm Events Database, Event Types: Tsunami*. <https://www.ncdc.noaa.gov/stormevents/choosedates.jsp?statefips=6,CALIFORNIA>. Accessed March 21, 2018.
- National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration, National Centers for Environmental Information. *Storm Events Database, Event Types: Wildfire*. <https://www.ncdc.noaa.gov/stormevents/choosedates.jsp?statefips=6,CALIFORNIA>. Accessed March 21, 2018.
- National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration, National Centers for Environmental Information. *Storm Events Database, Event Types: High Winds*. <https://www.ncdc.noaa.gov/stormevents/choosedates.jsp?statefips=6,CALIFORNIA>. Accessed March 21, 2018.

- National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration, National Centers for Environmental Information. *Storm Events Database*. <https://www.ncdc.noaa.gov/stormevents/>.
- Orange County Sanitation District. (2017). *Annual Report 2016-2017*.
- Orange County Sanitation District. (December 2017). *Five Year Strategic Plan*.
- Orange County Sheriff's Department. *JTTF*.
<http://www.ocsd.org/divisions/fieldops/security/terrorism/jttf>. Accessed August 24, 2017.
- Orange County Sheriff's Department. *OC Intelligence Assessment Center*.
<http://www.ocsd.org/divisions/fieldops/security/iac>. Accessed August 23, 2017.
- Orange County Water District. (2015). *Groundwater Management Plan 2015 Update*.
https://www.ocwd.com/media/3622/groundwatermanagementplan2015update_20150624.pdf.
- Orange County Water District. *North Basin Groundwater Remedial Investigation and Feasibility Study*.
<https://www.ocwd.com/what-we-do/water-quality/groundwater-cleanup/north-basin/>. Accessed January 10, 2018.
- Orange County's Homeland Security. <https://media.ocgov.com/gov/bos/5/info/issues/homeland.asp>.
Accessed August 23, 2017.
- Our Coast, Our Future. *Interactive Map*. <http://data.pointblue.org/apps/ocof/cms/index.php?page=flood-map>. Accessed August 2017.
- Robert Olson Associates. (June 1999). *Metro Regional Hazard Mitigation and Planning Guide*.
- Rocha, Veronica, LA Times. (September 27, 2016). *Where is the Holy fire burning?*
<http://www.latimes.com/local/california/la-me-updates-wildfire-season-where-is-the-holy-fire-1472674601-htmstory.html#nt=card>.
- Salazar, Denisse, Orange County Register. (October 7, 2013). *Silverado fire battle continues overnight*.
<https://www.ocregister.com/2013/10/07/silverado-fire-battle-continues-overnight/>.
- San Diego Union-Tribune. (January 10, 2018). *Court Settlement looks to move nuclear waste from San Onofre*. <http://www.sandiegouniontribune.com/business/energy-green/sd-fi-songs-agreement-20170828-story.html>. Accessed January 10, 2018.
- Southern California Association of Governments, *Regional Transportation Plan 2012-2035 Sustainable Communities Strategy, Growth Forecasts*, Adopted April 2012
- State of California Department of Conservation. <http://www.conservation.ca.gov/>.
- State of California, Cal Fire. *Incident Results*. www.cdfdata.fire.ca.gov. Accessed August 16, 2017.
- Sudock, Joshua, Orange County Register. (June 27, 2016). *Laguna Wilderness Park fire nearing containment; roads open*. <https://www.ocregister.com/2016/06/27/laguna-wilderness-park-fire-nearing-containment-roads-open/>.

- Union of Concerned Scientists. *When Rising Seas Hit Home*.
<https://ucsusa.maps.arcgis.com/apps/MapSeries/index.html?appid=64b2cbd03a3d4b87aaddaf65f6b33332>.
- United States Climate Resilience Toolkit, The Climate Explorer. <https://toolkit.climate.gov/climate-explorer2/>. Accessed March 2018.
- United States Department of Agriculture. (January 2016). *Effects of Drought on Forests and Rangelands in the United States: A Comprehensive Science Synthesis*.
https://www.fs.fed.us/rm/pubs_journals/2016/rmrs_2016_littell_j002.pdf.
- United States Environmental Protection Agency. (December 8, 2017). *EPA Prioritizes Cleanup of Orange County North Basin Groundwater*. <https://www.epa.gov/newsreleases/epa-prioritizes-cleanup-orange-county-north-basin-groundwater>. Accessed January 10, 2018.
- United States Geological Survey. (May 2000). *Landslide Hazards (Fact Sheet 0071-40, Version 1.0)*.
<https://pubs.usgs.gov/fs/fs-0071-00/fs-0071-00.pdf>.
- United States Geological Survey. *Coastal Storm Modeling System: CoSMoS*.
https://walrus.wr.usgs.gov/coastal_processes/cosmos/. Accessed August 2017.
- University of California San Diego, Climate Research Division. (June 1, 2016). *Santa Ana*.
http://meteora.ucsd.edu/cap/santa_ana.html. Accessed March 2018.

EL TORO WATER DISTRICT ANNEX

The El Toro Water District (ETWD) is a participant (Member Agency [MA]) in the Orange County Water and Wastewater Multi-Jurisdictional Hazard Mitigation Plan (HMP or Plan). As a participant MA, ETWD representatives were part of the HMP Planning Process and served on the Planning Team responsible for the Plan Update; refer to Section 2 of the Plan. The primary Plan, including the hazard mitigation plan procedural requirements and planning process apply to ETWD.

This Annex supplements information contained in the primary Plan and describes how ETWD’s risks vary from the planning area. The Risk Assessment (Section 3) summarizes the hazards and risks that pose a threat to Orange County. The primary Plan treats the entire County as the planning area and identifies which MAs are subject to a profiled hazard. The purpose of this Annex is to provide additional information specific to ETWD with a focus on the risk assessment and mitigation strategy.

HAZARD MITIGATION PLAN POINT OF CONTACT AND DEVELOPMENT TEAM

The following representatives attended the Planning Team meetings on behalf of ETWD and coordinated the hazard mitigation planning efforts with ETWD staff:

Primary Point of Contact

Sherri Seitz
 Public Relations/Emergency Preparedness Administrator
 sseitz@etwd.com
 949-837-7050 x239

Alternate Point of Contact

Rick Olson
 Operations Superintendent
 rolson@etwd.com
 949-837-7050 x217

In addition to participating on the Planning Team, an internal team was also formed to support Planning Team representatives and provide information for the Plan update. The following staff served as ETWD’s internal hazard mitigation planning development team.

Representative	Title	How Participated
Robert R. Hill	General Manager	Review Process/Updates
Dennis P. Cafferty	Assistant General Manager	Review Process/Updates
Bobby Young	Project Engineer	Review Process/Updates
Rick Olson	Operations Superintendent	Review Process/Updates
Troy Davis	Pump Stations Foreman	Review Process/Updates
Jeff Webster	Operations Foreman	Review Process/Updates
Mark Pade	Chief Plant Operator	Review Process/Updates
Neely Shahbakhti	Finance Manager	Review Process/Updates
Steve Wingen	Field Customer Service Crew Chief	Review Process/Updates
Mike Miazga	IT Manager	Review Process/Updates
Dominic Bergin	Safety Compliance Coordinator	Review Process/Updates

JURISDICTION PROFILE (Service Population: 48,500)

ETWD was formed in September 1960 under provisions of the California Water District Law (Division 13, Section 34000 et seq. of the Water Code of the State on California). The District is governed by a publicly elected Board of Directors consisting of five Board Members. The Board of Directors establishes District policies and Rules and Regulations. The District’s service area, which is nearly completely developed,

includes 5,350 acres in South Orange County. ETWD is bordered by the Irvine Ranch Water District (IRWD) to the north and west, the Laguna Beach County Water District (LBCWD) to the southwest, the Moulton Niguel Water District (MNWD) to the east and south, and the Santa Margarita Water District (SMWD) to the northeast. The District also shares a small border with Trabuco Canyon Water District (TCWD) in the north-eastern portion of the District. The District provides water, sewer, and recycled water service to a population of 49,124 in portions of Laguna Hills, Lake Forest, Mission Viejo, Aliso Viejo, and all of the city of Laguna Woods.

ETWD maintains and operates the largest covered drinking water reservoir in Orange County with a capacity of 275 million gallons. SMWD and MNWD share capacity in the regional reservoir. ETWD distributes potable water for domestic consumption, irrigation and fire protection. District staff operates and maintains six water storage reservoirs, eight pumping stations, and over 170 miles of distribution pipelines. ETWD also collects, treats and recycles wastewater. District staff maintains a Water Recycling Plant, 11 sewer pumping stations, 119 miles of sewer collection pipelines, and the recycled water system including the Tertiary Treatment Plant, Recycled Water Pump Station and 24 miles of recycled water pipelines.

The District's domestic water demands are met from the supply imported from Metropolitan through MWDOC and supply from the Baker Water Treatment Plant. ETWD receives imported (potable) water from Metropolitan via the Allen-McColloch Pipeline (AMP) and the East Orange County Feeder #2 (EOCF#2) as a back-up. The Baker water supply is delivered via the South County Pipeline through an interconnection with MNWD.

HAZARDS

Detailed hazard profiles for the planning area are provided in Section 3. ETWD is located inland and therefore is not subject to coastal hazards, such as coastal storms/erosion and tsunamis. However, the District is subject to most of the other hazards identified for the planning area. Many of these hazards are dispersed and may affect the entire region, including climate change, drought, ground shaking from earthquakes, geologic hazards, and high wind. The eastern- and westernmost portions of the service area include areas identified as very high and high fire hazard zones. The District owns and operates two dams: El Toro R-6 Dam/Reservoir and Rossmoor #1 Dam/Reservoir; refer to Section 3. Inundation of infrastructure could occur in the event of failure. Human-caused hazards and power outages are also hazards that could impact the District. There are no hazards that are unique to ETWD.

Based on the risk assessment, the ETWD development team identified the following hazards that affect ETWD and summarized their geographic extent, probability of future occurrence, magnitude/severity and significance; refer to Table F-1.

**Table F-1
ETWD Hazard Identification**

Hazard	Geographic Extent	Probability of Future Occurrences	Magnitude/Severity	Significance
Climate Change	Extensive	Likely	Limited	Medium
Contamination/ Salt Water Intrusion	Limited	Unlikely	Negligible	Low
Dam/Reservoir Failure	Limited*	Unlikely	Catastrophic	High
Drought	Extensive	Likely	Limited	Medium
Earthquake Fault Rupture & Seismic Hazards	Extensive	Occasional	Catastrophic	High
Flood	Limited	Likely	Limited	Medium
Geologic Hazards	Limited	Occasional	Negligible	Low
High Winds/ Santa Ana Winds	Extensive	Highly Likely	Negligible	Low
Landslide/Mudflow	Limited	Unlikely	Limited	Low
Wildland/Urban Fire	Significant	Likely	Critical	Medium/High
Human-Caused Hazards	Limited	Occasional	Limited	Medium
Power Outage	Extensive	Likely	Limited	Medium
Geographic Extent Limited: Less than 10% of planning area Significant: 10-50% of planning area Extensive: 50-100% of planning area Limited*: ETWD's planning area is minimally impacted. Reservoir is outside of District's planning area.		Magnitude/Severity Catastrophic—More than 50 percent of property severely damaged; shutdown of facilities for more than 30 days; and/or multiple deaths. Critical—25-50 percent of property severely damaged; shutdown of facilities for at least two weeks; and/or injuries and/or illnesses result in permanent disability. Limited—10-25 percent of property severely damaged; shutdown of facilities for more than a week; and/or injuries/illnesses treatable do not result in permanent disability. Negligible—Less than 10 percent of property severely damaged, shutdown of facilities and services for less than 24 hours; and/or injuries/illnesses treatable with first aid.		
Probability of Future Occurrences Highly Likely: Near 100% chance of occurrence in next year, or happens every year. Likely: Between 10 and 100% chance of occurrence in next year, or has a recurrence interval of 10 years or less. Occasional: Between 1 and 10% chance of occurrence in the next year, or has a recurrence interval of 11 to 100 years. Unlikely: Less than 1% chance of occurrence in next 100 years, or has a recurrence interval of greater than every 100 years.		Significance Low: Minimal potential impact Medium: Moderate potential impact High: Widespread potential impact		

The identification of hazards provided in Table F-1 is highly dependent on the location of facilities within each agencies jurisdiction and takes into consideration the history of the hazard and associated damage (if any), information provided by agencies specializing in a specific hazard (e.g., FEMA, California Geological Survey), and relies upon each agencies' expertise and knowledge.

Hazard Maps

The following maps show the location of hazard zones within the jurisdiction relative to either potable water or wastewater systems, as applicable.

This page intentionally left blank.

Figure 1
Fire Hazard and El Toro Water District Potable Water Infrastructure

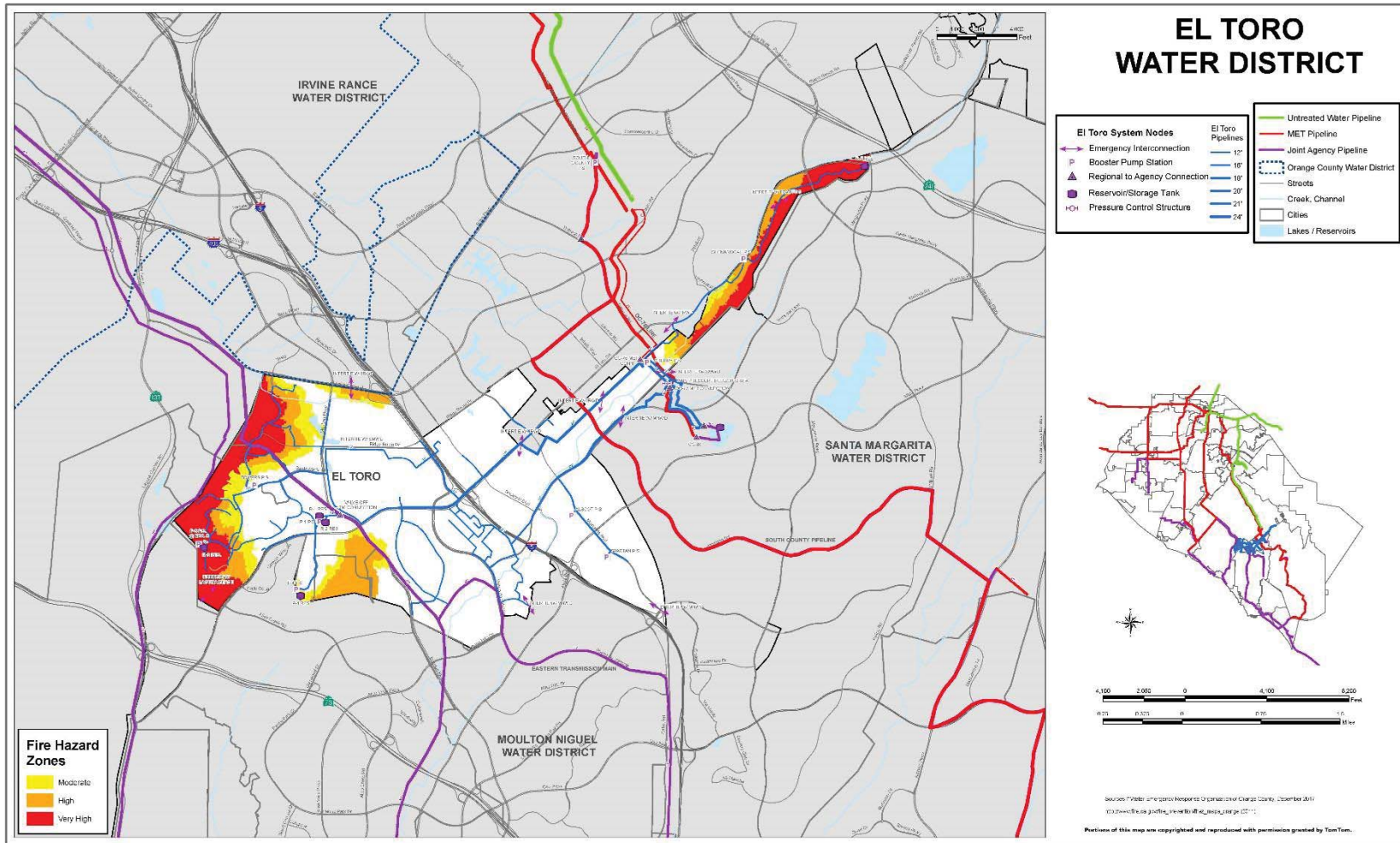


Figure 2
Fire Hazard and El Toro Water District Wastewater Infrastructure

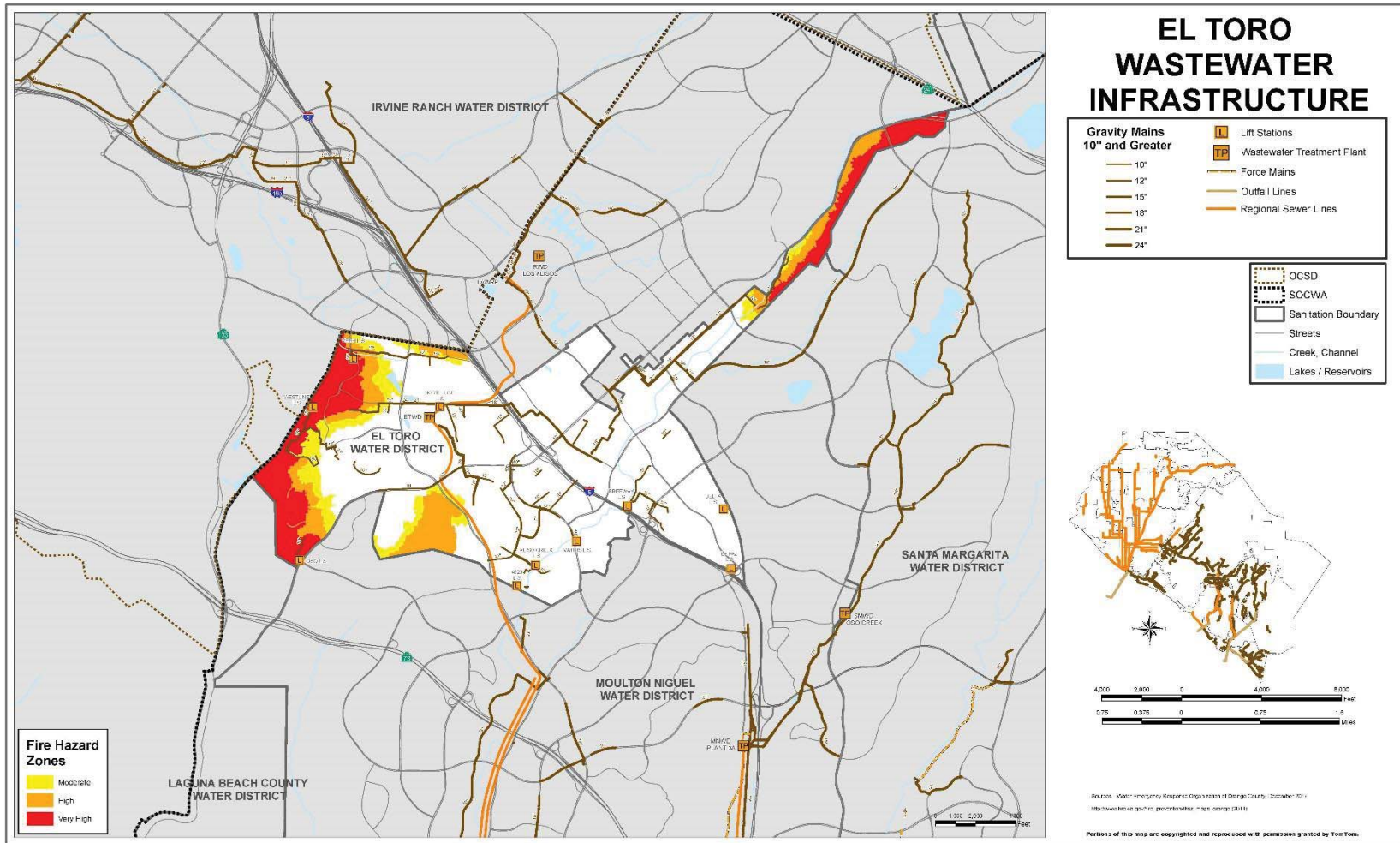


Figure 3
Flood Hazard and El Toro Water District Potable Water Infrastructure

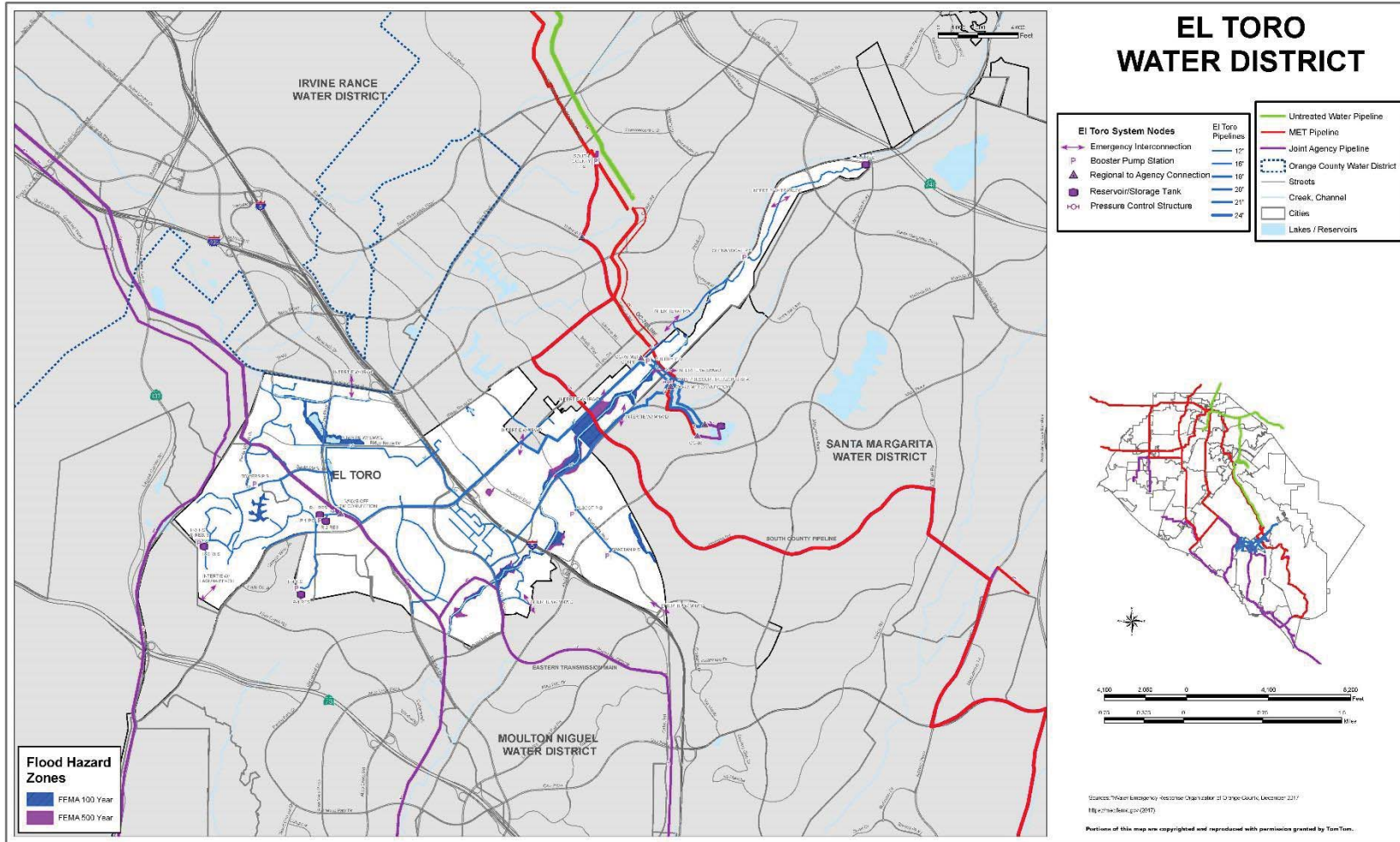


Figure 4
Flood Hazard and El Toro Water District Wastewater Infrastructure

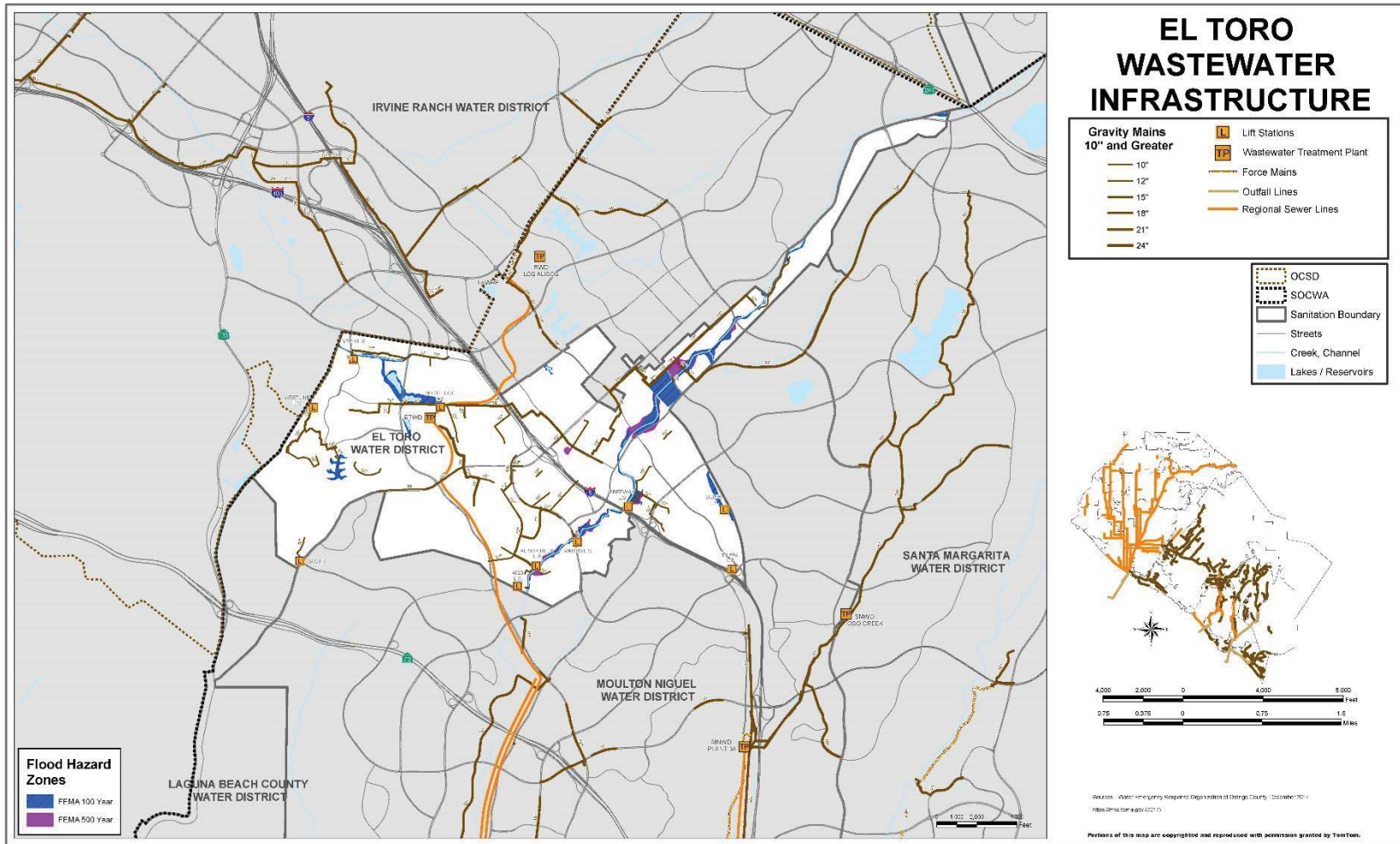


Figure 5
Ground Shaking Hazard and El Toro Water District Potable Water Infrastructure

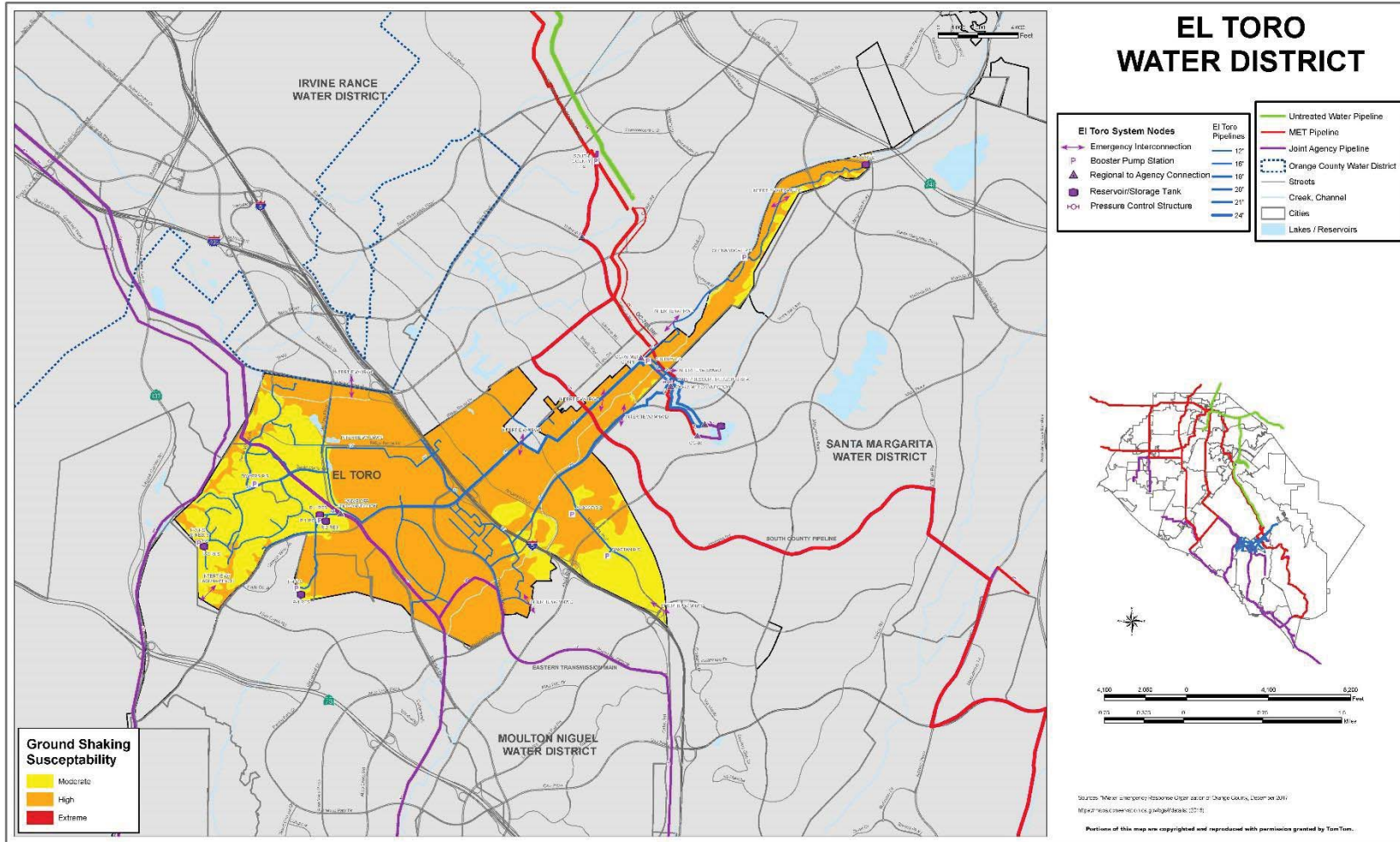


Figure 6
Ground Shaking Hazard and El Toro Water District Wastewater Infrastructure

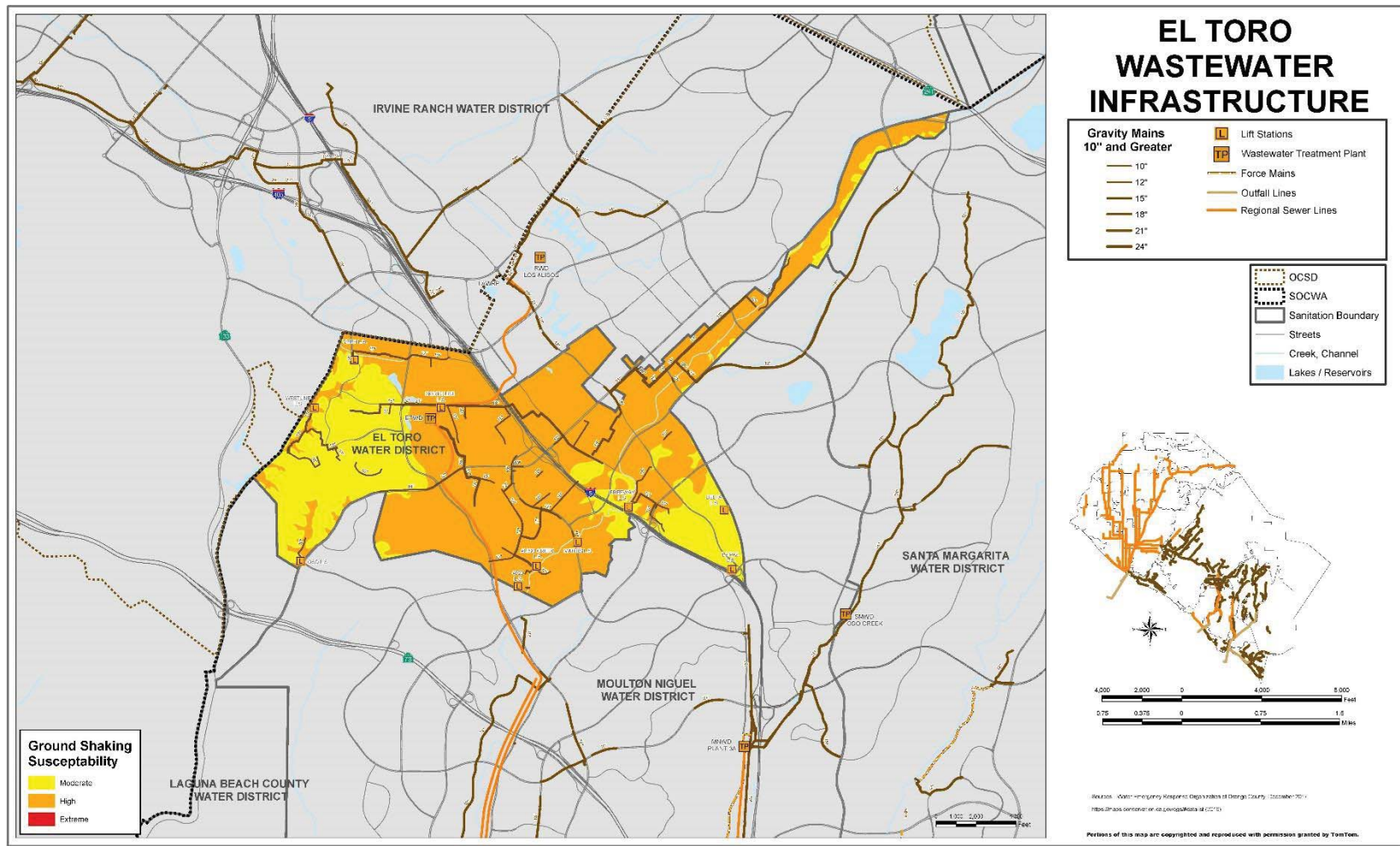


Figure 7
Liquefaction Hazard and El Toro Water District Potable Water Infrastructure

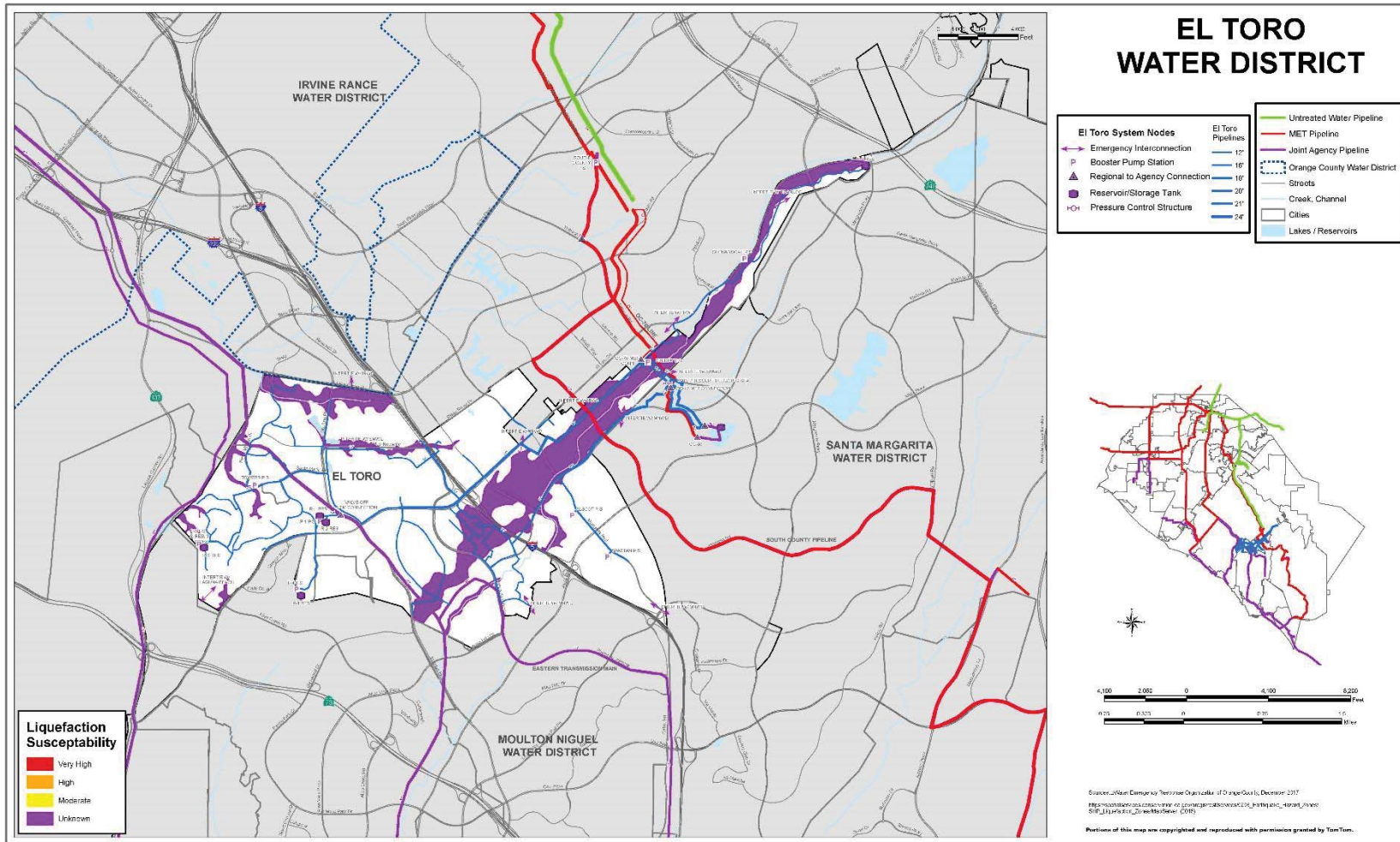


Figure 8
Liquefaction Hazard and El Toro Water District Wastewater Infrastructure

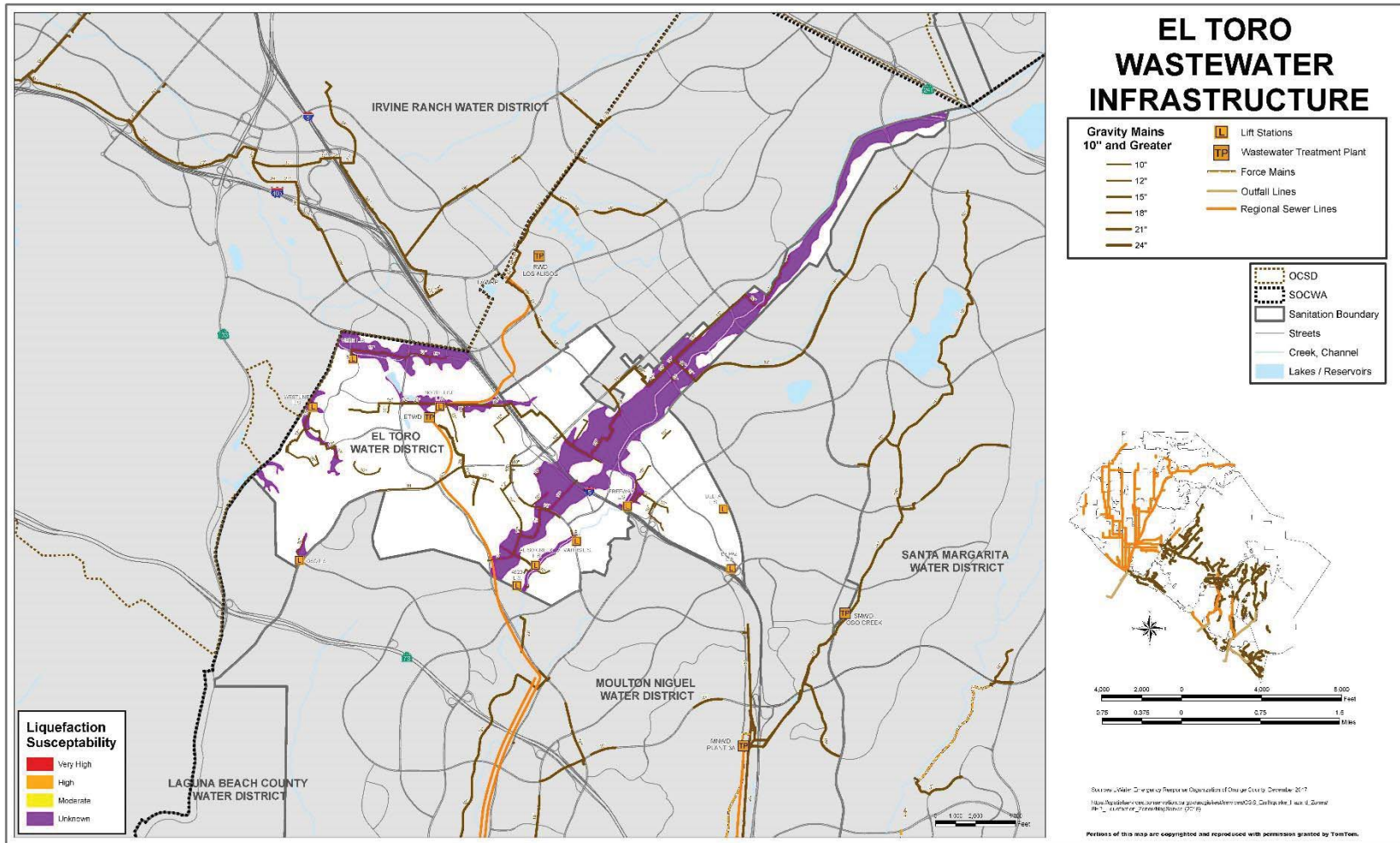


Figure 9
Landslide Hazard and El Toro Water District Potable Water Infrastructure

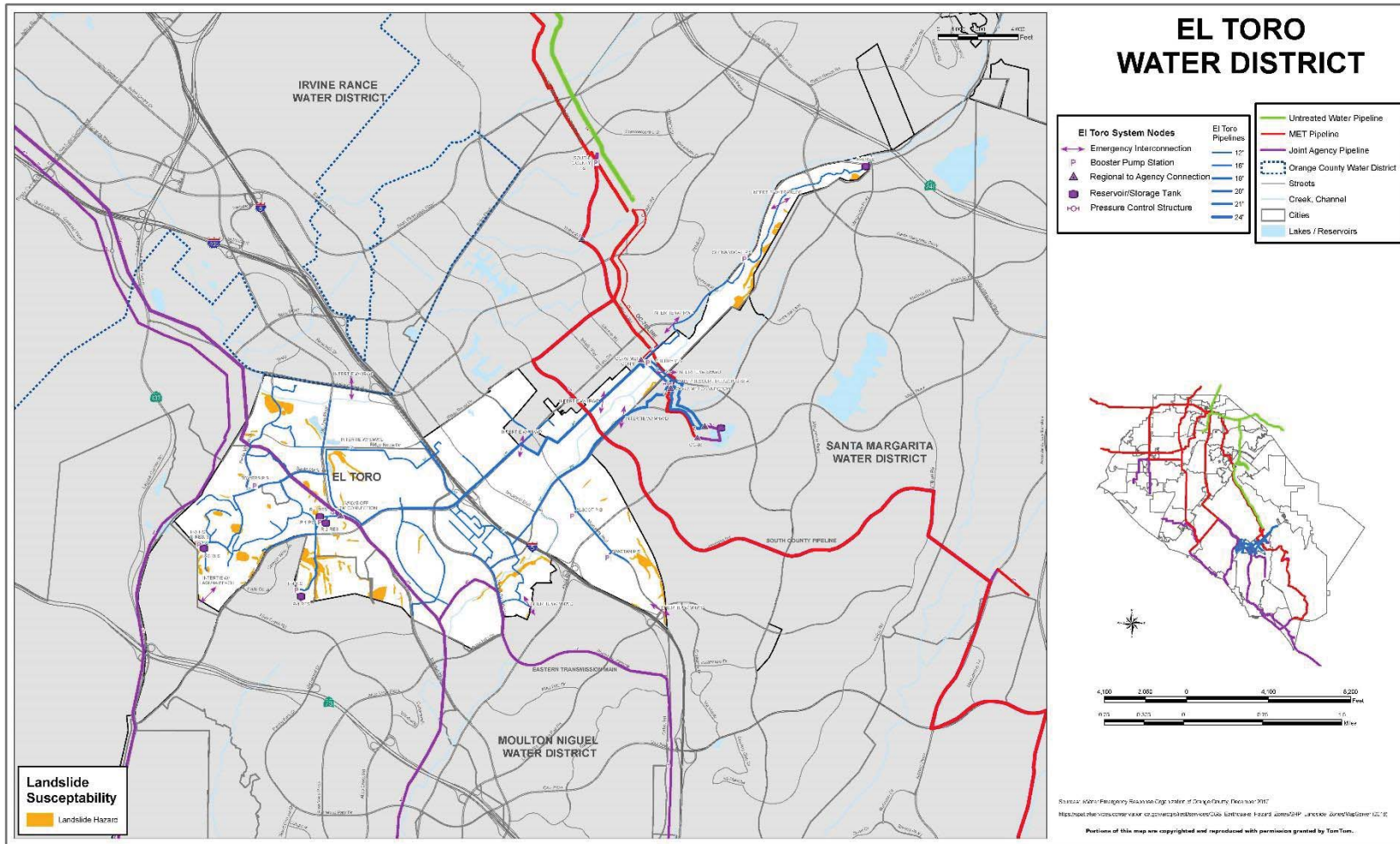
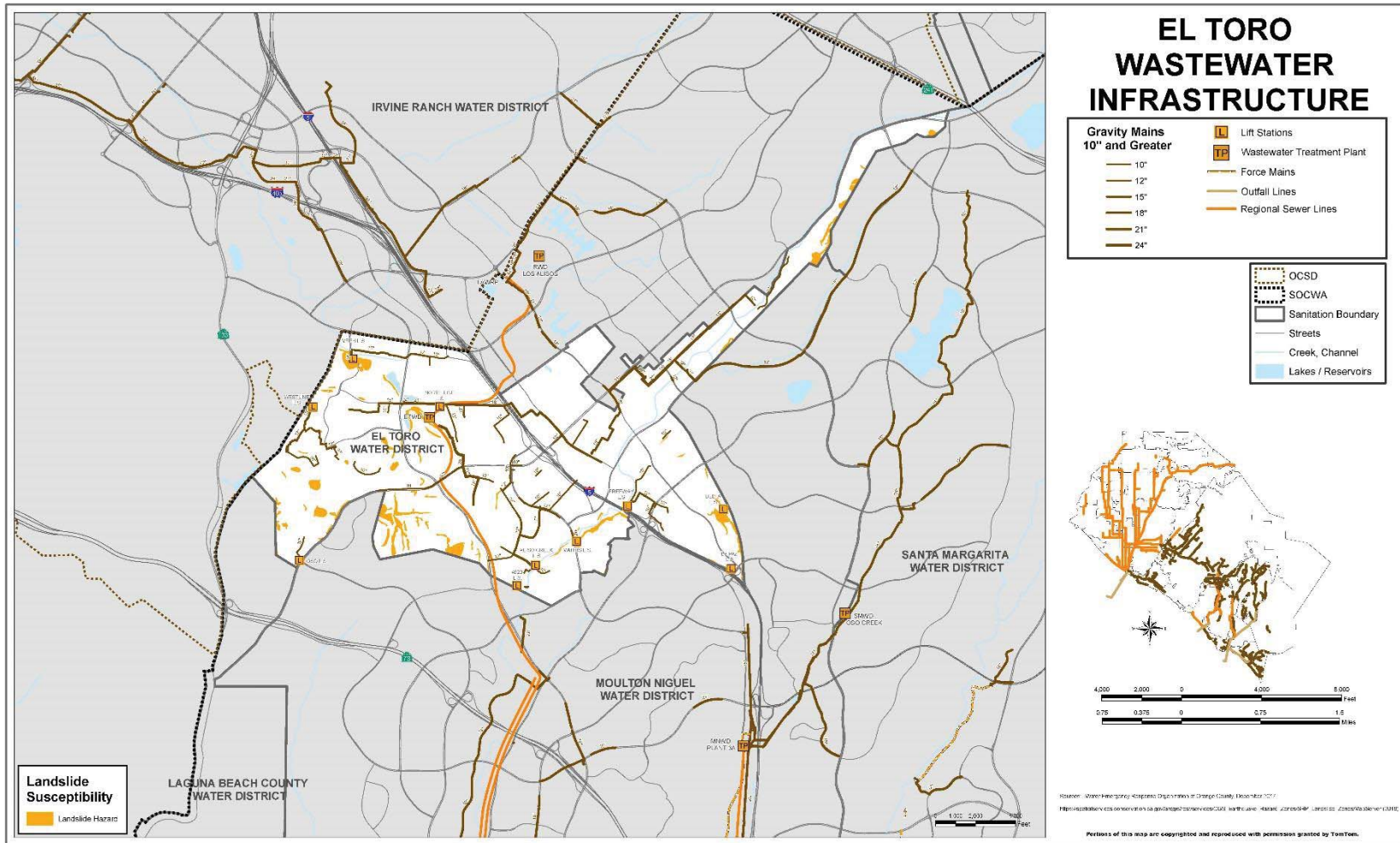


Figure 10
Landslide Hazard and El Toro Water District Wastewater Infrastructure



VULNERABILITY AND RISK ASSESSMENT

Assets Susceptible to Hazard Events

Table F-2, ETWD Infrastructure and Exposure to Hazards, identifies ETWD’s water and wastewater infrastructure assets that are located within the mapped hazard zones, identified above.

**Table F-2
ETWD Infrastructure and Exposure to Hazards**

Hazard		Infrastructure Type					
		Interties (#)	Pump Stations (#)	Pressure Control Stations (#)	Reservoirs (#)	Potable Pipeline (miles)	Wastewater Pipeline (miles)
Fire Hazard Zone	Moderate	2	1	0	1	1.7	1.5
	High	1	1	0	0	0.9	0.8
	Very High	2	1	0	2	1.8	1.3
FEMA Flood Zone	100-Year	0	0	0	0	0.7	1.0
	500-Year	0	0	0	0	0.3	0.5
Alquist-Priolo Rupture Zone		0	0	0	0	0	0
Ground Shaking	Moderate	3	5	1	5	5.3	3.1
	High	11	3	0	1	12.8	15.9
	Extreme	0	0	0	0	0	0
Liquefaction	Moderate	0	0	0	0	0	0
	High	0	0	0	0	0	0
	Very High	0	0	0	0	0	0
	Unknown	5	2	0	0	5.0	8.3
Landslide Zone		1	2	0	0	0.6	0.1
Tsunami Zone		0	0	0	0	0	0

Several infrastructure types are located within areas identified as high and very high fire hazard zones, areas identified as being at risk for moderate and high ground shaking during an earthquake and within landslide zones. Of the infrastructure located within mapped hazard areas, most is located within areas identified as susceptible to high ground shaking during an earthquake.

CAPABILITIES ASSESSMENT

The capabilities assessment is designed to identify existing local agencies, personnel, planning tools, public policy and programs, technology, and funds that have the capability to support hazard mitigation activities and strategies outlined in this Plan. The ETWD internal development team revised the capabilities identified in the 2012 plan and collaborated to identify current local capabilities and mechanisms available to the MA for reducing damage from future hazard events. Tables F-3a through F-3d, assess the authorities, policies, programs, and resources that the jurisdiction has in place that are available to help with the long-

term reduction of risk through mitigation. These capabilities include planning and regulatory tools, administrative and technical resources, financial resources, and education and outreach programs.

**Table F-3a
Planning and Regulatory Capabilities Summary**

Ordinance, Plan, Policy, Program	Responsible Agency or Department	Description/Comments
Building Code	City of Laguna Woods, Lake Forest, Laguna Hills, Mission Viejo and Aliso Viejo	ETWD complies with applicable building codes and works with the Cities within the District service area.
Zoning Ordinance	City of Laguna Woods, Lake Forest, Laguna Hills, Mission Viejo, Aliso Viejo. and County of Orange	ETWD complies with applicable zoning ordinances within the District service area.
Subdivision Ordinance or Regulations	City of Laguna Woods, Lake Forest, Laguna Hills, Mission Viejo, Aliso Viejo. and County of Orange	ETWD complies with applicable subdivision ordinance or regulations within the District service area.
Special Purpose Ordinance	ETWD Engineering, Collections System, Administrative and Customer Service Departments	ETWD ordinances: Water Shortage and Supply; Fats, Oil and Grease (FOG), Cross Connection and Industrial Waste Discharge.
Growth Management Ordinances	City of Laguna Woods, Lake Forest, Laguna Hills, Mission Viejo, Aliso Viejo. and County of Orange	ETWD complies with applicable growth management ordinances within the District service area.
Site Plan Review Requirements	ETWD Engineering Department	ETWD provides plan check for new development for compliance with District standards for water, wastewater and recycled water.
General Plan	ETWD Engineering Department, City of Laguna Woods, Lake Forest, Laguna Hills, Mission Viejo and Aliso Viejo	The District periodically updates its Master plan to define long term projects and operations. ETWD is also integrated into each City's General Plan update process.
Capital Improvements Plan	ETWD	The District updates its 5-year capital improvement plan annually as part of the budget process.
Economic Development Plan	City of Laguna Woods, Lake Forest, Laguna Hills, Mission Viejo, Aliso Viejo	ETWD complies with applicable economic development management plans within the District service area.
Emergency Response Plan	ETWD	The District maintains and periodically updates its Emergency Response Plan. The District provides training to its staff per the NIMS/SEMS requirements.
Dams	ETWD Engineering and Operations Department/Department of Safety of Dams	The District complies with the DSOD & CRWQCB requirements.
Title 17 & 22	ETWD Engineering and Operations Department	The District administers a Cross Connection Control program in compliance with Title 17 and monitors compliance with Title 22 with is recycled water users.
Wastewater	ETWD Operations Department	The District maintains a sewer collection and waste water treatment plant system in compliance with all regulatory requirements.
Waste Discharge Requirements	ETWD Engineering and Operations Departments/Regional Water Quality Control Board	The District complies with all applicable waste discharge requirements and monitors compliance with customers and contractors as appropriate.
How can these capabilities be expanded and improved to reduce risk?		
<p>Conduct a Risk and Resilience Assessment (RRA) and corresponding Emergency Response Plan (ERP) per the America's Water Infrastructure Act of 2018 (AWIA). Consider this plan as a resource to meet the AWIA requirements.</p> <p>Conduct disaster response fuel analysis and contingency planning with WEROC as a component of the CA Southern California Catastrophic Plan.</p> <p>Evaluate ability to contract with local fuel distributors and gas stations for emergency backup supply.</p> <p>Ensure hazard mitigation actions are reviewed and incorporated, where feasible, to Water and Wastewater Master Plan updates.</p> <p>Ensure hazard mitigation actions are reviewed during annual updates to the 5-year Capital Improvement Plan.</p> <p>Implement a process to ensure mitigation actions identified in the hazard mitigation plan are reviewed as part of the update to the Districts Emergency Operations/Emergency Response Plan, as well as the Urban Water Management Plan.</p>		

**Table F-3b
Administrative and Technical Capabilities Summary**

Staff/Personnel or Type of Resource	Responsible Agency or Department	Description/Comments
Planner(s) or Engineer(s) with Knowledge of Land Development and Land Management Practices	Outside Consultants	ETWD staff utilizes an outside consultant with input from staff, as necessary.
Engineer(s) or Professional(s) Trained in Construction Practices Related to Buildings and/or Infrastructure	ETWD Engineering Departments	2 Engineers; 1 Engineering Associate; 1 Inspector.
Planners or Engineer(s) with an Understanding of Natural and/or Human - Caused Hazards	Outside Consultants	ETWD staff utilizes an outside consultant with input from staff, as necessary.
Floodplain manager	County of Orange	The agency coordinates with the County Floodplain Manager.
Surveyors	Outside Consultants	ETWD staff utilizes an outside consultant with input from staff, as necessary.
Staff with Education or Expertise to Assess the Community's Vulnerability to Hazards	ETWD Engineering and Operations Departments	Specific to water, wastewater and recycled water.
Personnel Skilled in GIS and/or HAZUS	ETWD Information Technology and Engineering Department	IT Manager, Project Engineer.
Emergency Manager	ETWD	General Manager, Assistant General Manager.
Grant Writers	Outside Consultants	ETWD staff utilizes an outside consultant with input from staff, as necessary.
Lab Specialist & Lab Staff	ETWD Laboratory Department	1 Lab Supervisor; 1 Lab technician.
How can these capabilities be expanded and improved to reduce risk?		
<p>Evaluate participation in MWDOC Water Loss Control Program, including meter testing and leak detection through training of internal staff or through MWDOC's Choice program.</p> <p>Have all agency registered engineers and other qualified individuals attend CalOES Safety Assessment Program (SAP) training for building inspections.</p> <p>Coordinate with external agencies and outside consultants to periodically review the Hazard Mitigation Plan and update the status of mitigation actions.</p> <p>Work with external agencies and outside consultants to identify information that should be included in future updates.</p>		

**Table F-3c
Financial Capabilities Summary**

Financial Resources	Agency or Department	Description/Comments
Capital Improvements Project Funding	ETWD Engineering and Finance Departments	Capital Construction Reserves
Authority to Levy Taxes for Specific Purposes	ETWD Finance Department	Subject to voter approval
Fees for Water, Sewer (Rate Structure)	ETWD Finance Department	ETWD has a rate structure which is used to charge customers.
Impact Fees for Homebuyers or Developers for New Developments/Homes	ETWD Engineering and Finance Departments	Capital Facilities Fees
Incur Debt Through General Obligation Bonds	ETWD Finance Department	Subject to voter approval
Incur Debt Through Special Tax and Revenue Bonds	ETWD Finance Department	Subject to voter approval
Incur Debt Through Private Activity Bonds	ETWD Finance Department	
Grants	ETWD Engineering and Finance Departments	Emergency management will work with engineering to identify and apply for available grants.
How can these capabilities be expanded and improved to reduce risk?		
<p>Learn about how to utilize post disaster mitigation grants (Section 406) and incorporate it into the utility's disaster recovery strategy.</p> <p>Ensure the District's rates, fees and charges allow for the continuation of critical operations and maintenance programs designed to preserve and extend the useful life of infrastructure.</p> <p>Consider alternative funding sources, such as grants or low interest loans to maximize the District's ability to protect, preserve and enhance the infrastructure.</p>		

**Table F-3d
Education and Outreach Capability Summary**

Resource/Programs	Agency or Department	Description/Comments
Boil Water Notices	DDW/ETWD	Per the DDW guidance, ETWD would issue this notice to inform residents on how to use drinking water during an emergency.
Construction Alerts	ETWD Engineering and Public Relation Departments	ETWD would utilize this type of notice to inform residents of any construction located in their area.
Community Outreach Events	ETWD Public Relations Department	ETWD attends multiple events each year hosted by other agencies. (i.e., South County Disaster Preparedness Expo). ETWD communicates on a variety of topics including emergency preparedness.
Alert OC	County of Orange/WEROC/ETWD Public Relations Department	ETWD participates in the County of Orange Alert OC emergency notification system to alert residents in case of an emergency by phone, email and/or text.
Newsletter	ETWD Public Relations Department	The ETWD newsletter provides an opportunity to educate residents how ETWD prepares for emergencies and how residents can prepare for an emergency.
Website	ETWD Public Relations Department and IT Department	The ETWD website provides an opportunity to educate residents on how ETWD prepares for emergencies, how the resident can prepare for an emergency and/or provide information during an emergency. ETWD will develop an emergency preparedness page for the website.
Social Media	ETWD Public Relations Department	ETWD social media accounts provide an opportunity to communicate to the community prior to an emergency and quickly during an emergency.
Press Releases	ETWD Public Relations Department	ETWD would utilize this type of notice to inform residents on emergency preparedness information and/or during an emergency.
Laguna Woods Channel 6	Channel 6/ETWD	Communicate to Laguna Woods residents on emergency preparedness and during an emergency.
Bill Stuffer/Bill Message	ETWD Public Relations Department	Communicate to residents on emergency preparedness.
How can these capabilities be expanded and improved to reduce risk?		
Participate in WEROC lead efforts to develop standardized messaging for water outages, dam events and general disaster response. Ensure that messaging will work for the general community, as well as the Access, Disability, and Functional Needs community specific to our utility. Work with emergency management organizations to continually expand educational resources that can be made available to the community. Continue to look for opportunities, such as community events, to provide hazard information, promote community awareness and identify emergency preparedness measures.		

MITIGATION STRATEGY

Mitigation Goals

ETWD adopts the hazard mitigation goals developed by the Planning Team; refer to Section 4.

Mitigation Actions

The internal development team reviewed the mitigation actions identified in the 2012 plan and the updated risk assessment to determine if the mitigation actions were completed, require modification, should be removed because they are no longer relevant, and/or should remain in the Plan Update. New mitigation actions to address the updated risk assessment and capabilities identified above were also considered and added. Table F-4, ETWD Mitigation Actions, identifies the mitigation actions, including the priority, hazard addressed, risk, timeframe, and potential funding sources.

**Table F-4
ETWD Mitigation Actions**

Priority (High, Medium, or Low)	Action/Task/Project Description	Location/ Facility	Risk (High, Medium, or Low)	Cost	Responsible	Timeframe (Immediate, Short Term, or Long Term)	Possible Funding Sources	Status/ Progress (New, Existing, Modified)	Status Rationale
Multi-Hazard									
High	Configure and backup server VM's to a cloud cold site.	District Business Data	Low	\$300/Month	Information Technology	Immediate	Annual Operating Budget	New	Currently in place. Fire, Flood, Earthquake Hazards.
High	Install Cyber Security Monitoring System.	District Business Data	High	\$1800/Month	Information Technology	Immediate	Annual Operating Budget	New	Currently in place. Fire, Flood, Earthquake Hazards.
High	Demolish abandoned water treatment plant.	Filtration Plant	High	\$400,000	Operations/Engineering	Short Term	District Capital Reserves	New	In District's five-year capital budget. Fire, Flood, Earthquake, Landslide Hazards
Medium	Consider participation in South Orange County Reliability Projects.	All	Medium	Unknown	Engineering	Long Term	District Capital Reserves	Existing	Ongoing evaluation. Fire, Flood, Earthquake Hazards
Medium	Install stationary generator at P-3 Pump Station.	Midzone	Medium	\$250,000	Operations	Short Term	District Capital Reserves	Existing	In District's five-year Capital budget. Fire, Flood, Earthquake Hazards
Low	Relocate Fuel Storage Tanks at WRP Above Ground.	WRP	Medium	\$450,000	Operations	Long Term	District Capital Reserves	Existing	Project deferred until required by regulations or end of useful life. Fire, Flood, Earthquake Hazards
Low	Install additional storage at sewer lift stations to enhance response time in the event of pump station failures.	All	Medium	Unknown	Operations/Engineering	Long Term	District Capital Reserves	Existing	Future project. Fire, Flood, Earthquake Hazards
High	Install additional wet well storage and emergency overflow storage at the Oso Lift Station as a component of the Oso Lift Station Improvement Project.	Oso Station	High	\$1,500,000	Operations/Engineering	Short Term	District Capital Reserves	Existing	Project currently in design. Fire, Flood, Earthquake Hazards
High	Install parallel or replace sewer force mains where feasible and appropriate.	District wide	Low	Unknown	Operations	Short Term	District Capital Reserves	Existing	Evaluate as part of master plan study. Fire, Flood, Earthquake Hazards

**Table F-4 [continued]
ETWD Mitigation Actions**

Priority (High, Medium, or Low)	Action/Task/Project Description	Location/Facility	Risk (High, Medium, or Low)	Cost	Responsible	Timeframe (Immediate, Short Term, or Long Term)	Possible Funding Sources	Status/Progress (New, Existing, Modified)	Status Rationale
Medium	Continue to coordinate with SOCWA regarding the condition and potential replacement schedule for the Effluent Transmission Main.	Ocean Outfall Line	Medium	Unknown	Operations	Long Term	District Capital Reserves	Existing	SOCWA is the Lead Agency. Fire, Flood, Earthquake Hazards
Medium	Implement protective measures for the 4920 Lift Station influent siphon at creek crossing.	4920 Station	Medium	\$200,000	Operations/Engineering	Short Term	District Capital Reserves	Existing	In District's five-year capital budget. Fire, Flood, Earthquake Hazards
Medium	Implement La Paz Lift Station Slope/Panel Stabilization project.	LaPaz Station	Medium	\$20,000	Engineering/Operations	Short Term	District Capital Reserves	Existing	District to budget for geotechnical evaluation. Fire, Flood, Earthquake, Landslide Hazards
Contamination									
High	Replace sodium hypochlorite storage tanks at Reservoir 6 to prevent a chemical spill.	R-6 Reservoir	High	210,000	Operations	Immediate	District Capital Reserves	New	Project to be completed in 2018.
Earthquake/Liquefaction									
Low	Conduct a seismic vulnerability assessment of critical facilities.	All	Medium	Unknown	Engineering	Long Term	District Capital Reserves	Existing	Evaluate as part of the master plan study.
Flood									
Low	Implement Infiltration & Intrusion Study Flow Monitoring Project.	District wide	Low	Unknown	Operations	Long Term	District Capital Reserves	Existing	Possible future master plan project.
Fire									
Medium	Provide maintenance around facilities in fire prone areas to avoid the chance of fire threat by reducing the fuel source.	Reservoir 3, Reservoir 5, Oso Sewer Lift Station, and Westline Sewer Lift Station	Low	Various	Engineering/Operations	Immediate	Annual Operating Budget	Existing	Preventative maintenance performed regularly. Additional maintenance performed based on feedback from OCFA recommendations received during completion of voluntary defensible space inspection.

**Table F-4 [continued]
ETWD Mitigation Actions**

Priority (High, Medium, or Low)	Action/Task/Project Description	Location/Facility	Risk (High, Medium, or Low)	Cost	Responsible	Timeframe (Immediate, Short Term, or Long Term)	Possible Funding Sources	Status/Progress (New, Existing, Modified)	Status Rationale
Medium	Provide special vegetation cleanups at critical facilities to remove unwanted vegetation (e.g. fallen limbs, leaves, pine needles and weeds) as needed to avoid the chance of fire threat by reducing the fuel source.	P-1, P-3, P-4, Reservoir 5, Reservoir 6, and the Holding Pond	Low	\$75,000	Engineering/Operations	Immediate	Annual Operating Budget	Existing	Preventative maintenance performed regularly.
Power Outage									
High	Purchase trailer mounted waste water emergency pump.	District wide	Medium	Unknown	Operations	Short Term	District Capital Reserves	New	In District's five-year capital budget.
Medium	Aliso Creek Lift Station Emergency Pump	Aliso Creek	Medium	200,000	Operations	Short Term	District Capital Reserves	New	In District's five-year capital budget.
Low	Replace Aliso Creek Lift Station Emergency Generator	Aliso Creek	Low	200,000	Operations	Long Term	District Capital Reserves	New	In District's five-year capital budget.
Medium	Replace Ocean Outfall Pump Station Emergency Generator	WRP	Low	220,000	Operations	Short Term	District Capital Reserves	New	In District's five-year capital budget.
<p>Notes: <u>Timeframe to Completion of Project:</u> "Immediate" is up to 1 year; "Short Term" is 1 to 3 years; "Long Term" is 3 years or longer. <u>Status:</u> "New" refers to a mitigation initiative newly created as part of the plan update process; "Existing" refers to an unfinished initiative that is carried over from the 2012 plan; "Modified" refers to an existing initiative that carried over from the previous plan, but has changed to limit or expand its scope of activities <u>Status Rationale:</u> A statement of justification as to why the project is currently in the status it is in.</p>									

Completed or Removed Mitigation Initiatives

The following mitigation actions from the 2012 plan have been completed or are in progress and therefore are removed from the Plan update.

Mitigation: Implement GIS System Project to help identify risks and goals relative to hazard mitigation as it pertains to ETWD infrastructure.

Status: Complete.

Mitigation: Implement Low Zone 1 Reconfiguration Project to provide connection from Gravity Zone to Reduced High Zone.

Status: Complete.

Mitigation: Install additional wet well storage and emergency overflow storage at the Northline Lift Station as a component of the Northline Lift Station Improvement Project.

Status: Complete.

Mitigation: Place protective measures in creeks where pipeline crossing is determined to be vulnerable.

Status: Complete.

Mitigation: Replace sodium hypochlorite storage tanks at WRP to prevent a chemical spill.

Status: Complete.

Mitigation: Consider participation in Baker Regional Treatment Facility project.

Status: Complete.

Mitigation: Implement installation of upgraded Motor Control Center and Smart Motor Controllers at Cherry Booster Station.

Status: Complete.

Mitigation: Implement Shenandoah Booster Station Improvement Project to upgrade the Motor Control Center, install Smart Motor Controllers and relocate electrical equipment out of the pump room.

Status: Complete.

Mitigation: Purchase portable emergency generators.

Status: Complete.

PLAN INTEGRATION

ETWD's capital budget, Water Master Plan, Wastewater Master Plan and Annual Operating Budget are all used to implement mitigation initiatives identified in this annex. After adoption of the HMP, the District will continue to integrate mitigation priorities into these documents.

Since the previous Plan Update, ETWD incorporated information from the HMP in its CIP, in addition to the following planning mechanisms:

- Risk assessment information used to update the hazard analysis in the ETWD Emergency Operations Plan.
- Hazard profiles and risk assessment informed the Water Master Plan and the provision of an adequate supply of water as an essential service to ensure public health and safety, community well-being, and economic growth.

ETWD will continuously monitor the progress of mitigation actions implemented through these other planning mechanisms and, where appropriate, their priority actions will be incorporated into updates of this Plan.

STRATEGIC PLAN

In 2017 the District completed a facilitated, detailed strategic planning process culminating in the production of the El Toro Water District 2017 Strategic Plan document. The preliminary planning effort that produced the 2017 Strategic Plan included discussions between the facilitator, Rauch Communication Consultants, and the General Manager, the review by Rauch of background documents and confidential interviews by Rauch of individual Directors as well as the General Manager, Assistant General Manager and General Counsel.

Following the preliminary planning effort the Board of Directors, senior management staff and general counsel participated in two strategic planning workshops facilitated by Rauch Communication Consultants. The process resulted in the development and description of several goals and objectives ultimately defined in the Strategic Plan document.

While the 2017 strategic planning process was a productive effort and the subsequent Strategic Plan document has provided valuable guidance to staff it was developed prior to significant turnover of both Directors and staff. In addition to the change in the General Manager position the District has three Board members that did not have the benefit of participation in the 2017 process nor did the resulting Strategic Plan document have the benefit of their input.

The General Manager and Board President recently met with Ed Means of Means Consulting to discuss the possibility of a new strategic planning effort. Ed Means has extensive experience in the water industry working with Boards of Directors and developing strategic plans much like that being considered by the District.

Following that discussion, Means Consulting submitted a proposal for Strategic Planning Services. The proposal is attached for reference. The proposed scope of work represents a more detailed effort to gather information and conduct workshops with the Board of Directors and a broader group of District staff. The scope includes six tasks that will provide the necessary preliminary research and workshops to develop a Strategic Plan and document that plan in a report for a cost of \$26,524. The proposal also identifies three optional tasks including:

- Develop Key Performance Indicators for each Goal Area.
- Develop a Scorecard that can be used to track Strategic Plan progress.
- Develop a General Manager evaluation tool with input from the Board and General Manager.

The additional cost of the optional tasks is \$7,280 resulting in a total cost, inclusive of the optional tasks, of \$33,804. The proposed Strategic Plan was not contemplated in the 2019/20 budget. The District has adequate reserves to fund the project.

Due to existing workload, Means Consulting will not be available to begin the Strategic Plan project until November, 2019. Staff proposes to issue the contract, following Board approval, to secure the proposed schedule. The proposal indicates the strategic planning process should take approximately four months to complete.

RECOMMENDATION

Recommended Action:

Staff recommends that the Board of Directors authorize the District's General Manager to enter into a consulting contract with Means Consulting in the amount of \$33,804 for consulting services associated with the ETWD Strategic Plan.

By: Dennis P. Cafferty
Date: August 14, 2019



August 1, 2019

Dennis Cafferty, P.E.
El Toro Water District
General Manager
24251 Los Alisos Blvd
Lake Forest, CA 92630

Means Consulting LLC is pleased to present this proposal for Strategic Planning Services to the El Toro Water District (ETWD). It is intended to be flexible and can be adapted based upon negotiations. I believe there are three attributes that I can bring to ETWD's strategic planning effort that are of uniquely high value:

- 1) I have **deep experience and familiarity with water utilities** having worked in it for 39 years including 18 with the Metropolitan Water District of Southern California. As a consultant, I have worked with dozens of water and wastewater utilities and professional associations.
- 2) I have **extensive experience working with Boards of Directors**. As Chief Operating Officer of a large water utility I interfaced regularly with a 51-member board of directors. I understand the importance of strong board and management teams working collectively to achieve organizational goals.
- 3) I have a **strong professional reputation with management in several of the large Southern California utilities**, evidence of the strength of my professional reputation. I have provided references for some of them should you wish to contact them.

I am available and committed to helping ETWD explore the opportunities and create a durable strategic plan to guide the activities of the utility and set the stage for greater coordination, accountability and progress. I can be contacted at (949) 439-9120 should you have any questions regarding this proposal.

Best regards,

A handwritten signature in cursive script that reads 'Ed Means'.

Ed Means
President
Means Consulting LLC
2100 Serrano Avenue, Newport Beach, CA 92661

Introduction – ETWD desires assistance in revising the current Strategic Business Plan. The services to be provided include managing the project, developing an understanding of the challenges and opportunities facing ETWD and addressing these challenges in a strategic.

The strategic planning process can (and should) be structured to be a learning and consensus building experience for the participants. Considering the major internal and external drivers facing the utility and challenging assumptions about those drivers will help create a strong revised strategic plan. It is vital that key stakeholders be engaged to ensure that the final product:

- Is understood by the stakeholders
- Is a realistic assessment of the challenges and opportunities facing the organization?
- Contains a rational and practical set of goals/guiding principles and objectives, and
- Reflects a realistic assessment of the resource needs to accomplish the goals and objectives

There are a number of challenges that ETWD faces that must be thoughtfully considered including:

- Long-term water supply reliability including decisions regarding participation in desalination projects,
- Longer term solids handling strategies, and
- Workforce succession planning.

Section 1 – Proposed Scope of Work

Means Consulting LLC (MC) will perform the following Scope of Work:

TASK 1 – Project Management

- This Task includes a kick-off meeting with ETWD Project Manager and appropriate staff.
- Provide overall project management and maintain effective communications with ETWD’s project manager.
- Track and monitor project budget and schedule.
- Prepare monthly invoices.
- Participate in project team conference calls including a kickoff project call with the General Manager and planning team. Topics of discussion will include project

considerations/expectations, communications, schedule of meetings, project schedule, reliability requirements, and coordination.

TASK 2 – Review District Materials and Gather Information

As part of an “environmental scan” MC will review ETWD documents as needed, including those of past strategic planning efforts, customer surveys, long-range finance plans, and board letters, to gain an understanding of recent activities of the District and its organization.

TASK 3 – Interview Board Directors

MC will conduct one on one interviews with each Director. The interview will be structure around a “strengths, weaknesses, opportunities, and threats” (SWOT) discussion. The results of the interviews will be summarized in a PowerPoint presentation and shared with management. The results will be presented at the first workshop.

TASK 4 – Conduct Strategic Planning Workshops to Gather Information

MC will conduct 2 strategic planning workshops with the stakeholders including:

- Workshop 1 – This workshop is with the Board and will focus on validating the existing Mission, Vision, Values, and Goals of ETWD
- Workshop 2 – This workshop will engage staff in a SWOT analysis. The workshops are anticipated to be two hours each over the course of a day and will help engage all staff in the planning effort and identify key opportunities for the district to consider in the plan. Approximately 50 total participants are anticipated.

TASK 5 – Develop Plan Content

Based upon input from the Board and staff workshops MC will prepare a draft plan.

TASK 6 – Draft and Final Plan Review

- Workshop 3 – This workshop is with the management team to conduct a detailed review of the draft plan.
- Workshop 4 – This workshop will present the revised plan to the Board of Directors for revision/approval.
- MC will work with the ETWD graphics staff to generate a final version of the document.

OPTIONAL TASK 7

MC can work with staff to develop key performance indicators (KPIs) for each Goal Area. MC has an extensive list of potential KPIs pulled from the Effective Utility Management construct, industry benchmarking, and personal experience. MC will facilitate this discussion as an “add-on” to the management workshop to review the draft plan.



OPTIONAL TASK 8

MC will develop a scorecard that can be used by management to track strategic plan progress. This activity would require a separate meeting with management.

OPTIONAL TASK 9

MC will develop a GM evaluation tool with input from the Board and GM. The tool will incorporate the strategic plan goals and strategies as well as other Board-identified attributes. This activity can be handled by conference call and two meetings with management and the Board. This task would be woven into the Director interviews in Task 3 above.

Section 3 – Personnel

BASIC FIRM INFORMATION

Firm name: Means Consulting LLC

Address: 2100 Serrano Avenue, Newport Beach, CA 92661

Type of business: Limited Liability Company

Length of time in this type of business: 38 yrs

Principal contact person and phone number: Ed Means, (949) 439-9120

Mr. Ed Means, President of Means Consulting LLC, will conduct the project. His resume is included in Section 4. He is available to work on the project and will perform all elements of the work. Mr. Means works out of his home in Newport Beach, California. Reference projects are shown below:

1) Santa Clarita Valley Water Agency, Santa Clarita, CA

Description of Services: Worked with Board and Management staff to prepare a strategic plan for the agency

Dates when the service was provided: 2019

Contact name: Mr. Matt Stone PE, General Manager

Address: 27234 Bouquet Canyon Rd, Santa Clarita, CA

Contact telephone number: (661) 297-1600

2) Rancho California Water District Strategic Plan

Description of Services: Worked with Board and Management staff to prepare a strategic plan for the agency and conducted an update of the plan

Dates when the service was provided: 2017-18

Contact name: Mr. Jeff Armstrong PE, General Manager

Address: Rancho California Water District, 42135 Winchester Road, P.O. Box 9017, Temecula, CA 92589-9017

Contact telephone number: (951) 296-6928

3) Marin Municipal Water District

Description of Services: Worked with Management staff and the Board to prepare a strategic plan

Dates when the service was provided: 2018

Contact name: Mr. Charlie Duggan, Administrative Services Division Manager/Treasurer

Address: Marin Municipal Water District, 220 Nellen Avenue, Corte Madera, CA 94925

Contact telephone number: (415) 599-9153

Southern California professionals that can also serve as professional references in the strategic planning/consulting area are:

- Mr. Kevin Hunt PE, GM, Central Basin MWD, (714) 334-6601
- Mr. Karl Seckel PE, Asst GM, Municipal Water District of Orange County, (714) 593-5024
- Mr. Tom Love PE, GM, Upper San Gabriel Valley MWD, (626) 443-2297
- Ms. Lisa Ohlund, GM, East Orange County Water District, (949) 842-3351
- Mr. Dwayne Chisam, AVEK, (661) 943-3201

MC prepared the strategic plans for each of these agencies.

Section 2 – Experience and Qualifications



Means Consulting LLC was established in 2012 to provide consulting services to water utilities in the areas of water resources, water quality and strategic management.

Mr. Means brings 18 years of experience with the Metropolitan Water District of Southern California, culminating in 2-1/2 years as Deputy General Manager/Chief Operating Officer and 6 months as Acting General Manager. That service was followed by 19 years providing consulting service to water and wastewater utilities as a principal with McGuire Environmental Consultants, Malcolm Pirnie and ARCADIS through successive acquisitions. Mr. Means' areas of expertise include: water resources planning, strategic planning, utility, water rate development, drinking water regulatory development and compliance implementation. His ability to facilitate stakeholder deliberations has been repeatedly demonstrated in his career as well as his presentation skills. He has given numerous conference keynote addresses to national and international audiences on water utility trends and has over 100 publications on water issues (including climate change) in industry journals, 2 books and contributions to several others.

Examples of strategic and strategic planning projects Mr. Means has been involved in include:

- Coachella Valley Water District strategic plan development (2019)

- Santa Clarita Valley Water Agency. Worked with Board and Management of this State Water Contractor to prepare a 5-year strategic plan (2019)
- Rancho California Water District. Worked with Board and Management staff to prepare a 5-year strategic plan (2008). Was brought back in 2012 and 2017 to update the plan
- Castaic Lake Water Agency “Strategic Business Plan”. Facilitated staff and Board workshops to review and revise their strategic plan (2017)
- East Orange County Water District “Strategic Business Plan development (2017, 2019)
- Antelope Valley/East Kern Water Agency Strategic Business Plan (2016-17)
Developed first strategic plan for this State Water Contractor working collaboratively with staff and the Board of Directors
- Central Basin Municipal Water District Strategic Business Plan. Worked with the Board and staff to develop their first comprehensive strategic plan (2017)
- West Basin Municipal Water District “Strategic Business Plan”. Managed development of the strategic business plan for the Board of Directors (2007-17)
- Palm Beach County Water Utilities District. Strategic planning services. Facilitator for Executive management team developing strategic business plan. Conducted two multi-day workshops and assisted in developing goals, strategies and objectives (2010)
- Municipal Water District of Orange County Strategic planning services. Facilitator for Board workshop on development of strategic plan goals (2010). Follow on strategic consulting services included conduct of staff and member agency manager trend/planning workshops and assistance in preparation of 5-year strategic business plan. Continue to provide retainer strategic consulting services
- American Water Services. Guest strategic planning keynote speaker for the executive management team on water trends (2010)
- City of Calgary Utilities and Environmental Protection Division. Organized and conducted three-day strategic planning session and provided future trends consulting (2010)
- Washington Aqueduct “Future Treatment Alternatives Study”. Lead facilitator for large stakeholder process to select the long-term water treatment strategy for WA’s Dalecarlia and McMillan water treatment plants (2009-10). Led branding workshops for the WA
- Denver Water. Assistance in development of scenario planning for the Integrated Resources Plan for Denver Water (2009-10)
- AWWA Water Utility Council Climate Change Strategy Development (2009). Facilitated WUC legislative committee development of a federal legislative strategy to position the drinking water utility industry on climate change issues
- Broward County Water Master Plan. Conducted scenario planning for development of the water master plan (2009)

- Los Angeles Integrated Regional Water Management Plan. Area Manager and key consultant team member for development of the integrated water resources plan for a 10M person planning area.
- AWWA Water Utility Council Strategic Plan. Facilitated the council’s development of their strategic plan for legislative and regulatory activities in Washington, D.C. (2008)
- Principal Investigator for WRF 2604, “A Strategic Assessment of the Future of Water Utilities”. Published book entitled “Watercourse: Charting Your Utility’s Future” (2005)

Strategic facilitation services have included the agencies/activities in the table below:

Facilitation experience		
Entity	Year	Activity
Water Research Foundation	1986	Facilitated Pathogen research needs for AwwaRF
Water Research Foundation	2000	Facilitated AwwaRF Management research needs workshop
Water Research Foundation/Calif Energy Commission	2003	Facilitated AwwaRF energy/water research needs workshop
Strategic Assessment of the Future of Water Utilities	2001	Facilitated American Assemblies for AwwaRF Strategic Assessment of the Future of Water Utilities in Orlando Florida
Water Research Foundation Water Quality Management: How to Structure it in a Utility	2003	Facilitated expert workshop for utility water quality managers
South Metro Water Authority	2005	Facilitated four regionalization workshops for 7 utilities south of Denver
Strategic Assessment of the Future of Water Utilities	2005	Facilitated workshops for AwwaRF Strategic Assessment of the Future of Water Utilities in Orlando Florida
City of San Diego North City WRP IPR project	2005/2006	Facilitated American Assemblies for IPR project
LA Integrated Regional Water Management Plan	2006/2007	Facilitated 4 sub-regional workshops and 9 Steering Committee Meetings
West Basin Branding Strategy	2006	Co-facilitated session on branding strategy with John Ruetten
Water Research Foundation: Communicating the Value of Water	2006	Facilitated San Diego and Cincinnati workshops with public relations professionals to capture input on value of water communications
AWPCA Annual conference	2007	Facilitated workshop on future trends and research needs
LA IRWMP Governance and Steering Committees	2007	Facilitated Leadership Committee meeting to determine governance positions (voting, etc.)
WERF EDC Workshop	2007	Facilitated breakout group on research plans for EDC/PPCP
City of Calgary Environmental Scan for strategic plan	2007	Facilitated two-day strategic scenario planning workshop for City of Calgary
Coachella Treatment Selection workshop	2007	Facilitated Coachella Valley Water District treatment process selection workshop with expert panel
Metropolitan Water District of SC	2007	Facilitated staff workshop on long term water treatment strategy
Alexandria Sanitation Authority	2007	Facilitated "sustainability" workshop for senior management

AwwaRF	2007	Facilitated AwwaRF EDC/PPCP research needs workshop
West Basin Strategic Plan	2007	Facilitated Board workshop on strategic planning
Tucson Water	2007	Facilitated sustainability workshop
AWWA Water Utility Council	2008	Facilitated Water Utility Council Strategic Plan
WERF Board Research Plan	2008	Facilitated WERF Board workshop where long term funding and research strategy was discussed
Madison Metropolitan Sewage District	2008	Facilitated 2 Wastewater Master Plan scenario planning workshops
Water Research Foundation Bay Area Forum facilitation	2008	Facilitated workshop with water utilities to select models of regional cooperation
Water Research Foundation Bay Area Forum Emerg Response exercise	2009	Facilitated Emergency response exercise with 4 Bay Area large utilities
Municipal Water District of Orange County MWD Budget Evaluation Workshop	2009	Facilitated managers and staff to evaluate revenue enhancement and cost containment opportunities
Rancho California Water District	2009	Facilitated board workshop on strategic plan
Ohio River Sanitary Commission (ORSANCO)	2009	Facilitated Board of Directors Long Range Strategic Plan
San Diego County Water Authority	2010	Facilitated Rosarito Beach Desalination Plant siting options workshop
Washington Aqueduct - Army Corp of Engineers	2010	Facilitated multiple workshops with internal / external stakeholders regarding water quality criteria for Washington Aqueduct system
City of Calgary	2010	Facilitated the City Water Department's strategic plan development
Palm County Water Utility	2010	Facilitated their strategic plan development
Washoe County	2010	Facilitated a climate change stakeholder adaptation workshop
Municipal Water District of Orange County Strategic Plan Development	2011	Facilitated board workshop on strategic plan
MWDOC Member Agency Managers Priority setting workshop	2011	Facilitate managers workshop to set work priorities
Denver Water Integrated Resources Plan	2011	Facilitated scenario planning workshops
MWD Member Agency Managers Workgroup	2010-11	Facilitated deliberations of 20 MWD member agency managers on water resource issues
MWDOC public affairs workshop facilitation	2012	Facilitated Public Affairs Workgroup meeting on outreach priorities
Urban Water Institute	2012	Facilitated board workshop on strategic plan
Rancho California Water District	2012-15, 18	Facilitated board workshops on strategic plan
Poseidon Resources	2012	Facilitated Sr. Management workshop on lessons learned on the Carlsbad Desalination plant delivery and applicability to the Huntington Beach Plant site
Marin Municipal Water District	2014-2015, 2018	Facilitated development of strategic plan
East Orange County Water District	2015, 2017, 2019	Facilitated development of strategic plan
Central Basin Municipal Water District	2015	Facilitated development of strategic plan



Fairfax County Water District, Virginia	2015	Facilitated development of strategic plan
City of Grants Pass water and wastewater utility	2015	Facilitated development of strategic plan
Antelope Valley-East Kern Water Agency	2015-16	Facilitated development of strategic plan
City of San Diego Public Utilities Dept	2012-2016	Facilitating Pure Water Coordination Committee meetings on indirect potable reuse
Central Basin Municipal Water District	2016	Facilitated development of consensus governance structure
West Basin Municipal Water District	2016-17	Facilitating recycled water advisory group of elected officials
Southeast Water Coalition	2017	Facilitated Strategic Plan development
Chino Basin Water Bank	2017	Facilitating development of a complex water bank in a legally/institutionally complex water basin
Coachella Valley Water District	2019	Facilitating Board/Staff development of revised strategic Plan

Section 3 – Schedule

The plan development is anticipated to require 4 months (primarily related to the sequential nature of workshops and review). MC would be prepared to start the process (conduct interviews) in November.

Section 4 – Proposed Budget

The proposed budget for the project is \$26,524 (shown in Table 1 below) and includes labor and direct costs (which are detailed in Table 2). Optional tasks are included for your consideration which would raise the proposed fee to \$33,804.

Task #	Task Description	Ed Means, \$280 / Hours	Cost
1	Project management	8	\$ 2,240
2	Document review	8	\$ 2,240
3	Interview Board	10	\$ 2,800
4	Prepare for and conduct Workshop 1 & 2	24	\$ 6,720
5	Draft plan content development	24	\$ 6,720
6	Draft plan review and plan finalization	20	\$ 5,600
	Total hours	94	\$ 26,320
	Direct costs		\$ 204
	Total		\$ 26,524
7 (Optional)	KPI development	6	\$ 1,680
8 (Optional)	Scorecard	8	\$ 2,240
9 (Optional)	GM Performance Evaluation Tool	12	\$ 3,360
	Grand Total	120	\$ 33,804

Direct cost budget (included in the table above) is shown below:

Table 2: Other Direct Charges Detail

Direct Costs			
	Mileage	\$/mile	Subtotal
Workshop 1	45	\$ 0.58	\$ 26.10
Workshop 2	45	\$ 0.58	\$ 26.10
Workshop 3	45	\$ 0.58	\$ 26.10
Workshop 4	45	\$ 0.58	\$ 26.10
Misc. meals			\$ 100.00
Total	180	0.58	\$ 204.40

CAPITAL PROJECT / EQUIPMENT STATUS REPORT

August, 2019

I Oso Lift Station Improvement Project

The project design is complete.

The project design requires the expansion of the site by ten feet on the east side of the property. The proposed lot line adjustment from the City of Laguna Woods requires approval from the County of Orange due to an existing lease agreement between the City and the County relative to the Woods End Wilderness Preserve/Laguna Coast Wilderness Park. The County Board of Supervisors approved the lease amendment on July 30th.

The City of Laguna Woods continues to work to secure approval of the lot line adjustment by the State Coastal Conservancy. The City is responding to a list of required documents from the Coastal Conservancy and is working to resolve legal items brought up by the Coastal Conservancy counsel.

District staff continues to work with Moulton Niguel Water District regarding the plans and Agreement for the proposed emergency overflow connection from the Oso Lift Station to the MNWD sewer collection system near the station. MNWD Staff plans to take the draft agreement to the MNWD Board for consideration at their August 22nd meeting.

Staff is prepared to bid the project once the property acquisition is finalized. Staff will also solicit proposals from construction management firms simultaneous to the bid time frame.

II Phase II Recycled Water Distribution System Expansion Project

Staff is working with the State and County to secure approval of the retrofit plans. Staff has replied to all plan check comments from the Division of Drinking Water (DDW) and received confirmation, via email from DDW, that there are no further plan comments. DDW is preparing the approval letter for the plans.

Staff has been aggressively performing site coverage tests to best prepare for State and County required testing prior to construction. It is anticipated that close coordination with the County will take place during testing, before site conversion can take place. Staff reached out to County to set up a preliminary walkthrough meeting, in an effort to familiarize the County with District cross connection test procedures.

The contract documents have been finalized with Evolution Landscape, the Contractor for the retrofit project including the East Side system and certain sites in the West Side System. A Notice to Proceed has been issued and Evolution is procuring the necessary material.

III Laboratory Certification Update

ETWD lab personnel are now performing analyses at the SOCWA lab, thereby minimizing the costs of the outsource effort with a private lab.

ELAP Staff recently conducted an on-site assessment at the ETWD lab. ELAP Staff provided the District with a preliminary draft of the assessor's report. While waiting for the final report, ETWD staff is working diligently to prepare responses to the draft report.

IV Filter Site Use Plan Project

Staff solicited requests for proposals from five engineering firms to perform an evaluation of the demolition requirements associated with removal of the abandoned Filter Plant and Clear Well. The evaluation will include estimated demolition costs as well as a space planning effort and planning level cost estimates for the construction of a new multi-purpose building in the place of the existing Filter Plant building. A description of the proposal evaluation process and recommendation for award of an engineering contract for the site evaluation is included as an agenda item in the August Engineering Committee agenda.

V Aliso Creek Lift Station Skid Pump and Trailer Mounted Emergency Pump

The pumps have been ordered and are expected to be received in October. The acquisition of the pump appurtenances as well as the contract for the installation of the Aliso Creek Pump will be timed to coincide with the pump delivery.

VI South Orange County Supply and System Reliability Projects

A. Baker Water Treatment Product Water Conveyance Options

MNWD is evaluating a proposal from a consulting engineering firm to perform a hydraulic analysis of the South County Pipeline to verify there are no fatal flaws in the proposed addition of the new turnouts. MNWD and ETWD staff will soon commence drafting an MOU to define the terms of the joint project. MNWD has verbally indicated they are prepared to continue the temporary conveyance of water through the Los Alisos interconnection until such time that the permanent conveyance facilities are complete.

B. Irvine Lake – Baker Supply

There have been discussions about the possibility of storing water in Irvine Lake that could be used to sustain 60 days of supply to the Baker Plant in the event of an interruption of raw water supply from MWD. Issues under consideration include the on-going costs of water lost due to evaporation and any overflows as well as capital and maintenance costs associated with the use of the Irvine Lake facilities. Staff is meeting with the Baker Partners to discuss the details of a proposal for the potential use of Irvine Lake for emergency storage.

C. Poseidon HB Ocean Desalination Project

OCWD has executed a Term Sheet with Poseidon Resources to investigate and consider the project. However, OCWD has not ultimately committed to receiving and paying for the Poseidon water.

Poseidon continues to engage the Santa Ana Regional Water Quality Board for consideration of their NPDES Permit renewal. The feasibility of the project remains contingent upon obtaining all regulatory and environmental approvals/permits along with approval of Met LRP funding based on \$475/AF over 15 years.

Total Net Project Unit Cost inclusive of a MWD LRP Subsidy of \$475/AF to deliver 10 MGD to SOC is estimated to be \$2,125/AF and to deliver 20 MGD to SOC is estimated to be \$1,825/AF.

OCWD is now requesting that any agency wanting to participate in the Poseidon project execute an MOU. The MOU will not represent a contractual commitment to the project, but it will require approval by governing boards. In light of the considerable time, money and effort OCWD anticipates expending to finalize a project distribution plan OCWA believes an MOU will give them greater confidence in knowing which agencies are serious about the project and ultimately negotiating and considering a final water purchase agreement.

Staff and District General Counsel are reviewing a draft MOU as well as the available information regarding the project. Staff proposes to present an analysis of the project, along with other potential storage and supply projects, to the ETWD Board during the upcoming strategic planning effort. Staff notified OCWD that the District's consideration of the MOU will not be complete by the requested July date.

Tentative overall project schedule:

RWQCB	Final Board Hearing tentatively October 2019
Coastal Commission	Will be pursued subsequent to receiving RWQCB Permit Approval
MWD LRP	MWD will consider the LRP application subsequent to receiving the Coastal Commission Permit
Design, Bidding, Construction	2024/25

MINUTES OF THE REGULAR MEETING
OF THE
FINANCE/INSURANCE COMMITTEE MEETING

July 23, 2019

Vice President Monin called the Meeting of the Finance/Insurance Committee to order at 8:53 o'clock a.m. on July 23, 2019.

Present at today's meeting were Committee Members JOSE F. VERGARA, MARK MONIN, KATHRYN FRESHLEY, MIKE GASKINS, and KAY HAVENS.

Also present were DENNIS P. CAFFERTY, General Manager, JUDY CIMORELL, Human Resources Manager, NEELY SHAHBAKHTI, Finance Manager/Controller, SHERRI SEITZ, Public Relations/Emergency Preparedness Administrator, NANCY LAURSEN, Accountant/Insurance Administrator, GILBERT J. GRANITO, General Counsel, and POLLY WELSCH, Recording Secretary.

Consent Calendar

- a. Consider approving the June 25, 2019 Finance Committee meeting minutes

Vice President Monin asked for a Motion.

Motion: President Vergara made a Motion, seconded by Director Gaskins and unanimously carried across the Board to approve the Consent calendar.

Roll Call Vote:

Director Gaskins	aye
President Vergara	aye
Vice President Monin	aye
Director Freshley	aye
Director Havens	aye

Approval of Items Removed from Today's FIC Consent Calendar

There were no items removed.

Finance Action Items

Quarterly Insurance Report

Ms. Cimorell stated that there were no workers compensation claims this quarter. She further stated that medical costs came in below budget for both retirees and staff, and the long-term care for Directors was due to the recent turnover of new Directors.

Finance Report

Ms. Shahbakhti stated that the Accounting department is working on closing out the fiscal year and preparing for the audit. She further stated that this is the 5th year with the PUN Group auditors, and historically we select a new auditing firm each 5 years, and we are meeting with the Audit Committee tomorrow.

Vice President Monin asked for a Motion.

Motion: Director Gaskins made a Motion, seconded by Director Havens, and unanimously carried across the Board to 1) approve, ratify, and confirm payment of those bills as set forth in the schedule of bills for consideration dated July 23, 2019, and 2) receive and file the Financial Statements for the period ending June 30, 2019.

Roll Call Vote:

President Vergara	aye
Vice President Monin	aye
Director Freshley	aye
Director Gaskins	aye
Director Havens	aye

At approximately 8:56 o'clock a.m. Ms. Laursen left the meeting.

Resolution No. 19-7-1 Changing the Authorized Signatories for the Local Agency Investment Fund (LAIF)

Mr. Cafferty stated that this is a product of staff changes for the authorized signatories for the LAIF fund.

Vice President Monin asked for a Motion.

Motion: Director Havens made a Motion, seconded by Director Freshley and unanimously carried across the Board to adopt Resolution No. 19-7-1 changing the authorized signatories on the District's account with the Local Agency Formation Investment Fund (LAIF).

Roll Call Vote:

Director Freshley	aye
Director Havens	aye
Director Gaskins	aye
President Vergara	aye
Vice President Monin	aye

Finance Information Items

Policy Statement 1985-5 (IV) Travel and Expense Reimbursement Policy

President Vergara stated that last year the Directors' budgets were increased for attending meetings and conferences. He further stated that the increase was approved because some of the Directors needed to attend more meetings in order to accommodate their assignments

Mr. Cafferty stated that we historically budget and track expenses for each conference and meeting, splitting conference registrations from the reports.

The Board deliberated on whether or not the Policy needs to be revised to increase the Director's expense budgets.

Mr. Cafferty stated that staff will survey neighboring agencies to see if they have expense budgets for their Directors, and staff will review which conferences drive the highest costs.

Comprehensive Annual Financial Report (CAFR) Certificate of Achievement for Excellence in Financial Reporting

Ms. Shahbakhti stated that the District received the CAFR for the third year in a row for excellence in financial reporting.

Tiered Water Usage and Revenue Tracking

Ms. Shahbakhti stated that included in the Board package is the normal monthly charts on tiered water usage.

Comments Regarding Non-Agenda FIC Items

President Vergara asked Mr. Cafferty to show the Board the plaque that the Lake Forest Chamber of Commerce presented to the District regarding water savings.

Close Finance and Insurance Committee Meeting

At approximately 9:30 o'clock a.m. the FIC meeting was closed.

Attorney Report

Mr. Granito reported on the status of SB 307, a matter of local and statewide interest. This is the measure that takes aim on the Cadiz project in the Mojave Desert Region. Mr. Granito reported that last Thursday, the Cadiz project was hit by a major roadblock when SB 307 cleared the Assembly.

Mr. Granito reported that SB 307, if signed by the Governor, will subject the Cadiz project to a State Agency Review Process that determines that the Cadiz Project will not adversely affect the natural or cultural resources of the affected federal and state lands.

Adjournment

There being no further business to come before the Board, the following motion was duly made and passed.

Motion: Director Gaskins made a Motion, seconded by Director Freshley and unanimously carried that today's meeting be adjourned at 9:34 o'clock a.m. to Tuesday, August 20, 2019, Lake Forest, CA. 92630.

Roll Call:

Director Freshley	aye
President Vergara	aye
Vice President Monin	aye
Director Gaskins	aye
Vice President Monin	aye

Respectfully submitted,

POLLY WELSCH
Recording Secretary

APPROVED:

JOSE F. VERGARA, President
of the El Toro Water District and the
Board of Directors thereof

DENNIS P. CAFFERTY, Secretary
of the El Toro Water District and the
Board of Directors thereof

EL TORO WATER DISTRICT
FINANCIAL REPORT
August 20, 2019

I.	Balance Sheet	2 - 3
	A. Cash & Investments	
	1) Mix and Liquidity	4
	2) Reserve Analysis	5
	3) Change in Reserves	6
	4) Bills for consideration	7
	5) 401K Plan	8
	B. Other balance sheet items	
	1) A/R aging	9
	2) A/P aging	9
II	Revenue & Expense	10
	A. Analysis of Revenue & Expenses	11
	B. Revenues	
	1) Where the money comes from	12
	2) Who the money comes from	12
	3) Revenue budget comparison	13
	4) Miscellaneous Revenue	14
	C. Expenses	
	1) Where the money goes	15
	2) Expense budget comparison	16 - 17
	3) Capital expenditures – equipment	18
	4) Capital expenditures – projects	18

**EL TORO WATER DISTRICT
BALANCE SHEET**

	7/31/19 (Unaudited)	June 30, 2019 (Unaudited)
ASSETS		
Current Assets		
Cash & Investments	\$7,445,610	\$6,760,545
Receivables:		
Accounts Receivable	4,217,038	3,277,036
Notes Receivable	-	-
Inventories	674,710	654,177
Prepaid Expenses	447,580	110,560
Total Current Assets	12,784,938	10,802,318
Restricted Assets		
Cash & Investments	12,127,304	13,099,458
Total Restricted Assets	12,127,304	13,099,458
Non-Current Assets		
Utility Plant:		
Land & Easements	7,451,585	7,451,585
Long Term Leases	342,382	342,382
Equipment	114,360,455	114,124,824
Collection & Impound Reservoirs	6,243,706	6,243,706
Structure & Improvements	34,822,572	34,806,127
Total Utility Plant	163,220,701	162,968,625
Less Accumulated Depreciation & Amortization	(75,712,695)	(75,286,504)
Net Utility Plant	87,508,006	87,682,121
Construction Work in Progress	6,839,490	6,841,709
Notes Receivable	-	-
Total Non-current Assets	94,347,496	94,523,830
TOTAL ASSETS	\$119,259,737	\$118,425,606

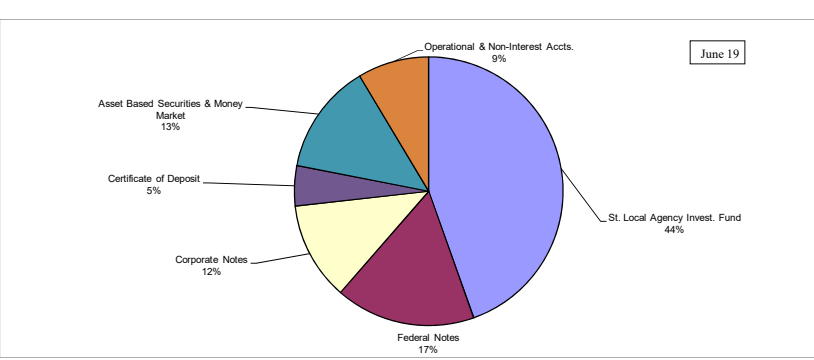
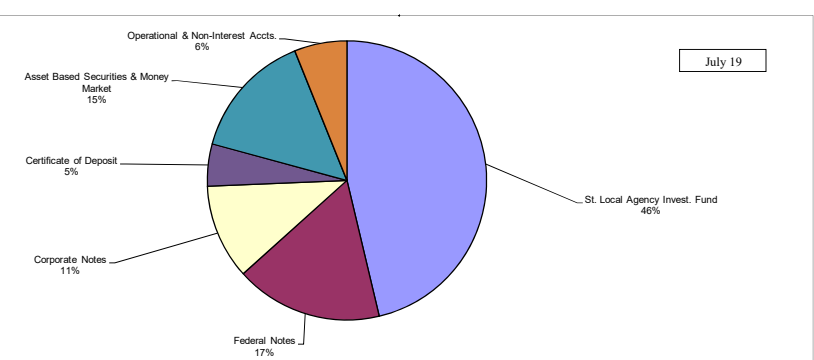
**EL TORO WATER DISTRICT
BALANCE SHEET**

	7/31/19 (Unaudited)	June 30, 2019 (Unaudited)
LIABILITIES and EQUITY		
Liabilities		
Current Liabilities Payable		
Accounts Payable	\$1,984,621	\$1,591,429
Current Portion of Long-Term Debt	1,819,991	6,180
Other Current Liabilities	2,720,666	1,694,362
Total Current Liabilities Payable		
From Current Assets	6,525,278	3,291,971
Long Term Debt		
Long Term Debt	47,137,091	49,304,045
Total Long Term Debt	47,137,091	49,304,045
Total Liabilities	53,662,369	52,596,016
Fund Equity		
Retained Earnings - Reserved	17,034,893	17,034,893
Contributed Capital	8,744,767	8,744,767
Retained Earnings - Unreserved	39,459,655	36,941,072
Net Income	358,053	3,108,858
Total Fund Equity	65,597,368	65,829,590
Total Liabilities & Fund Equity	\$119,259,737	\$118,425,606

CASH & INVESTMENTS
SUMMARY OF INVESTMENTS BY TYPE

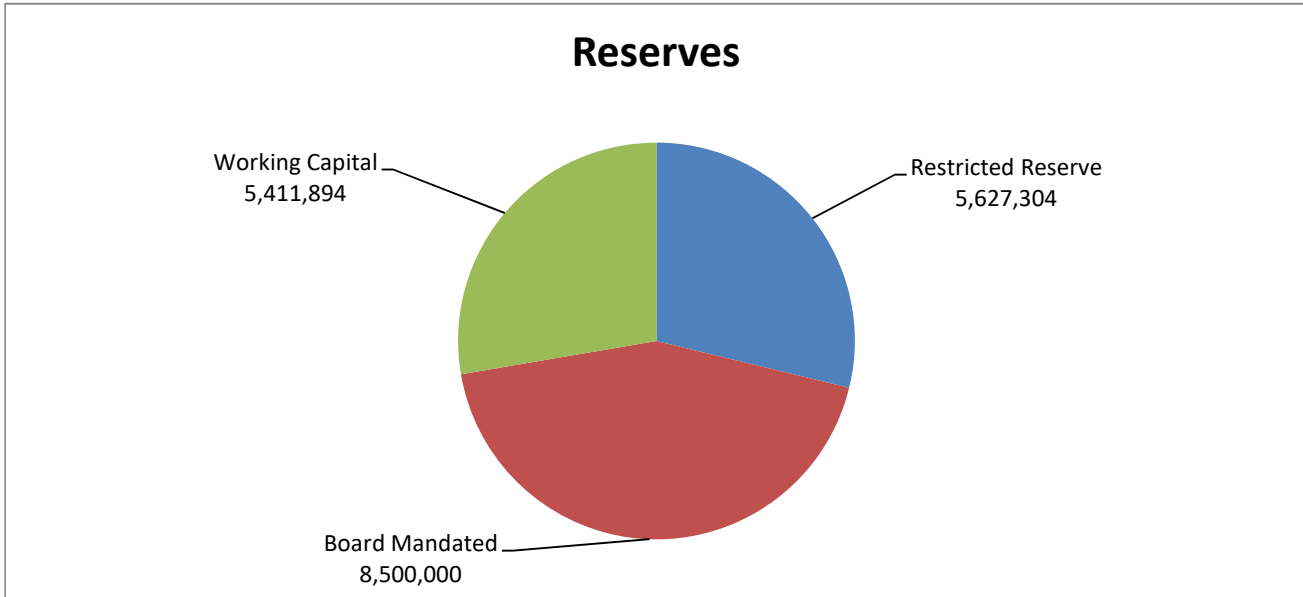
Table with columns: Maturity Dates, Par, Market Value (7/31/19), Financial Institution, YTM (7/31/19), Original Cost (7/31/19). Rows include State Local Agency Investment Fund, US Treasury N/B, Federal Notes, Corporate Notes, Certificate of Deposit, and Asset Based Securities & Money Market.

Table with columns: Account Name, Balance, YTD, and Original Cost. Rows include Operational & Non-Interest Bearing Accounts like ETWD General Cash Account, ETWD Capital Facilities Reserve Account, ETWD Payroll Account, ETWD Petty Cash Account.



LIQUIDITY table with columns for July 31, 2019 and June 30, 2019. Rows include DEMAND, 30 Days, 31-180 Days, 181-360, 361-1800 Days, and TOTAL, with columns for \$ and %.

**EL TORO WATER DISTRICT
RESERVE ANALYSIS
31-Jul-19**



Restricted Reserve	\$	5,627,304
Board Mandated	\$	8,500,000
Capital Cash Flow / Compliance	\$	5,411,894
Total	\$	19,539,198

Restricted Reserve

SRFL-Recycled Phase I	\$	1,602,958
SRFL-Recycled Phase II	\$	409,046
Capital Facilities Reserve	\$	64,514
Tiered Cons Fund	\$	2,182,425
Baker Funding	\$	1,368,360
Total	\$	5,627,304

Board Mandated Minimum Reserve Levels

Capital Construction	\$	3,000,000
Rate Stabilization	\$	2,200,000
Operations	\$	1,300,000
Working Capital	\$	2,000,000
Total	\$	8,500,000

Six months operating expense requirement:	\$11,119,197
Cash less restricted reserve on hand:	\$13,911,894

EL TORO WATER DISTRICT CHANGE IN RESERVES

	<u>July 31, 2019</u>	<u>Year to Date</u>	<u>June 30, 2019</u>
Operating Revenue	2,359,923	2,359,923	26,368,844
Non-operating Revenue	150,195	150,195	2,866,224
Total Revenue	<u>2,510,117</u>	<u>2,510,117</u>	<u>29,235,068</u>
Operating Expenses	1,722,768	1,722,768	20,959,510
Depreciation	363,675	363,675	4,397,640
Non-operating Expenses	65,622	65,622	769,061
Total Expenses	<u>2,152,065</u>	<u>2,152,065</u>	<u>26,126,210</u>
NET INCOME	358,053	358,053	3,108,858
Other Reserve Impact:			
Add: Depreciation	363,675	363,675	4,397,640
Change in Notes Receivable/Grant Fund	-	-	1,486,068
Loan Proceeds	-	-	4,085,782
Less: Debt Service	(353,143)	(353,143)	(1,776,305)
Capital Improvements	(238,141)	(238,141)	(2,760,754)
Subtotal Other	<u>(227,610)</u>	<u>(227,610)</u>	<u>5,432,431</u>
+- Accruals	(426,119)	(426,119)	
CHANGE IN RESERVES	<u>(295,676)</u>	<u>(295,676)</u>	<u>8,541,289</u>

EL TORO WATER DISTRICT
Cash Sheet
For the month ending July 31, 2019

CHECK NUMBER	PAYMENT DATE	VENDOR NAME	PAYMENT AMOUNT
87214	07/03/2019	MUNICIPAL WATER DISTRICT OF ORANGE CO.	488,034.39
87313	07/18/2019	SOUTH ORANGE COUNTY WASTEWATER AUTHORITY	418,385.47
87344	07/25/2019	STATE WATER RESOURCES CONTROL BOARD	304,144.95
87281	07/18/2019	ACWA HEALTH BENEFITS AUTHORITY	122,052.75
87341	07/25/2019	SO. CALIFORNIA EDISON CO.	121,701.22
87299	07/18/2019	MUNICIPAL WATER DISTRICT OF ORANGE CO.	118,730.00
87315	07/18/2019	STATE WATER RESOURCES CONTROL BOARD	104,901.13
87225	07/03/2019	SS MECHANICAL CONSTRUCTION CORP.	57,508.37
TOTAL CHECKS OVER \$50,000			\$ 1,735,458.28
TOTAL CHECKS IN REGISTER			\$ 2,212,560.00

INTERBANK WIRES / DEBIT TRANSFERS

07/05/2019	PAYROLL DIRECT DEPOSIT	135,203.42
07/05/2019	FEDERAL DEPOSIT LIABILITY	68,942.01
07/05/2019	SDI & STATE TAX	24,968.24
07/05/2019	WAGE GARNISHMENTS	585.00
07/05/2019	PRUDENTIAL (401K)	93,404.71
07/05/2019	PRUDENTIAL (457)	26,885.71
07/15/2019	PAYROLL BOARD OF DIRECTOR	5,579.98
07/15/2019	SS, MEDICARE, SDI & STATE TAX	1,655.77
07/15/2019	PRUDENTIAL (457)	2,311.40
07/19/2019	PAYROLL DIRECT DEPOSIT	135,776.61
07/19/2019	FEDERAL DEPOSIT LIABILITY	29,056.32
07/19/2019	SDI & STATE TAX	11,364.37
07/19/2019	WAGE GARNISHMENTS	585.00
07/19/2019	PRUDENTIAL (401K)	47,568.71
07/19/2019	PRUDENTIAL (457)	16,759.71
07/31/2019	ADP AND BANK FEES	4,561.36
TOTAL INTERBANK WIRES / DEBIT TRANSFERS		\$ 605,208.32

TOTAL DISBURSEMENTS **\$ 2,817,768.32**

ETWD EMPLOYEES

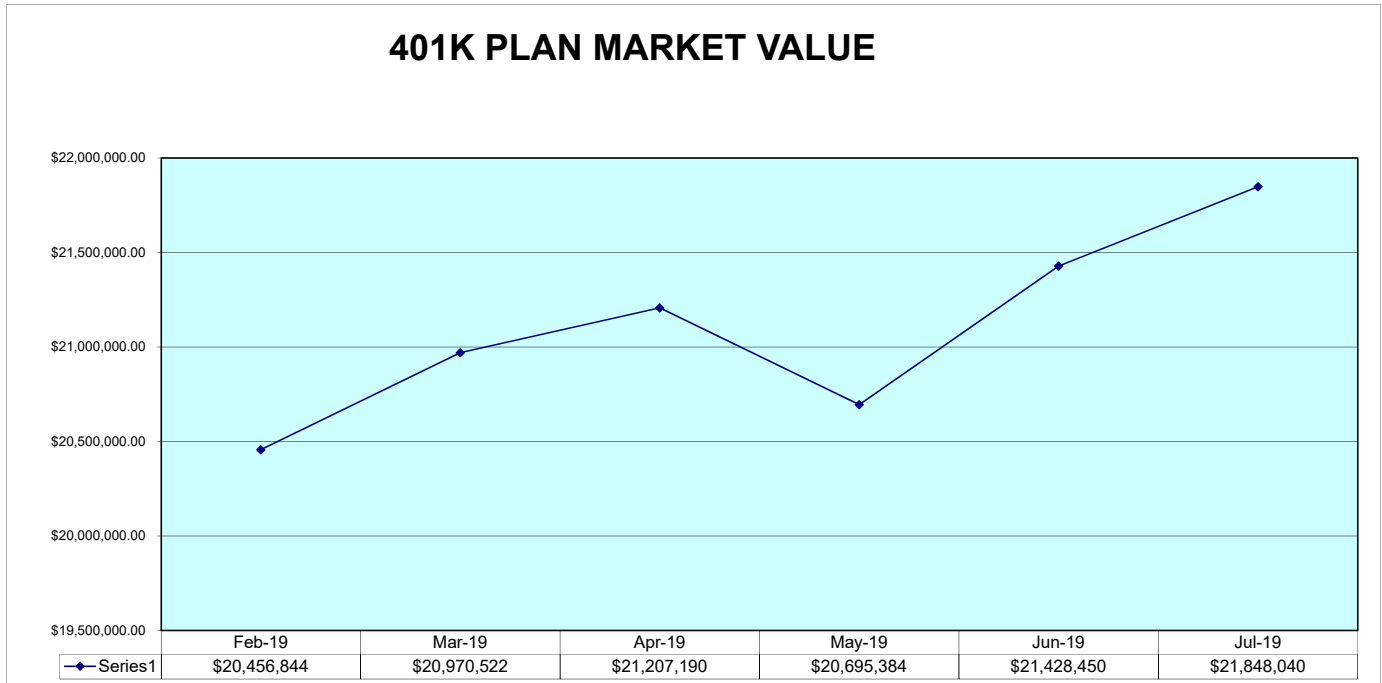
CHECK NUMBER	PAYMENT DATE	PAYEE (DESCRIPTION)	PAYMENT AMOUNT
87321	07/25/2019	BRIAN MILLER (Expense Reimbursement)	300.00
87345	07/25/2019	STEVEN HANCOCK (Expense Reimbursement)	294.43
87219	07/03/2019	ROBERT HAZZARD (Expense Reimbursement)	288.00
87231	07/03/2019	WILLIAM WESSON (Expense Reimbursement)	202.30
87267	07/11/2019	SHERRI A. SEITZ (Expense Reimbursement)	199.76
87349	07/25/2019	VINCENT COPPOLA (Expense Reimbursement)	172.30
87330	07/25/2019	JEFF WEBSTER (Expense Reimbursement)	164.50
87242	07/11/2019	ERIC NGUYEN (Expense Reimbursement)	154.28
87237	07/11/2019	CESAR CASSANI (Expense Reimbursement)	110.37
87326	07/25/2019	ERIC NGUYEN (Expense Reimbursement)	77.14
TOTAL CHECKS TO EMPLOYEES			\$ 1,963.08

ETWD DIRECTORS

CHECK NUMBER	PAYMENT DATE	PAYEE (DESCRIPTION)	PAYMENT AMOUNT
87255	07/11/2019	MICHAEL GASKINS (Expense Reimbursement)	138.04
87250	07/11/2019	JOSE VERGARA (Expense Reimbursement)	127.60
87254	07/11/2019	MARK MONIN (Expense Reimbursement)	101.32
TOTAL CHECKS TO DIRECTORS			\$ 366.96

EL TORO WATER DISTRICT
401K PLAN SUMMARY

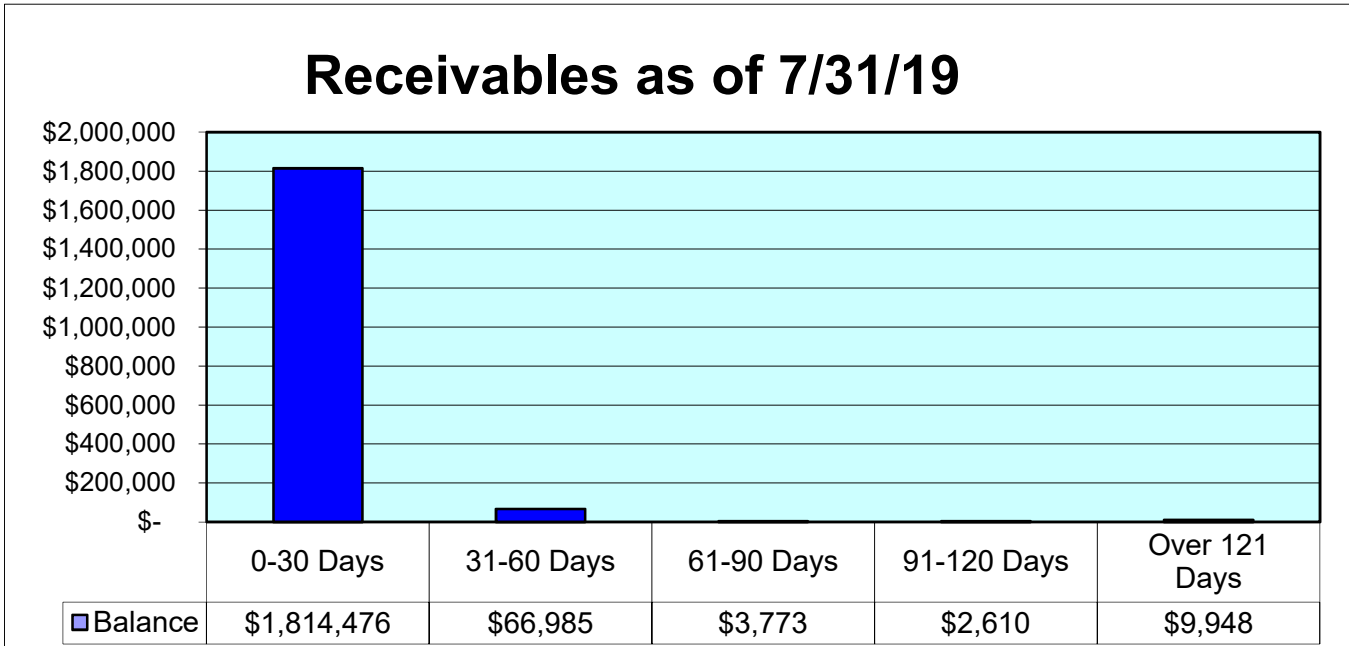
401K PLAN MARKET VALUE



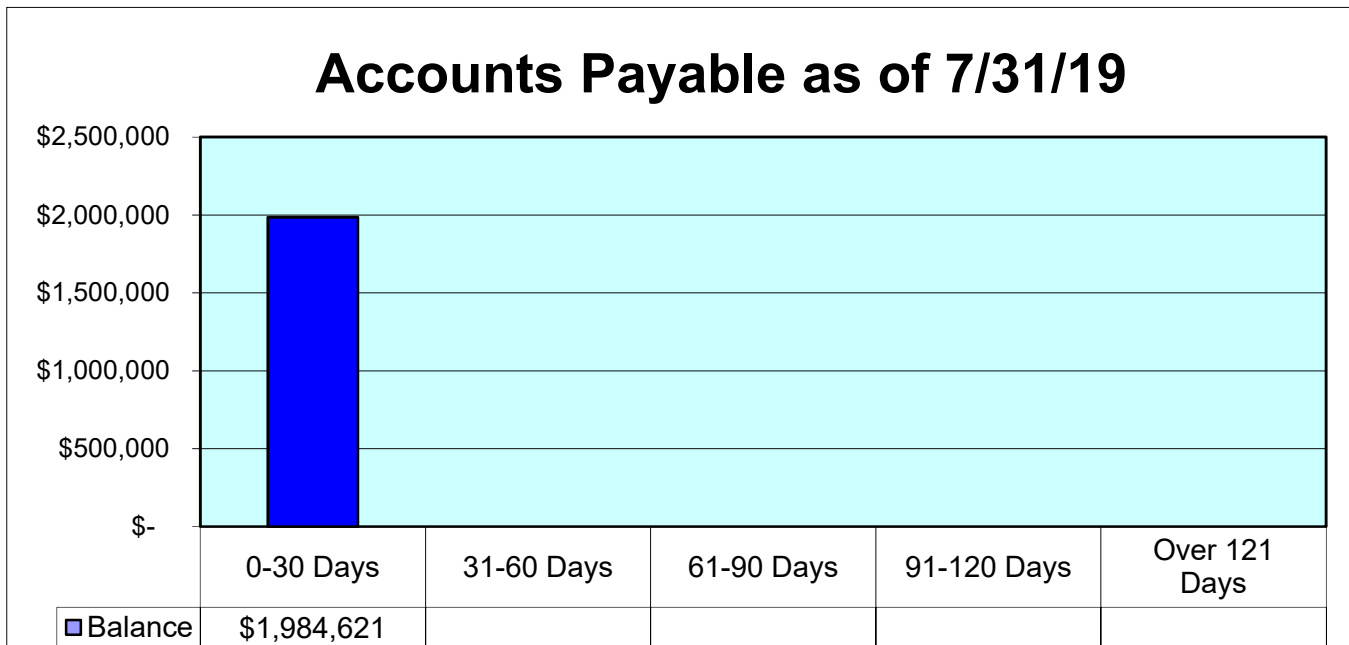
MARKET VALUE SUMMARY							
	Growth Under 40 yrs. Old	Capital Appreciation 40 to 44 yrs. Old	Balanced 45 to 49 yrs. Old	Balanced Income 50 to 54 yrs. Old	Income & Growth 55 to 59 yrs. Old	Income 60 to 64 yrs. Old	Capital Pres. Port Over 65 yrs. Old
Balance at July 1, 2019	\$ 1,506,787.68	\$549,062.24	\$1,801,553.21	\$5,954,287.10	\$6,260,620.08	\$2,461,760.00	\$2,894,379.39
Contributions	20,560.90	5,664.61	6,636.44	16,135.99	16,972.30	23,302.64	51,700.54
Withdrawals	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	(7,692.31)	(19,960.00)
Transfers	(20,538.08)	(91,674.24)	(576,278.95)	(1,257,870.85)	396,540.67	1,222,682.82	327,138.63
Interest, dividends and appreciation net of fees and charges	33,673.41	10,640.50	27,260.41	90,804.46	92,909.63	29,184.36	21,796.80
Balance at July 31, 2019	\$ 1,540,483.91	\$473,693.11	\$1,259,171.11	\$4,803,356.70	\$6,767,042.68	\$3,729,237.51	\$3,275,055.36
Average return YTD July 31, 2019	2.19%	2.25%	2.16%	1.89%	1.37%	0.78%	0.67%

Average return is calculated by dividing the interest, dividends and appreciation, net of fees by ending fund balance and then annualize.

RECEIVABLES & PAYABLES AGEING



Bad Debts Year to Date: \$1,440



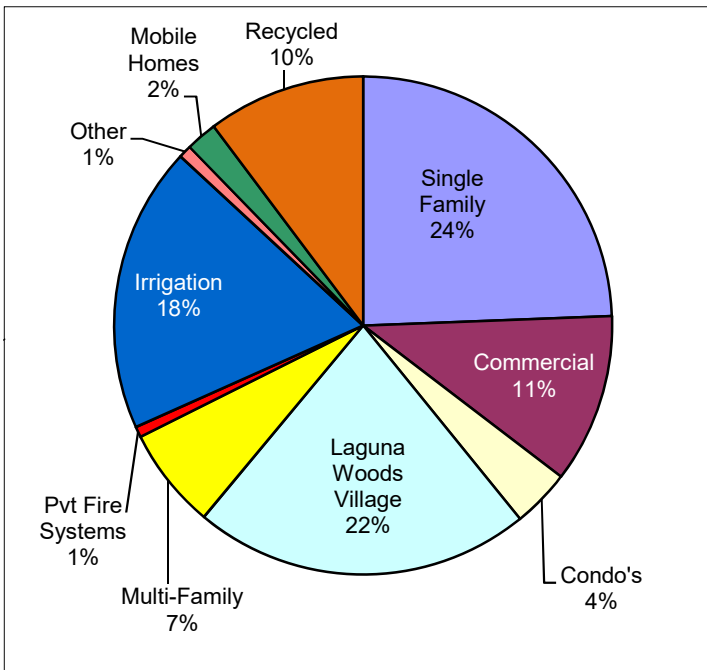
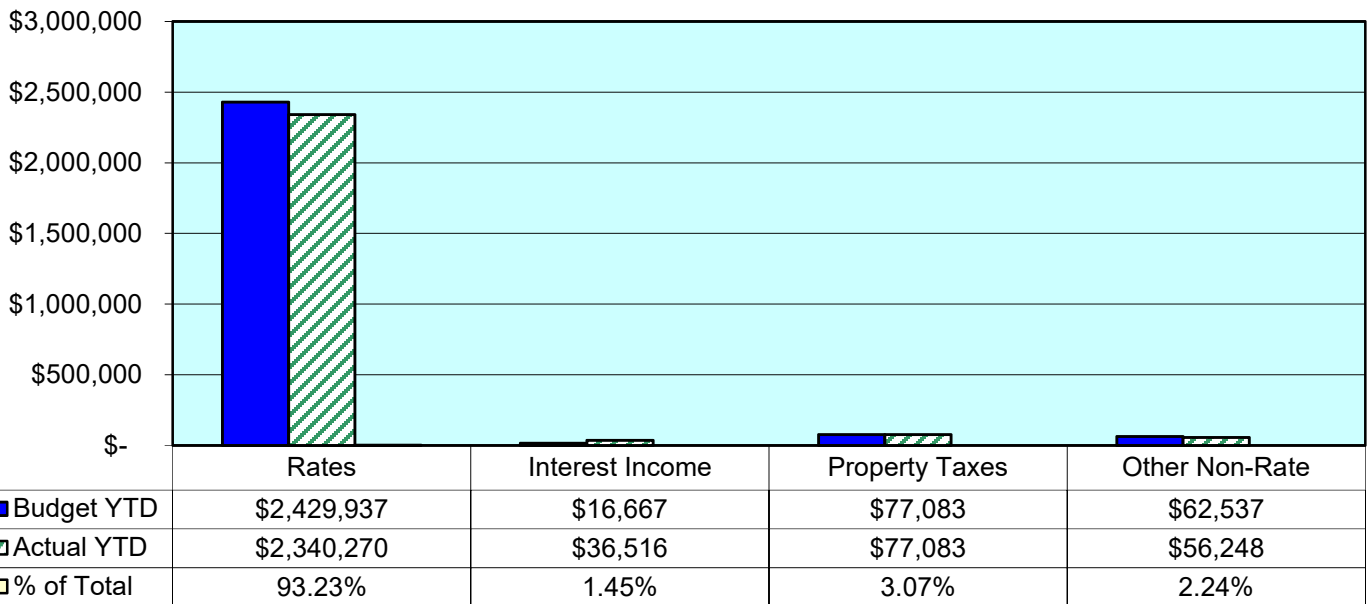
Year to Date Discounts Taken: \$0

Page 10
El Toro Water District
Income Statement
July 2019

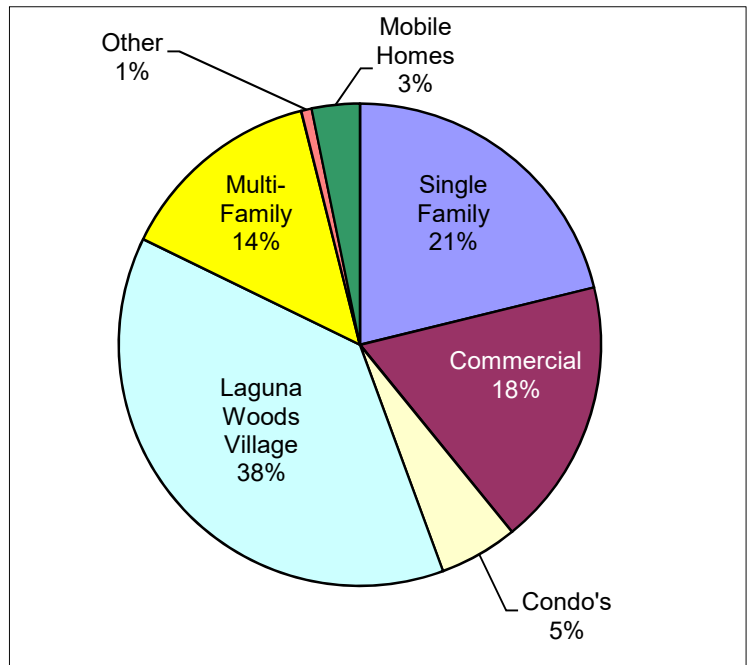
	<u>Jul 19</u>	<u>Budget</u>	<u>% of Budget</u>	<u>Jul 19</u>	<u>YTD Budget</u>	<u>% of Budget</u>	<u>Annual Budget</u>
Income							
4600 · Water Service Charge	280,048.53	301,792.00	92.8%	280,048.53	301,792.00	92.8%	3,621,504.00
4700 · Sanitary Service	647,029.14	647,916.63	99.86%	647,029.14	647,916.63	99.86%	7,775,000.00
4722 · Recycled Water Tertiary Sales	216,788.46	183,633.39	118.06%	216,788.46	183,633.39	118.06%	1,686,426.00
4724 · Service Charge - Recycled Water	18,954.50	26,558.88	71.37%	18,954.50	26,558.88	71.37%	318,707.00
4750 · Capital Facilities Charge	250,473.19	251,221.37	99.7%	250,473.19	251,221.37	99.7%	3,014,656.00
4800 · Commodity Charge	926,976.42	1,018,814.34	90.99%	926,976.42	1,018,814.34	90.99%	9,356,441.00
4950 · Other Operating Income	8,652.55	4,583.37	188.78%	8,652.55	4,583.37	188.78%	55,000.00
4960 · Other Income	41,986.03	46,666.63	89.97%	41,986.03	46,666.63	89.97%	560,000.00
4967 · SMWD	0.00	9,333.37	0.0%	0.00	9,333.37	0.0%	112,000.00
4970 · MNWD	11,000.00	1,953.26	563.16%	11,000.00	1,953.26	563.16%	23,440.00
4980 · Interest Income	36,515.62	16,666.63	219.09%	36,515.62	16,666.63	219.09%	200,000.00
4985 · Changes FMV CAMP	-5,390.38			-5,390.38			
4986 · Changes FMV LAIF	0.00						
4990 · Property Taxes	77,083.33	77,083.37	100.0%	77,083.33	77,083.37	100.0%	925,000.00
Total Income	<u>2,510,117.39</u>	<u>2,586,223.24</u>	<u>97.06%</u>	<u>2,510,117.39</u>	<u>2,586,223.24</u>	<u>97.06%</u>	<u>27,648,174.00</u>
Gross Profit	<u>2,510,117.39</u>	<u>2,586,223.24</u>	<u>97.06%</u>	<u>2,510,117.39</u>	<u>2,586,223.24</u>	<u>97.06%</u>	<u>27,648,174.00</u>
Expense							
5100 · Personnel Cost	690,835.54	712,174.06	97.0%	690,835.54	712,174.06	97.0%	8,546,083.00
5405 · Water Purchases	599,885.48	859,364.56	69.81%	599,885.48	859,364.56	69.81%	8,041,949.00
5410 · Electrical Power	131,878.97	93,783.26	140.62%	131,878.97	93,783.26	140.62%	1,125,400.00
5415 · Repair Parts & Materials	13,399.86	35,860.12	37.37%	13,399.86	35,860.12	37.37%	430,332.00
5420 · Equipment Maintenance & Repair	4,248.42	10,260.27	41.41%	4,248.42	10,260.27	41.41%	123,125.00
5425 · Pump Maintenance & Repair	693.02	9,483.37	7.31%	693.02	9,483.37	7.31%	113,800.00
5430 · Motor Maintenance & Repair	0.00	2,191.74	0.0%	0.00	2,191.74	0.0%	26,300.00
5440 · Electrical/Contl Maint & Repair	1,054.44	5,970.65	17.66%	1,054.44	5,970.65	17.66%	71,650.00
5445 · Meter Maintenance & Repair	0.00	666.63	0.0%	0.00	666.63	0.0%	8,000.00
5455 · Chemicals	4,505.70	17,450.00	25.82%	4,505.70	17,450.00	25.82%	209,400.00
5460 · Structure Maint & Repair	433.85	2,523.63	17.19%	433.85	2,523.63	17.19%	30,284.00
5465 · Asphalt Maintenance & Repair	9,123.00	7,716.74	118.22%	9,123.00	7,716.74	118.22%	92,600.00
5470 · Consultants	3,137.05	5,316.63	59.0%	3,137.05	5,316.63	59.0%	63,800.00
5475 · Contractors	76,997.67	101,658.15	75.74%	76,997.67	101,658.15	75.74%	1,219,900.00
5480 · Engineers	0.00	6,333.37	0.0%	0.00	6,333.37	0.0%	76,000.00
5482 · Dump Fees	0.00	1,333.26	0.0%	0.00	1,333.26	0.0%	16,000.00
5485 · Laboratory	2,253.95	2,991.63	75.34%	2,253.95	2,991.63	75.34%	35,900.00
5490 · License & Permits	4,311.08	12,532.42	34.4%	4,311.08	12,532.42	34.4%	150,393.00
5495 · Gas & Oil	10,599.14	7,916.63	133.88%	10,599.14	7,916.63	133.88%	95,000.00
5500 · Equipment Rental	616.59	1,675.00	36.81%	616.59	1,675.00	36.81%	20,100.00
5505 · Landscaping	4,448.66	12,272.88	36.25%	4,448.66	12,272.88	36.25%	147,275.00
5510 · Small Tools & Equipment	1,885.57	5,833.26	32.32%	1,885.57	5,833.26	32.32%	70,000.00
5515 · Security	0.00	1,587.66	0.0%	0.00	1,587.66	0.0%	19,055.00
5520 · Operating Supplies	6,456.26	4,333.37	148.99%	6,456.26	4,333.37	148.99%	52,000.00
5525 · Safety Equipment	3,940.26	1,691.63	232.93%	3,940.26	1,691.63	232.93%	20,300.00
5530 · Temporary Help	0.00	3,041.63	0.0%	0.00	3,041.63	0.0%	36,500.00
5535 · Other Employee Cost	23,967.13	7,441.63	322.07%	23,967.13	7,441.63	322.07%	89,300.00
5540 · Depreciation	363,675.00	372,500.00	97.63%	363,675.00	372,500.00	97.63%	4,470,000.00
5545 · Insurance	43,289.99	46,479.62	93.14%	43,289.99	46,479.62	93.14%	557,755.00
5555 · Advertising & Publicity	0.00	166.63	0.0%	0.00	166.63	0.0%	2,000.00
5560 · Amortization	570.49	570.87	99.93%	570.49	570.87	99.93%	6,850.00
5570 · Annual Event	0.00	500.00	0.0%	0.00	500.00	0.0%	6,000.00
5575 · Audit	0.00	2,500.00	0.0%	0.00	2,500.00	0.0%	30,000.00
5580 · Bad Debts	1,440.42	1,666.63	86.43%	1,440.42	1,666.63	86.43%	20,000.00
5585 · Bank Charges	4,523.19	4,750.00	95.23%	4,523.19	4,750.00	95.23%	57,000.00
5590 · Data Processing Supply & Access	2,874.72	1,916.52	150.0%	2,874.72	1,916.52	150.0%	23,000.00
5595 · Data Processing Equipment	-600.00	3,000.11	-20.0%	-600.00	3,000.11	-20.0%	36,000.00
5600 · Data Processing Consultants	7,550.00	6,250.00	120.8%	7,550.00	6,250.00	120.8%	75,000.00
5605 · Directors Fees	9,317.00	9,166.63	101.64%	9,317.00	9,166.63	101.64%	110,000.00
5610 · Dues & Memberships	6,248.94	7,782.50	80.3%	6,248.94	7,782.50	80.3%	93,390.00
5615 · Education & Training	1,110.25	3,583.37	30.98%	1,110.25	3,583.37	30.98%	43,000.00
5620 · Election Expense	0.00	0.00	0.0%	0.00	0.00	0.0%	0.00
5625 · Employee Service Awards	153.77	316.63	48.57%	153.77	316.63	48.57%	3,800.00
5630 · Software Maintenance & Licenses	17,954.90	13,750.00	130.58%	17,954.90	13,750.00	130.58%	165,000.00
5640 · Interest Expense	65,621.62	60,963.12	107.64%	65,621.62	60,963.12	107.64%	731,557.00
5645 · Janitorial	3,024.75	2,816.63	107.39%	3,024.75	2,816.63	107.39%	33,800.00
5650 · Legal	9,355.00	8,333.37	112.26%	9,355.00	8,333.37	112.26%	100,000.00
5655 · Meets, Conventions & Travel	3,731.53	3,250.00	114.82%	3,731.53	3,250.00	114.82%	39,000.00
5657 · Meets, Con & Travel - Directors	2,428.77	2,474.24	98.16%	2,428.77	2,474.24	98.16%	29,690.00
5660 · Office Supplies	1,419.19	1,650.00	86.01%	1,419.19	1,650.00	86.01%	19,800.00
5670 · Postage	0.00	1,708.37	0.0%	0.00	1,708.37	0.0%	20,500.00
5675 · Printing & Reproduction	0.00	1,500.00	0.0%	0.00	1,500.00	0.0%	18,000.00
5680 · Property Tax	0.00	458.37	0.0%	0.00	458.37	0.0%	5,500.00
5685 · Public Education & Outreach	4,234.29	12,500.00	33.87%	4,234.29	12,500.00	33.87%	150,000.00
5690 · Publications & Subscriptions	0.00	250.00	0.0%	0.00	250.00	0.0%	3,000.00
5695 · Communications	8,708.75	8,795.00	99.02%	8,708.75	8,795.00	99.02%	105,540.00
5700 · Utilities	760.56	1,583.26	48.04%	760.56	1,583.26	48.04%	19,000.00
Total Expense	<u>2,152,064.77</u>	<u>2,514,586.05</u>	<u>85.58%</u>	<u>2,152,064.77</u>	<u>2,514,586.05</u>	<u>85.58%</u>	<u>27,904,628.00</u>
Net Income							
	<u>358,052.62</u>	<u>71,637.19</u>	<u>499.81%</u>	<u>358,052.62</u>	<u>71,637.19</u>	<u>499.81%</u>	<u>-256,454.00</u>

EL TORO WATER DISTRICT REVENUES FROM WATER & WASTE WATER SALES AS OF 7/31/19

Where the Money Comes From



WATER REVENUE YTD 2019/2020



WASTE WATER REVENUE YTD 2019/2020

**EL TORO WATER DISTRICT
REVENUE COMPARISON
For the Month Ended July 31, 2019**

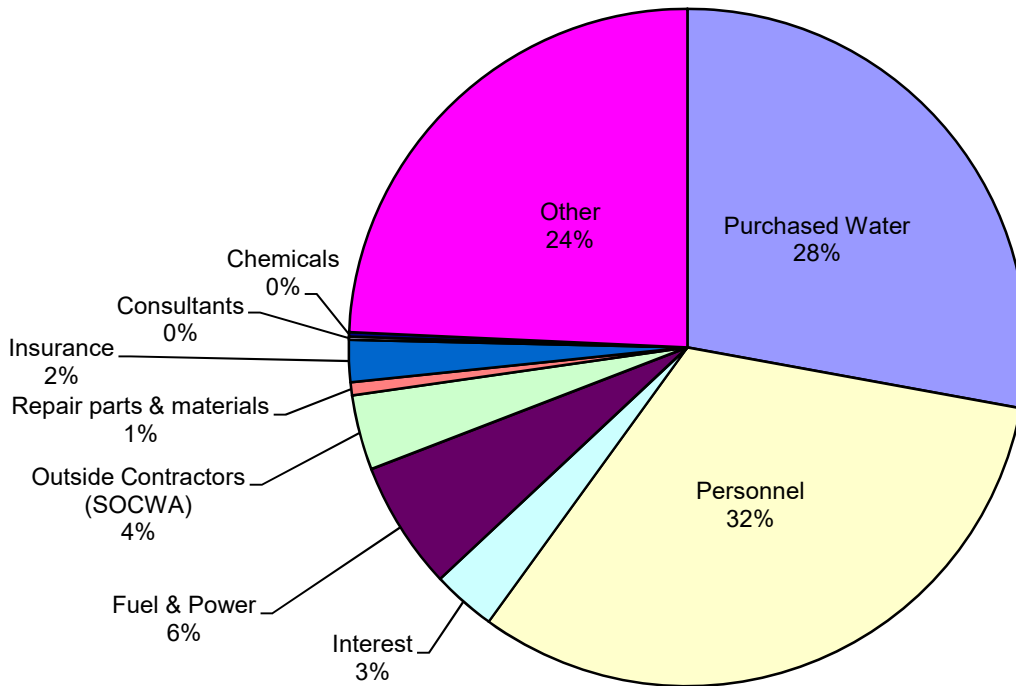
	ACTUAL	CURRENT MONTH BUDGET	VARIANCE DOLLARS	% +/-	YEAR TO DATE ACTUAL	YEAR TO DATE BUDGET	VARIANCE DOLLARS	% +/-	BUDGET	REMAINING BUDGET
<u>From Rates</u>										
Capital Facilities Charge	\$ 250,473	\$ 251,221	\$ (748)	0%	\$ 250,473	\$ 251,221	\$ (748)	0%	\$ 3,014,656	\$ 2,764,183
Water sales - Commodity	926,976	1,018,814	(91,838)	-9%	926,976	1,018,814	(91,838)	-9%	9,356,441	8,429,465
Water sales - Fixed Meter	280,049	301,792	(21,743)	-7%	280,049	301,792	(21,743)	-7%	3,621,504	3,341,455
Waste water sales	647,029	647,917	(887)	0%	647,029	647,917	(887)	0%	7,775,000	7,127,971
Recycled water tertiary sales	216,788	183,633	33,155	18%	216,788	183,633	33,155	18%	1,686,426	1,469,638
Service charge - Recycled water	18,955	26,559	(7,604)	-29%	18,955	26,559	(7,604)	-29%	318,707	299,753
TOTAL FROM RATES	2,340,270	2,429,937	(89,666)	-4%	2,340,270	2,429,937	(89,666)	-4%	25,772,734	23,432,464
<u>Non-rate Revenue</u>										
Admin fee	6,288	1,600	4,688	293%	6,288	1,600	4,688	293%	19,200	12,912
48 Hour notice fee	2,040	2,451	(411)	-17%	2,040	2,451	(411)	-17%	29,416.44	27,376
Restoration fee	210	370	(160)	-43%	210	370	(160)	-43%	4,440	4,230
Unpaid check fee	-	150	(150)	-100%	-	150	(150)	-100%	1,800	1,800
Cut lock fee	115	12	103	858%	115	12	103	858%	144	29
TOTAL NON-RATE	8,653	4,583	4,069	89%	8,653	4,583	4,069	89%	55,000	46,348
<u>Other Revenue</u>										
Interest	36,516	16,667	19,849	119%	36,516	16,667	19,849	119%	200,000	163,484
Change FMV Investment	(5,390)	-	(5,390)	0%	(5,390)	-	(5,390)	0%	-	5,390
Property taxes	77,083	77,083	(0)	0%	77,083	77,083	(0)	0%	925,000	847,917
Other	41,986	46,667	(4,682)	-10%	41,986	46,667	(4,681)	-10%	560,000	518,014
TOTAL OTHER REVENUE	150,195	140,417	9,778	7%	150,195	140,417	9,778	7%	1,685,000	1,534,805
<u>Contract Service</u>										
Santa Margarita W. D.	-	9,333	(9,333)	-100%	-	9,333	(9,333)	-100%	112,000	112,000
Moulton Niguel W. D.	11,000	1,953	9,047	463%	11,000	1,953	9,047	463%	23,440	12,440
TOTAL CONTRACT SERVICES	11,000	11,287	(287)	-3%	11,000	11,287	(287)	-3%	135,440	124,440
TOTAL REVENUE	\$ 2,510,117	\$ 2,586,223	\$ (76,106)	-3%	\$ 2,510,117	\$ 2,586,223	\$ (76,106)	-3%	\$ 27,648,174	\$ 25,138,057

**EL TORO WATER DISTRICT
NON-RATE REVENUE ANALYSIS
FOR THE MONTH ENDING July 31, 2019**

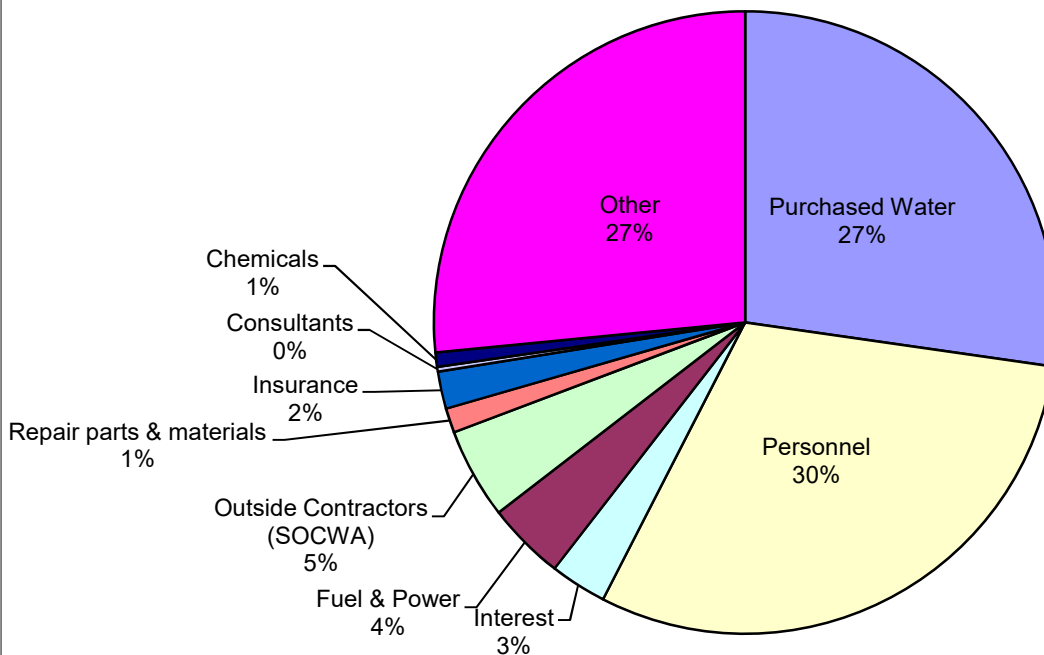
	Jul-19 Actual	Jul-19 Budget	Jul 19- Jul 19 YTD Actual	Jul 19- Jul 19 YTD Budget
Site Leases	18,943	19,167	18,943	19,167
MWD Recycled Water LRP Rebate	22,250	25,833	22,250	25,833
JPIA Refund	-	-	-	-
SOCWA Refund	-	-	-	-
Recycled Metal	-	-	-	-
Diesel Fuel Tax Refund	-	-	-	-
Equipment Sales	-	-	-	-
Edison Rebate for Turbo Blower	-	-	-	-
Misc Work for Customers	794	1,667	794	1,667
	<u>\$ 41,986</u>	<u>\$ 46,667</u>	<u>\$ 41,986</u>	<u>\$ 46,667</u>
Other Operating Income				
Sales to Santa Margarita	-		-	
Sales to Moulton Niguel	-		-	
	<u>-</u>		<u>-</u>	
Total	<u><u>41,986</u></u>		<u><u>41,986</u></u>	

WHERE THE MONEY GOES

YTD EXPENSES AT 7/31/19



EXPENSES YEAR ENDING 6/30/19



EL TORO WATER DISTRICT
Expense Comparison
For the Month Ended July 31, 2019

	ACTUAL	CURRENT MONTH BUDGET	VARIANCE DOLLARS	% +/-	YEAR TO DATE ACTUAL	YEAR TO DATE BUDGET	VARIANCE DOLLARS	% +/-	Annual BUDGET	REMAINING BUDGET
<u>Operating Expenses</u>										
Personnel cost	\$690,836	\$712,174	\$21,339	3%	\$690,836	\$712,174	\$21,339	3%	\$8,546,083	7,855,247
Purchased water	599,885	859,365	259,479	30%	599,885	859,365	259,479	30%	8,041,949	7,442,064
Electrical power	131,879	93,783	(38,096)	-41%	131,879	93,783	(38,096)	-41%	1,125,400	993,521
Repair parts & materials	13,400	35,860	22,460	63%	13,400	35,860	22,460	63%	430,332	416,932
Equipment repairs & maintenance	4,248	10,260	6,012	59%	4,248	10,260	6,012	59%	123,125	118,877
Pump repairs & maintenance	693	9,483	8,790	93%	693	9,483	8,790	93%	113,800	113,107
Motor repairs & maintenance	-	2,192	2,192	100%	0	2,192	2,192	100%	26,300	26,300
Electrical repairs & maintenance	1,054	5,971	4,916	82%	1,054	5,971	4,916	82%	71,650	70,596
Meter repairs & maintenance	-	667	667	100%	0	667	667	100%	8,000	8,000
Chemicals	4,506	17,450	12,944	74%	4,506	17,450	12,944	74%	209,400	204,894
Structure repairs & maintenance	434	2,524	2,090	83%	434	2,524	2,090	83%	30,284	29,850
Asphalt repairs & maintenance	9,123	7,717	(1,406)	-18%	9,123	7,717	(1,406)	-18%	92,600	83,477
Consultants - outside	3,137	5,317	2,180	41%	3,137	5,317	2,180	41%	63,800	60,663
Contractors - outside	76,998	101,658	24,660	24%	76,998	101,658	24,660	24%	1,219,900	1,142,902
Engineers - outside	-	6,333	6,333	100%	0	6,333	6,333	100%	76,000	76,000
Dump fees	-	1,333	1,333	100%	0	1,333	1,333	100%	16,000	16,000
Laboratories	2,254	2,992	738	25%	2,254	2,992	738	25%	35,900	33,646
License & permits	4,311	12,532	8,221	66%	4,311	12,532	8,221	66%	150,393	146,082
Automotive fuel & oil	10,599	7,917	(2,683)	-34%	10,599	7,917	(2,683)	-34%	95,000	84,401
Equipment rental	617	1,675	1,058	63%	617	1,675	1,058	63%	20,100	19,483
Landscaping	4,449	12,273	7,824	64%	4,449	12,273	7,824	64%	147,275	142,826
Small tools & equipment	1,886	5,833	3,948	68%	1,886	5,833	3,948	68%	70,000	68,114
Security	-	1,588	1,588	100%	-	1,588	1,588	100%	19,055	19,055
Operating supplies	6,456	4,333	(2,123)	-49%	6,456	4,333	(2,123)	-49%	52,000	45,544
Safety equipment	3,940	1,692	(2,249)	-133%	3,940	1,692	(2,249)	-133%	20,300	16,360
Temporary help	-	3,042	3,042	100%	0	3,042	3,042	100%	36,500	36,500
Other employee cost	23,967	7,442	(16,526)	-222%	23,967	7,442	(16,526)	-222%	89,300	65,333
Employee service awards	154	317	163	51%	154	317	163	51%	3,800	3,646
Education & training	1,110	3,583	2,473	69%	1,110	3,583	2,473	69%	43,000	41,890
Total Operating Expenses	1,595,936	1,937,304	341,369	18%	1,595,936	1,937,304	341,369	18%	20,977,246	19,381,310

EL TORO WATER DISTRICT
Expense Comparison
For the Month Ended July 31, 2019

	ACTUAL	CURRENT MONTH BUDGET	VARIANCE DOLLARS	% +/-	YEAR TO DATE ACTUAL	YEAR TO DATE BUDGET	VARIANCE DOLLARS	% +/-	Annual BUDGET	REMAINING BUDGET
<u>Indirect Cost</u>										
Depreciation	363,675	372,500	8,825	2%	363,675	372,500	8,825	2%	4,470,000	4,106,325
Amortization	570	571	0	0%	570	571	0	0%	6,850	6,280
Insurance	43,290	46,480	3,190	7%	43,290	46,480	3,190	7%	557,755	514,465
Data processing supplies & assc.	2,875	1,917	(958)	-50%	2,875	1,917	(958)	-50%	23,000	20,125
Data processing equipment	(600)	3,000	3,600	120%	(600)	3,000	3,600	120%	36,000	36,600
Data processing consultants	7,550	6,250	(1,300)	-21%	7,550	6,250	(1,300)	-21%	75,000	67,450
Software maintenance & licenses	17,955	13,750	(4,205)	-31%	17,955	13,750	(4,205)	-31%	165,000	147,045
Janitorial	3,025	2,817	(208)	-7%	3,025	2,817	(208)	-7%	33,800	30,775
Printing & reproduction	0	1,500	1,500	100%	0	1,500	1,500	100%	18,000	18,000
Publications & subscriptions	0	250	250	100%	0	250	250	100%	3,000	3,000
Communications - voice	3,050	3,333	284	9%	3,050	3,333	284	9%	40,000	36,950
Communications - data	3,072	3,289	218	7%	3,072	3,289	218	7%	39,470	36,398
Communications - mobile	2,587	2,173	(415)	-19%	2,587	2,173	(415)	-19%	26,070	23,483
Utilities	761	1,583	823	52%	761	1,583	823	52%	19,000	18,239
Total Indirect Cost	447,809	459,412	11,603	3%	447,809	459,412	11,603	3%	5,512,945	5,065,136
<u>Overhead Cost</u>										
Annual events	-	500	500	100%	-	500	500	100%	6,000	6,000
Audit	-	2,500	2,500	100%	-	2,500	2,500	100%	30,000	30,000
Bad debts	1,440	1,667	226	14%	1,440	1,667	226	14%	20,000	18,560
Bank charges	4,523	4,750	227	5%	4,523	4,750	227	5%	57,000	52,477
Directors fees	9,317	9,167	(150)	-2%	9,317	9,167	(150)	-2%	110,000	100,683
Dues & memberships	6,249	7,783	1,534	20%	6,249	7,783	1,534	20%	93,390	87,141
Election Expense	-	-	0	0%	0	0	0	0%	0	0
Interest	65,622	60,963	(4,658)	-8%	65,622	60,963	(4,658)	-8%	731,557	665,935
Legal	9,355	8,333	(1,022)	-12%	9,355	8,333	(1,022)	-12%	100,000	90,645
Meetings, conventions & travel	3,732	3,250	(482)	-15%	3,732	3,250	(482)	-15%	39,000	35,268
Meets, con & travel - Directors	2,429	2,474	45	2%	2,429	2,474	45	2%	29,690	27,261
Office supplies	1,419	1,650	231	14%	1,419	1,650	231	14%	19,800	18,381
Postage	-	1,708	1,708	100%	0	1,708	1,708	100%	20,500	20,500
Property taxes	-	458	458	100%	-	458	458	100%	5,500	5,500
Advertising & Publicity	-	167	167	100%	-	167	167	100%	2,000	2,000
Public education & outreach	4,234	12,500	8,266	66%	4,234	12,500	8,266	66%	150,000	145,766
Total Overhead Cost	108,320	117,870	9,550	8%	108,320	117,870	9,550	8%	1,414,437	1,306,117
TOTAL EXPENSES	\$2,152,065	\$2,514,586	\$362,521	14%	\$2,152,065	\$2,514,586	\$362,521	14%	\$27,904,628	\$25,752,563

Prepared by: Staff	EL TORO WATER DISTRICT POLICY STATEMENT 1993-10 (IV) DIRECTORS' COMPENSATION	Page 1 of 3 Item 7 Section IV
Approved by: Board of Directors		Date: 3-22-18 Revision 7

I. PURPOSE

- A. Directors in their role of providing governance for the El Toro Water District ("District") are required to: (1) Attend regular, special and committee meetings of the Board of Directors ("Board"); (2) perform assigned duties and responsibilities, as officers; (3) represent the District at industry and community events; and (4) attend industry specific conferences and educational events.
- B. The El Toro Water District ("District") shall adhere to Government Code Sections 53232 through 53232.4 when dealing with issues of director remuneration and reimbursement.

II. QUALIFIED EVENTS

Subject to the District's enabling statutes, attendance at the following qualifies a Director to be eligible to receive compensation.

- (a) A meeting of the District's Board of Directors;
- (b) A meeting of a Committee of the District's Board of Directors;
- (c) A conference or organized educational activity conducted in compliance with Government Code Section 54952.2(c), including but not limited to ethics training required by Government Code Section 53234.

Approved by Resolution: 93-9-2	Date: 09/16/93
Superseded by Resolution: 94-5-2	Date: 05/19/94
Superseded by Resolution: 99-7-2	Date: 07/15/99
Superseded by Resolution: 03-4-2	Date: 04/24/03
Superseded by Resolution 06-02-01	Date: 02/23/06
Superseded by Resolution 06-9-1	Date: 09/28/06
Superseded by Resolution 07-9-2	Date: 09/27/07
Superseded by Resolution 18-3-3	Date: 3/22/18
Superseded by Resolution 19-8-2	Date: 08/20/19

Prepared by: Staff	EL TORO WATER DISTRICT POLICY STATEMENT 1993 10 (IV) DIRECTORS COMPENSATION	Page 2 of 3 Item 7 Section IV
Approved by: Board of Directors		Date: 3-22-18 Revision: 7

QUALIFIED EVENTS (Continued)

- (d) Official Business Representing the District (subject to the prior approval of the President or Board) at the following non-exclusive functions and activities:
1. South Orange County Wastewater Authority (SOCWA)
 2. Santiago Aqueduct Commission (SAC)
 3. MWDOC Meetings
 4. Local Agency Formation Commission (LAFCO)
 5. Water Advisory Committee of Orange County (WACO)
 6. WACO Planning Committee
 7. Independent Special Districts of Orange County (ISDOC)
 8. Local TV-Appearances
 9. Orange County Water Association (OCWA)
 10. Local Chamber of Commerce Functions
 11. Meetings between Board President and Vice President.
 12. Meetings between Board President, Vice President or Executive Committee and District General Manager or Attorney
 13. Fulfilling the duties of Treasurer
 14. Other functions and activities determined on an Ad Hoc basis as being beneficial to the District's operations.

III. **COMPENSATION**

- A. When serving in the above capacity a Director shall receive a per diem compensation as established by Ordinance of the District for “each day” so served, at the request of the Board. Only one per diem compensation will be paid for each calendar day (regardless of the number of meetings or events attended on a calendar day) up to the maximum number of days permitted by the District’s Ordinance (which presently is set at 10 in any calendar month – Ordinance No. 2018-1). Attendance at meetings and conferences shall be deemed to have been rendered “at the request of the Board” if (1) the Director’s attendance is requested through posting of a notice of a District meeting; (2) the Director’s attendance is requested by the President of the Board; or (3) the Director’s attendance is approved by Board action at a regular or special meeting of the Board of Directors.

Prepared by: Staff	EL TORO WATER DISTRICT POLICY STATEMENT 1993 10 (IV) DIRECTORS COMPENSATION	Page 3 of 3 Item 7 Section IV
Approved by: Board of Directors		Date: 3-22-18 Revision: 7

- B. Directors shall submit their compensation report form to the District office within the first week of each month for the prior month. The Board President, or designated representative will approve and sign director compensation forms before payment can be processed. The Board President's compensation Form shall be approved by the General Manager or Assistant General Manager.
- C. It is against the law to falsify compensation reports. Penalties for misuse of public resources or violating this policy may include, but are not limited to, the following:
- (a) Restitution to the District;
 - (b) Civil penalties for misuse of public resources pursuant to Government Code Section 8314; and
 - (c) Prosecution for misuse of public resources, pursuant to Section 424 of the Penal Code, penalties for which include 2, 3 or 4 years in prison.
- D. In the event of a dispute or misunderstanding regarding compensation, the matter shall be reviewed by two members of the Board appointed by the Board (other than the Board member whose account is being questioned) and their findings and recommendations will be transmitted to the Board for a determination and shall be final.
- E. Changes in the compensation of Board members will require the approval of the Board during an open meeting of the Board held at least 60 days prior to the effective date of the change, no more than once in any twelve-month period.

RESOLUTION NO. 19-8-2

RESOLUTION OF THE BOARD OF DIRECTORS
OF THE ELTORO WATER DISTRICT
AMENDING THE DISTRICT'S
DIRECTOR COMPENSATION POLICY 1993-10 (IV)

WHEREAS, the Board of Directors deems it to be in the best interest of the District to amend the District Director Compensation Policy 1993-10 (IV)

NOW, THEREFORE, BE IT RESOLVED, that the Board of Directors of the El Toro Water District does hereby authorize and approve amending the above referenced Director Compensation Policy 1993-10 (IV) as set forth in Exhibit "A" attached hereto, which Exhibit is by this reference incorporated herein.

ADOPTED, SIGNED AND APPROVED this 20th day of August 2019, by the following

vote:

AYES:
NOES:
ABSENT:
ABSTAIN:

JOSE F. VERGARA, President
El Toro Water District and the
Board of Directors thereof

(SEAL)

ATTEST:

DENNIS P. CAFFERTY, General Manager/Secretary
El Toro Water District and the
Board of Directors thereof

STATE OF CALIFORNIA))
COUNTY OF ORANGE))

I, DENNIS P. CAFFERTY, General Manager/Secretary of the Board of Directors of the El Toro Water District, do hereby certify that the above and foregoing is a full, true and correct copy of Resolution No. 19-8-2 of said Board, and that the same has not been amended or repealed.

DATED: August 20, 2019

DENNIS P. CAFFERTY, General Manager/Secretary
El Toro Water District and the
Board of Directors thereof

(SEAL)

Prepared by: Staff	EL TORO WATER DISTRICT POLICY STATEMENT 1985-5 (IV) TRAVEL AND EXPENSE REIMBURSEMENT POLICY	Page 1 of 14 Item 4 Section IV
Approved by: Board of Directors		Date: 9/27/18 Revision: 14

TABLE OF CONTENTS	
<u>Section</u>	<u>Page #</u>
I. <u>Employees:</u>	
i. Purpose	2
ii. Authorization for Travel.....	2
iii. Travel Arrangements	3
iv. Policy	3-8
II. <u>Directors:</u>	
i. Purpose	9
ii. Governance	9
iii. Authorized Events.....	10
iv. Authorized Expenses.....	10-12
v. Reimbursement	12
vi. Travel Arrangements	13
vii. General Provisions	13-14

Superseded by Resolution: 95-11-2	Date: 11/16/95
Superseded by Resolution: 96-09-2	Date: 09/19/96
Superseded by Resolution: 97-07-2	Date: 07/31/97
Superseded by Resolution: 99-07-1	Date: 07/15/99
Superseded by Resolution: 03-04-2	Date: 04/24/03
Superseded by Resolution: 06-02-1	Date: 02/23/06
Superseded by Resolution: 11-3-1	Date: 3/24/11
Superseded by Resolution: 15-4-2	Date: 4/23/15
Superseded by Resolution: 16-3-1	Date: 3/24/16
Superseded by Resolution: 17-3-1	Date: 3/28/17
Superseded by Resolution: 18-9-1	Date: 9/27/18

Prepared by: Board	EL TORO WATER DISTRICT	Page 2 of 14 Item 4 Section IV
Approved by: Board of Directors	POLICY STATEMENT 1985-5 (IV)	Date: 9/27/18 Revision: 14

TRAVEL AND EXPENSE REIMBURSEMENT POLICY
FOR EMPLOYEES

I. PURPOSE

To advance training and professionalism, the El Toro Water District (District) encourages and authorizes attendance at various schools, seminars and conferences by its employees. Employees may also be required to travel both in and outside the state to conduct official District business. The purpose of this travel and expense policy is to furnish rules, guidelines, and procedures for governing reimbursement for travel expenses, and to establish certain procedures concerning travel authorization, documentation, and accounting. The District's objectives are to allow travel arrangements, and activities for its employees that conserve District funds and that have a significant and meaningful link to the purposes, policies, and interests of the District.

"Travel" shall mean attendance at meetings, conferences, or other functions on District business at other than the employee's headquarters. Employees shall not be in travel status to the extent that they travel to perform job assignments related to District facilities within designated service or maintenance areas unless it is overnight.

II. AUTHORIZATION FOR TRAVEL

Employees, if authorized by their supervisors, may travel anywhere within Orange County to carry out their assignments.

Other travel on District business by employees shall be undertaken only with the prior approval of the General Manager, or the Assistant General Manager.

Prepared by: Board	EL TORO WATER DISTRICT	Page 3 of 14 Item 4 Section IV
Approved by: Board of Directors	POLICY STATEMENT	
	1985-5 (IV)	Date: 9/27/18 Revision: 14

TRAVEL AND EXPENSE REIMBURSEMENT POLICY
FOR EMPLOYEES
(Continued)

III TRAVEL ARRANGEMENTS

To ensure the accuracy of travel arrangements and compliance with District policy, all employees will be required to complete all the appropriate travel forms. The forms will then be submitted to the Board Secretary or designee for processing.

Employees traveling on District business may make all travel arrangements and registrations through the Board Secretary or designee. All such payment and registration requests must be submitted in a timely manner to allow sufficient time for normal processing.

IV. POLICY

1. Employees are expected to exercise good judgment and a proper regard for economy in incurring expenses.
2. When required, the District will prepay airfares, lodging costs and conference registration fees. All such payment requests must allow sufficient time for normal processing and approval prior to payment.
3. When traveling on official District business, employees are encouraged to utilize their personal credit cards and/or cash for all expenses, and then to request reimbursement for such expense. However, in circumstances where the use of such credit cards and/or cash is deemed impractical, and where the total expense is expected to exceed fifty (\$50.00), the District may provide an advance of funds. Such advance shall not exceed one hundred percent (100%) for the total estimated expense.
4. Within ten (10) working days after completion of a trip, a travel expense report should be submitted to the Board Secretary or designee.

Prepared by: Board	EL TORO WATER DISTRICT POLICY STATEMENT 1985-5 (IV)	Page 4 of 14 Item 4 Section IV
Approved by: Board of Directors		Date: 9/27/18 Revision: 14

TRAVEL AND EXPENSE REIMBURSEMENT POLICY
FOR EMPLOYEES
(Continued)

5. Paid receipts for lodging, rail or airfares and conference registration fees are required if such expenses have been incurred. All other receipts received in the normal course of business shall also be attached.

6. There is no objection to an employee's spouse and/or other family member accompanying them on an official trip, provided that their presence does not detract from the employee's performance of duty. However, the District will not reimburse any expenses attributable to any companion.

7. In any situation where extraordinary travel expenses are expected to be incurred, or where this Policy does not adequately cover the situation or would result in an undue hardship, exceptions may be made with prior approval.

8. An employee may use any mode of transportation, designated or approved, including airline, railroad, bus or automobile. Reimbursement will be based on the following paragraphs.
 - A. Travel shall be by the most direct route. If an indirect route is used, the additional costs shall be at the employee's personal expense. Whenever air travel is used, an advance travel request shall be submitted to the Board Secretary or designee in order to obtain the lowest possible fare.

 - B. Air travel reimbursement shall be limited to economy fares including all applicable fee charges and taxes where such service is available. Travel to and from airports shall be by the most cost effective method.

Prepared by: Board	EL TORO WATER DISTRICT POLICY STATEMENT 1985-5 (IV)	Page 5 of 14 Item 4 Section IV
Approved by: Board of Directors		Date: 9/27/18 Revision: 14

TRAVEL AND EXPENSE REIMBURSEMENT POLICY
FOR EMPLOYEES

- C. Reimbursement for the use of private cars, except those receiving a car allowance, shall be at the rate as established by the Internal Revenue Services (IRS). Mileage reimbursement shall be limited to the economy fare for air travel. Parking charges at the destination will be reimbursed in accordance with the provisions of this policy.

- D. Reimbursement for the use of rental cars will be allowed only when such use has been approved in advance. Maximum reimbursement for car rental will be for a full-size car.

- E. Travel in District vehicles may be approved when circumstances warrant it. When traveling in a District vehicle, receipts shall be secured for the purchase of gas, oil, and other supplies necessary en-route. These amounts shall be shown on the expense report with a notation that a District vehicle was used, indicating the District unit number, the license plate number and make of the vehicle. The amount of the charge shall be typed opposite the transportation category.

If emergency repairs are necessary, they shall be paid for by the person to whom the car is assigned. All receipts for such payments must be furnished in order to obtain reimbursement.

- F. It is expected that hotel and motel reservations will be made in advance whenever possible, and that lodging will be secured at rates considered reasonable for the particular destination. "Government rates" or "commercial rates" shall be requested at hotels and motels offering these discounts.

Prepared by: Board	EL TORO WATER DISTRICT	Page 6 of 14 Item 4 Section IV
Approved by: Board	POLICY STATEMENT	
	1985-5 (IV)	Date: 9/27/18 Revision: 14

TRAVEL AND EXPENSE REIMBURSEMENT POLICY
FOR EMPLOYEES
(Continued)

- G. Reimbursement for lodging shall be limited to the minimum number of nights required to conduct the assigned District business. If an employee chooses to arrive earlier or stay later, the additional lodging and other expenses related to this decision will be the employee's personal expense.
- H. Generally, an employee shall not use lodging unless the destination is a 75-mile or more drive from the District's Administration Office or unless there is a very early or late official meeting that could justify the employee staying overnight at the destination.
- I. Any room service charges appearing on the hotel bill shall be deducted from the bill and reimbursed in accordance with the provisions of this policy.
- J. Local and long distance telephone and computer access charges will be reimbursed when such charges are incurred in conducting official District business or making essential personal calls such as a "safe arrival call." Charges will be shown on a separate line of the travel expense report and shall, therefore, be deducted from the hotel bill.
- K. When meals are associated with employee travel the following policies and procedures will apply:
 - i. Maximum allowance to cover meals, including meal tips, will be provided as follows:

Breakfast	\$15.00
Lunch	\$20.00
Dinner	\$30.00

Prepared by: Board	EL TORO WATER DISTRICT POLICY STATEMENT 1985-5 (IV)	Page 7 of 14 Item 4 Section IV
Approved by: Board of Directors		Date: 9/27/18 Revision: 14

TRAVEL AND EXPENSE REIMBURSEMENT POLICY
FOR EMPLOYEES
(Continued)

Under certain meeting or conference circumstances the maximum meal allowance may not be sufficient. In such cases, the General Manager has the authority to review and, if deemed appropriate, may approve the expenditure. Under similar instances involving the General Manager, the President of the Board of Directors shall review and, if deemed appropriate, may approve the expenditure.

- ii. No reimbursement shall be made for meals, other than during travel, without prior approval.
 - iii. No reimbursement shall be made for alcohol at any time.
 - iv. For travel that requires less than a full day, and for the day of departure and day of return on longer trips, the above amounts will be allowed for the meals actually required. All meal allowances shall be entered on the appropriate lines of the Travel Expense Report, with receipt(s) attached.
 - v. When conference, seminar or school registration fees include one or more meals, or where individual meals are otherwise provided, no amount shall be entered for this meal on the travel expense form.
- L. At times when other expenses associated with travel are required, employees will be reimbursed for all business expenses necessary to conduct the assigned District business. Examples include, but are not limited to the following:
- i. Airport parking charges when air travel is used.
 - ii. Parking charges at the destination hotel or garage when transportation is by private or rental car.

Prepared by: Board	EL TORO WATER DISTRICT POLICY STATEMENT 1985-5 (IV)	Page 8 of 14 Item 4 Section IV
Approved by: Board of Directors		Date: 9/27/18 Revision: 14

TRAVEL AND EXPENSE REIMBURSEMENT POLICY
FOR EMPLOYEES
(Continued)

- iii. Airport bus/shuttle, or taxi fares where free airport bus/shuttle service is not available.
- iv. Conference, seminar or school registration fees.
- v. Local transportation (only as required for official District business).
- vi. A reasonable amount will be allowed for baggage handling, laundry and dry cleaning for employees attending a conference or school of more than one week in length. All receipts for such expense must be submitted with the travel expense report.
- vii. No reimbursement will be made for personal expenses such as newspapers, magazines, haircuts, shoeshines, excessive personal telephone calls, taxi fares to and from restaurants, and other personal expenses.

Prepared by: Staff/General Counsel	EL TORO WATER DISTRICT POLICY STATEMENT DIRECTOR TRAVEL AND EXPENSE REIMBURSEMENT 1985-5 (IV)	Page 9 of 14 Item 4 Section IV
Approved by: Board		Date: 9/27/18 Rev. 14
<p>I. <u>PURPOSE</u></p> <p>To advance training and professionalism, El Toro Water District (District) encourages and, with prior approval by the Board, authorizes attendance at conferences (i.e. ACWA, CSDA, WaterReuse, CASA) by its Board members (Directors). Directors may be required to travel both in and outside the state to conduct official District business. This policy is to furnish guidelines for reimbursement for travel expenses and to establish certain procedures concerning travel authorization and documentation.</p> <p>Members of the Board of Directors are encouraged to attend, with prior approval by the Board President, educational conferences and professional meetings when the purposes of such activities are to benefit the El Toro Water District. In addition, subject to prior approval of the Board President, the District encourages Directors development and excellence of performance by reimbursing expenses incurred for tuition, travel, lodging and meals as a result of training, educational courses and participation with professional organizations, associated with the interests of the District.</p> <p>This Policy will be reviewed annually by the entire Board of Directors at a regular monthly meeting of the Board.</p> <p>II. <u>GOVERNANCE</u></p> <p>The District shall adhere to Government Code Sections 53232 through 53232.4 when dealing with issues of Director remuneration and reimbursement.</p>		

Prepared by: Staff/General Counsel	EL TORO WATER DISTRICT POLICY STATEMENT DIRECTOR TRAVEL AND EXPENSE REIMBURSEMENT 1985-5 (IV)	Page 10 of 14 Item 4 Section IV
Approved by: Board of Directors		Date: 9/27/18 Rev. 14

III. **AUTHORIZED EVENTS**

Subject to the District's enabling statutes, attendance at the following qualifies a Director to be eligible to receive compensation.

- A. A conference or organized educational activity conducted in compliance with Government Code Section 54952.2(c), including but not limited to ethics training required by Government Code Section 53234.
- B. Official business representing the District.

IV **AUTHORIZED EXPENSES**

- A. Reimbursement rates shall coincide with rates set by Internal Revenue Service Publication 463 or its successor publication(s).
- B. If lodging is in connection with the above or other prior approved event, such lodging costs shall not exceed the maximum group rate published by the conference or activity sponsor. If the published group rate is unavailable, Directors shall be reimbursed for comparable lodging at government or IRS rates.
- C. Reimbursement for lodging shall be limited to the minimum number of nights required for the Director's attendance at the event. Charges for local and long distance telephone calls and computer access will be reimbursed when such calls are made in conducting official District business or essential personal calls such as a "safe arrival call". There will be no reimbursement for personal telephone calls or other hotel charges not related to District business needs.
- D. A Director's spouse or other family member(s) may accompany the Director on trips authorized under this policy provided that their presence does not detract from the Director's performance of duty. However, no expenses attributable to any companion will be reimbursed by the District.

Prepared by: Staff/General Counsel	EL TORO WATER DISTRICT POLICY STATEMENT DIRECTOR TRAVEL AND EXPENSE REIMBURSEMENT 1985-5 (IV)	Page 11 of 14 Item 4 Section IV
Approved by: Board of Directors		Date: 9/27/18 Rev. 14
<p>E. If travel and lodging is in connection with the above or other prior approved event, Directors shall use government or group rates offered by the provider of transportation when available.</p> <p>F. If transportation is by commercial airline, reimbursement shall generally not exceed the standard round-trip airline economy airfare in effect at the time.</p> <p>G. Travel shall be by the most direct route. If an indirect route is used, the additional costs shall be at the Director's personal expense. Whenever air travel is used, an advance travel request shall be submitted to the Board Recording Secretary in order to obtain the lowest possible fare.</p> <p>H. If the use of the Director's personal automobile is required, the owner will be compensated for the mileage driven at the rate established by the Internal Revenue Service (IRS). Parking charges at the destination will be reimbursed with a receipt.</p> <p>I. Maximum reimbursement for car rental will be for a full-size car.</p> <p>J. Reimbursement for meals (including tips) during travel to, from and during the event, not included in the registration fee shall be limited to the minimum number of days required for attending the event.</p> <p>K. Any and all expenses that do not fall within the adopted travel reimbursement policy or the IRS reimbursable rates are required to be approved by the District's Board of Directors in a public meeting prior to the expenses being incurred.</p> <p>L. Expenses that do not adhere to the adopted travel reimbursement policy or the IRS reimbursable rates, and that do not receive prior approval from the District's Board of Directors in a public meeting prior to the expense being incurred, shall not be eligible for reimbursement.</p>		

Prepared by: Staff/General Counsel	EL TORO WATER DISTRICT POLICY STATEMENT DIRECTOR TRAVEL AND EXPENSE REIMBURSEMENT 1985-5 (IV)	Page 12 of 14 Item 4 Section IV
Approved by: Board of Directors		Date: 9/27/18 Rev. 14

AUTHORIZED EXPENSES (Continued)

M. *Expenses in General and Registration* - Authorized expenses may include registration, lodging, communication (telephone, computers, fax), business meals, common carrier fares, automobile rentals, parking fees, and use of personal automobiles at the standard mileage rate permitted at the time by the Internal Revenue Service.

V. **REIMBURSEMENT**

- A. The District shall provide expense reimbursement report forms to Directors who attend the above functions on behalf of the District, which shall document that expenses adhere to this policy.
- B. Except when customarily no receipts are provided or available (i.e. baggage handling), receipts are required to be submitted in conjunction with the expense report form. Failure to submit necessary receipts will result in denial of the reimbursement claim.
- C. Directors attending functions consistent with the above or other prior approved events shall submit written or oral reports to the District on the meeting(s) that were attended.
- D. It is against the law to falsify expense reports. Penalties for misuse of public resources or violating this policy may include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - (A) The loss of reimbursement privileges;
 - (B) Restitution to the District;
 - (C) Civil penalties for misuse of public resources pursuant to Government Code Section 8314; and
 - (D) Prosecution for misuse of public resources, pursuant to Section 424 of the Penal Code, penalties for which include 2, 3 or 4 years in prison.

Prepared by: Staff/General Counsel	EL TORO WATER DISTRICT POLICY STATEMENT DIRECTOR TRAVEL AND EXPENSE REIMBURSEMENT 1985-5 (IV)	Page 13 of 14 Item 4 Section IV
Approved by: Board of Directors		Date: 9/27/18 Rev. 14

VI. TRAVEL ARRANGEMENTS

- A. To ensure the accuracy of travel arrangements, Directors are to complete and sign the appropriate travel forms and submit them to the Board Recording Secretary or designee for processing per attachment ("A").
- B. Travel arrangements and registrations are to be made through the Board Recording Secretary. All payment and registration requests must be submitted in a timely manner to allow sufficient time for normal processing.
- C. Once the appropriate travel requests have been submitted and processed, a Travel Order (Attachment "B") authorizing the travel and attendance will be sent to the Director.

VII. GENERAL PROVISIONS

- A. All costs, including those pre-paid by the District prior to the Director's attendance at an approved meeting, will be listed on the Director's expense report at the end of the month in which the expenses were incurred, and wherever possible, must be substantiated with a receipt attached to the expense report.
- B. Travel related expenses for each Director are limited to \$7,000 per fiscal year. Unused portions of the Director's annual budget for this purpose cannot be carried over to a subsequent budget period.
- C. In any situation where extraordinary travel expenses is expected to be incurred, or where this Policy does not adequately cover the situation, or would work an undue hardship, exceptions may be made with prior approval of the Board President and General Manager.

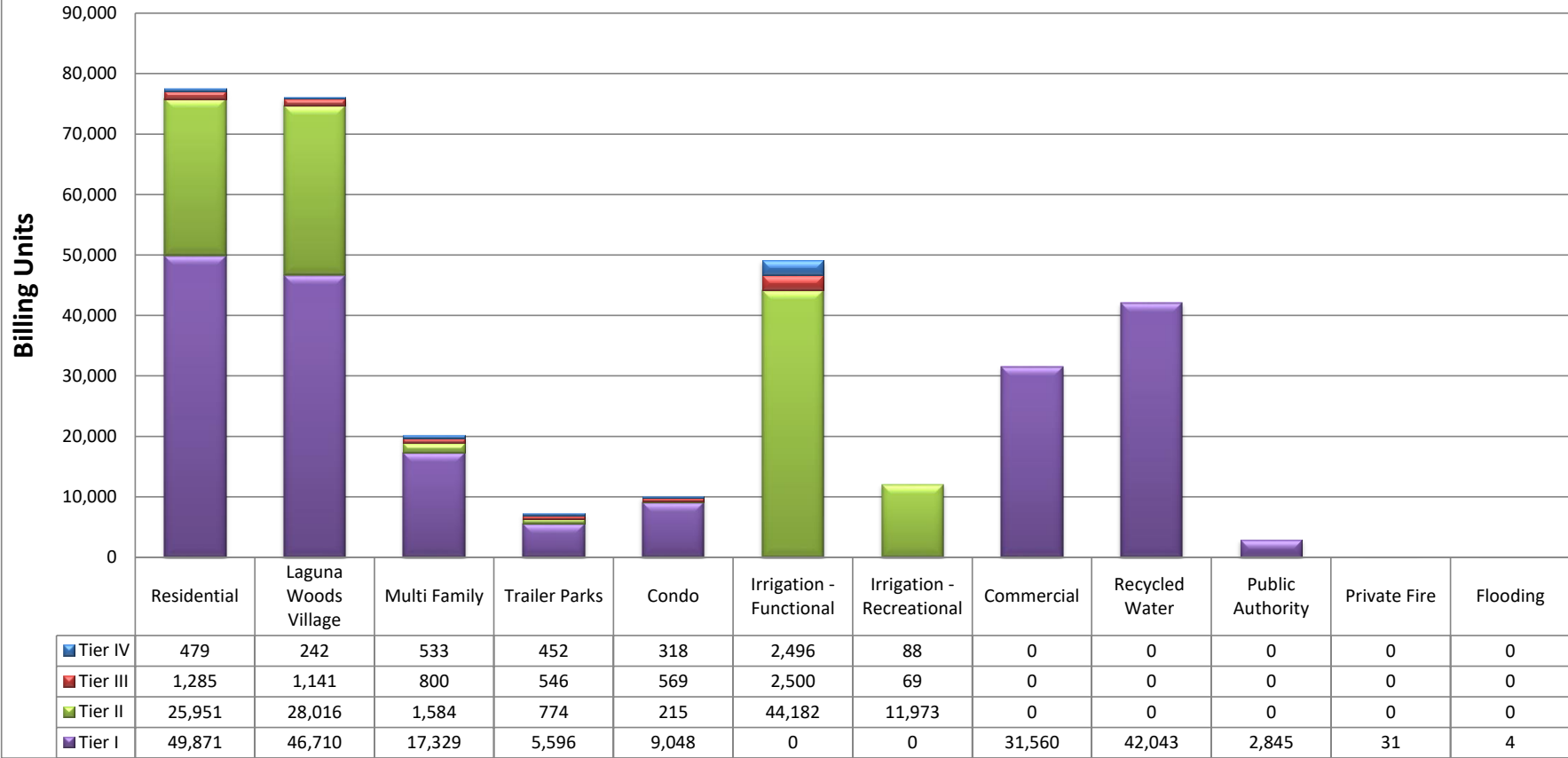
Prepared by: Staff/General Counsel	EL TORO WATER DISTRICT POLICY STATEMENT DIRECTOR TRAVEL AND EXPENSE REIMBURSEMENT 1985-5 (IV)	Page 14 of 14 Item 4 Section IV
Approved by: Board of Directors		Date: 9/27/18 Rev. 14

GENERAL PROVISIONS (Continued)

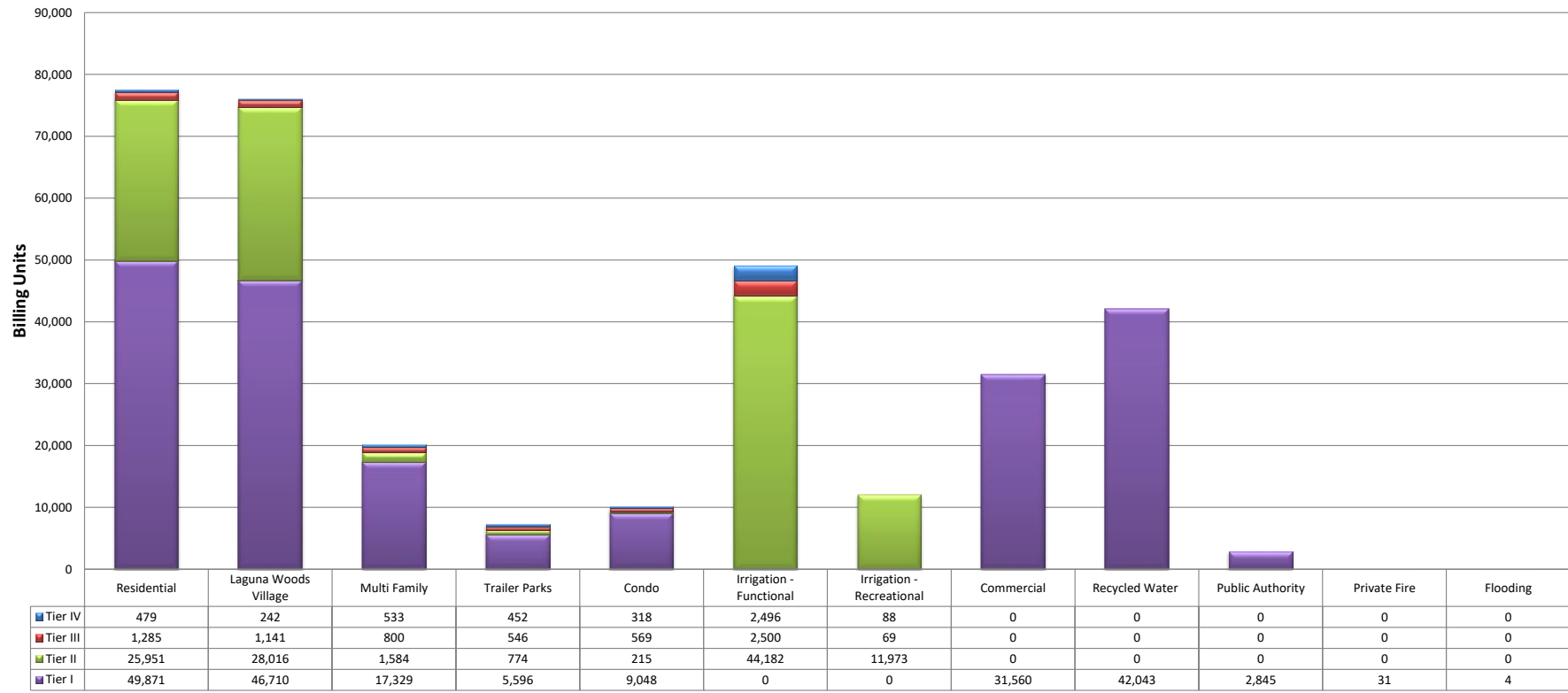
- D. Directors will submit their Travel Expense Claim Form for reimbursement to the District office within the first week, if possible of each month for the prior month's expenses. The Board President or designated representative will approve and sign the Claim Form before request for payment can be processed. The Board Presidents Claim Form shall be approved by the General Manager or Assistant General Manager.

- E. When a Director is obtaining authorization for travel and is aware that the circumstances are such that the charges should not be made against their annual budget, they may request authorization from the Board of Directors or President of the Board that the charges for this activity not be charged against their annual budget.

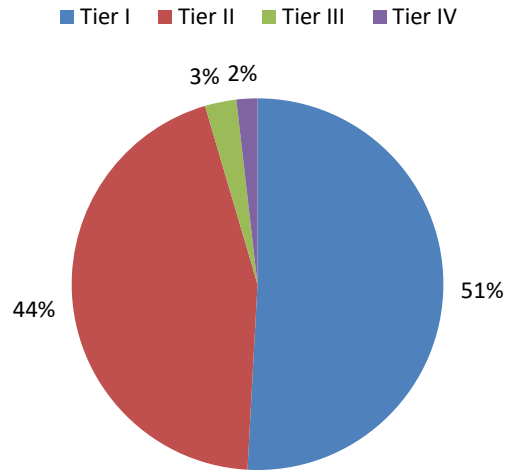
July 2019 Water Sales



Year-to-Date Water Sales as of July 2019

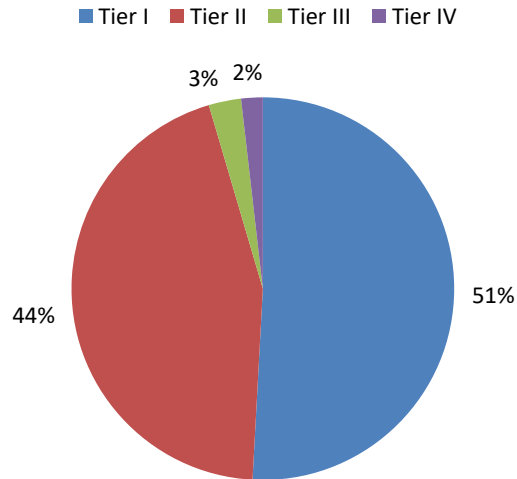


Year to Date Tiered Sales As of July 2019



Year To Date Sales in ccf		
Tier I	128,554	50.86%
Tier II	112,695	44.58%
Tier III	6,910	2.73%
Tier IV	4,608	1.82%
	252,767	100.00%

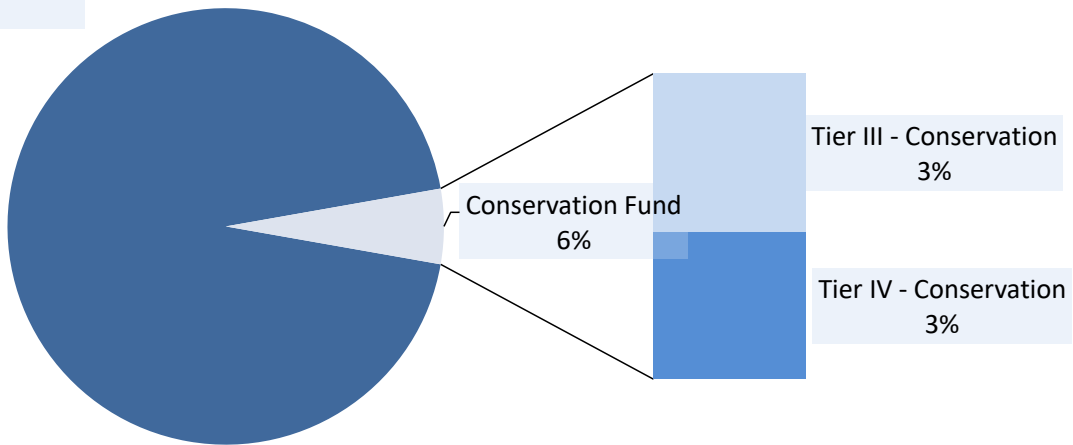
July 2019 Tiered Sales



Current Month Sales in ccf		
Tier I	128,554	50.86%
Tier II	112,695	44.58%
Tier III	6,910	2.73%
Tier IV	4,608	1.82%
	252,767	100.00%

Year to Date Water Sales as of July 2019

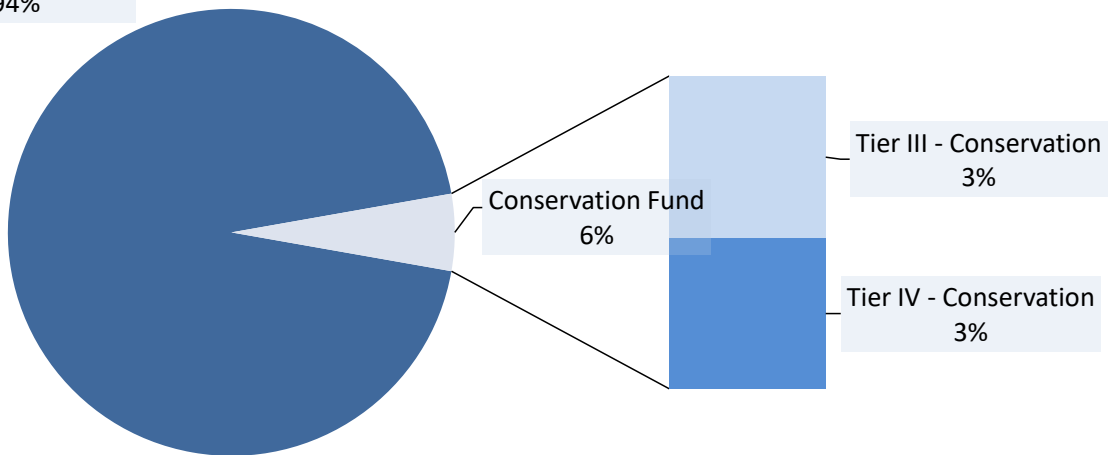
Water Delivery Cost
94%



Category	Billings	Percentage
Water Delivery Cost	\$687,880.93	94.44%
Tier III - Conservation	\$21,006.40	2.88%
Tier IV - Conservation	\$19,465.84	2.67%
	\$728,353.17	100.00%

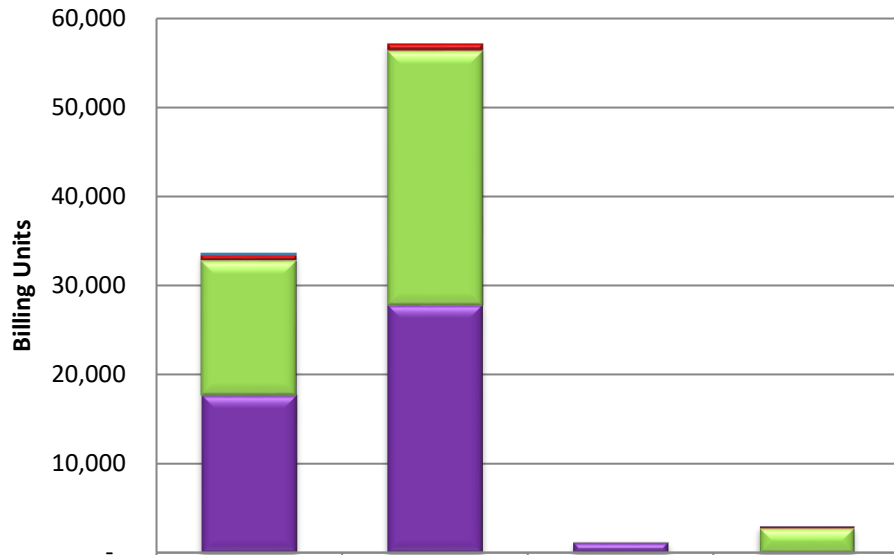
July 2019 Water Sales

Water Delivery Cost
94%

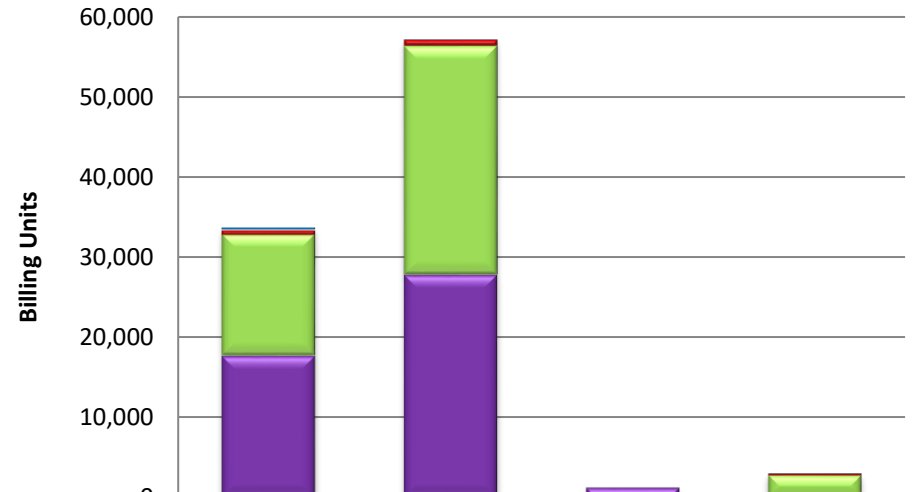


Category	Billings	Percentage
Water Delivery Cost	\$687,880.93	94.44%
Tier III - Conservation	\$21,006.40	2.88%
Tier IV - Conservation	\$19,465.84	2.67%
	\$728,353.17	100.00%

Laguna Woods Village July 2019 Water Sales



Laguna Woods Village Year-to-Date Water Sales July 2019



	Third	United	Mutual 50	GRF
Tier 4	217	25	-	33
Tier 3	577	763	-	243
Tier 2	15,127	28,539	9	2,783
Tier 1	17,711	27,771	1,228	-

	Third	United	Mutual 50	GRF
Tier 4	217	25	0	33
Tier 3	577	763	0	243
Tier 2	15,127	28,539	9	2,783
Tier 1	17,711	27,771	1,228	0

EL TORO WATER DISTRICT

Glossary of Water Terms

Accumulated overdraft: The amount of water necessary to be replaced in the intake area of the groundwater basin to prevent the landward movement of ocean water into the fresh groundwater body.

Acre-foot, AF: A common water industry unit of measurement. An acre-foot is 325,851 gallons, or the amount of water needed to cover one acre with water one foot deep. An acre-foot serves annual needs of two typical California families.

ACWA: Association of California Water Agencies.
A statewide group based in Sacramento that actively lobbies State and Federal Government on water issues.

Advanced treatment: Additional treatment processes used to clean wastewater even further following primary and secondary treatment. Also known as tertiary treatment.

AFY: Acre-foot per year.

Alluvium: A stratified bed of sand, gravel, silt, and clay deposited by flowing water.

AMP: Allen McCulloch pipeline.

Major pipeline transporting treated water to water districts between Yorba Linda, where it starts to El Toro Water District reservoir, where it terminates.

Annexation: The inclusion of land within a government agency's jurisdiction.

Annual overdraft: The quantity by which the production of water from the groundwater supplies during the water year exceeds the natural replenishment of such groundwater supplies during the same water year.

Aqueduct: A man-made canal or pipeline used to transport water.

Aquifer: An underground geologic formation of rock, soil or sediment that is naturally saturated with water; an aquifer stores groundwater.

Arid: Dry; deserts are arid places. Semi-arid places are almost as dry as a desert.

Artesian: An aquifer in which the water is under sufficient pressure to cause it to rise above the bottom of the overlying confining bed, if the opportunity is provided.

Artificial recharge: The addition of surface water to a groundwater reservoir by human activity, such as putting surface water into recharge basins. (See also: groundwater recharge and recharge basin.)

AWWA American Water Works Association
Nationwide group of public and private water purveyors and related industrial suppliers.

Base flow: The portion of river surface flow which remains after deduction of storm flow and/or purchased imported water.

Bay-Delta: The Sacramento-San Joaquin Bay-Delta is a unique natural resource of local, state and national significance. The Delta is home to more than 500,000 people; contains 500,000 acres of agriculture; provides habitat for 700 native plant and animal species; provides water for more than 25 million Californians and 3 million acres of agriculture; is traversed by energy, communications and transportation facilities vital to the economic health of California; and supports a \$400 billion economy.

BIA: Building Industry Association.

Biofouling: The formation of bacterial film (biofilm) on fragile reverse osmosis membrane surfaces.

Biosolids: Solid organic matter recovered from a sewage treatment process and used especially as fertilizer.

BMP: Best Management Practice. An engineered structure or management activity, or combination of these, that eliminates or reduces adverse environmental effects.

Brackish water: A mixture of freshwater and saltwater.

Brown Act: Ralph M. Brown Act enacted by the State legislature governing all meetings of legislative bodies. Also known as the Open Meeting requirements.

Canal: A ditch used to move water from one location to another.

CASA: California Association of Sanitation Agencies The sanitation equivalent of ACWA concerned solely with issues affecting the treatment and disposal of solid waste and wastewater.

CEQA: California Environmental Quality Act.

CERCLA: Comprehensive Environmental Response, Compensation and Liability Act. This federal law establishes the Superfund program for hazardous waste sites. It provides the legal basis for the United States EPA to regulate and clean up hazardous waste sites, and if appropriate, to seek financial compensation from entities responsible for the site.

CFS: Cubic feet per second.

Chloramines: A mixture of ammonia and chlorine used to purify water.

Clarify: To make clear or pure by separation and elimination of suspended solid material.

Coagulation: The clumping together of solids so they can more easily be settled out or filtered out of water. A chemical called aluminum sulfate (alum) is generally used to aid coagulation in water treatment and reclamation.

Coastkeepers: A non-profit organization dedicated to the protection and preservation of the marine habitats and watersheds of Orange County through programs of education, restoration, enforcement and advocacy.

Colored water: Groundwater extracted from the basin that is unsuitable for domestic use without treatment due to high color and odor exceeding drinking water standards.

Condensation: The process of water vapor (gas) changing into liquid water. An example of condensation can be seen in the tiny water droplets that form on the outside of a glass of iced tea as warmer air touches the cooler glass.

Confined aquifer: An aquifer that is bound above and below by dense layers of rock and contains water under pressure.

Conjunctive use: Storing imported water in a local aquifer, in conjunction with groundwater, for later retrieval and use.

Contaminate: To make unclean or impure by the addition of harmful substances.

CPCFA: California Pollution Control Financing Authority. State agency providing funds for wastewater reclamation projects.

Crisis:

1. **a:** The turning point for better or worse **b:** a paroxysmal attack of pain, distress, or disordered function **c:** an emotionally significant event or radical change of status in a person's life <a midlife *crisis*>
2. The decisive moment (as in a literary plot)
3. **a:** An unstable or crucial time or state of affairs in which a decisive change is impending; *especially* : one with the distinct possibility of a highly undesirable outcome <a financial *crisis*> **b:** a situation that has reached a critical phase

CTP Coastal Treatment Plant

CWPCA California Water Pollution Control Association. A 7000 member non-profit educational organization dedicated to water pollution control.

Dam: A barrier built across a river or stream to hold water.

Decompose: To separate into simpler compounds, substances or elements.

Deep percolation: The percolation of surface water through the ground beyond the lower limit of the root zone of plants into a groundwater aquifer.

Degraded water: Water within the groundwater basin that, in one characteristic or another, does not meet primary drinking water standards.

Delta: Where the rivers empty; an outlet from land to ocean, also where the rivers deposit sediment they carry forming landforms.

Delta Vision: Delta Vision is intended to identify a strategy for managing the Sacramento-San Joaquin Delta as a sustainable ecosystem that would continue to support environmental and economic functions that are critical to the people of California.

Demineralize: To reduce the concentrations of minerals from water by ion exchange, distillation, electro-dialysis, or reverse osmosis.

De-nitrification: The physical process of removing nitrate from water through reverse osmosis, microfiltration, or other means.

Desalting (or desalination): Removing salts from salt water by evaporation or distillation. Specific treatment processes, such as reverse osmosis or multi-stage flash distillation, to demineralize seawater or brackish (saline) waters for reuse. Also sometimes used in wastewater treatment to remove salts other pollutants.

Desilting: The physical process of removing suspended particles from water.

Dilute: To lessen the amount of a substance in water by adding more water.

Disinfection: Water treatment which destroys potentially harmful bacteria.

Drainage basin: The area of land from which water drains into a river, for example, the Sacramento River Basin, in which all land area drains into the Sacramento River. Also called catchment area, watershed, or river basin.

Drought: A prolonged period of below-average precipitation.

DPHS: California Department of Public Health Services. Regulates public water systems; oversees water recycling projects; permits water treatment devices; certifies drinking water treatment and distribution operators; supports and promotes water system security; provides support for small water systems and for improving technical, managerial, and financial (TMF) capacity; provides funding opportunities for water system improvements.

DVL: Diamond Valley Lake. Metropolitan's major reservoir near Hemet, in southwestern Riverside County.

DWR: California Department of Water Resources. Guides development/management of California's water resources; owns/operates State Water Project and other water facilities.

Endangered Species: A species of animal or plant threatened with extinction.

Endangered Species Act of 1973 (ESA): The most wide-ranging of the dozens of United States environmental laws passed in the 1970s. As stated in section 2 of the act, it was designed to protect critically imperiled species from extinction as a "consequence of economic growth and development untended by adequate concern and conservation.

Ecosystem: Where living and non-living things interact (coexist) in order to survive.

Effluent: Wastewater or other liquid, partially or completely treated or in its natural state, flowing from a treatment plant.

Evaporation: The process that changes water (liquid) into water vapor (gas).

Estuary: Where fresh water meets salt water.

Evapotranspiration: The quantity of water transpired (given off), retained in plant tissues, and evaporated from plant tissues and surrounding soil surface. Quantitatively, it is expressed in terms of depth of water per unit area during a specified period of time.

FCH Federal Clearing House – Environmental Review/Processing

FEMA Federal Emergency Management Agency

Filtration: The process of allowing water to pass through layers of a porous material such as sand, gravel or charcoal to trap solid particles. Filtration occurs in nature when rain water soaks into the ground and it passes through hundreds of feet of sand and gravel. This same natural process of filtration is duplicated in water and wastewater treatment plants, generally using sand and coal as the filter media.

Flocculation: A chemical process involving addition of a coagulant to assist in the removal of turbidity in water.

Forebay: A reservoir or pond situated at the intake of a pumping plant or power plant to stabilize water level; also, a portion of a groundwater basin where large quantities of surface water can recharge the basin through infiltration.

Gray water reuse: Reuse, generally without treatment, of domestic type wastewater for toilet flushing, garden irrigation and other non-potable uses. Excludes water from toilets, kitchen sinks, dishwashers, or water used for washing diapers.

Green Acres Project (GAP): A 7.5 million gallons per day (MGD) water reclamation project that serves tertiary treated recycled water to irrigation and industrial users in Costa Mesa, Fountain Valley, Huntington Beach, Newport Beach, and Santa Ana.

God Squad: A seven-member committee that is officially called the "Endangered Species Committee". Members consist of Secretary of the Interior, the Secretary of Agriculture, the Secretary of the Army, the Chairman of the Council of Economic Advisers, the Administrator of the National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration and one individual from the affected state. The squad was established in 1978 by an amendment to the 1973 Endangered Species Act (ESA). It has only been called into action three times to deal with proposed federal agency actions that have been determined to cause "jeopardy" to any listed species. Such actions may receive an exemption from the ESA if five members of the committee determine that the action is of regional or national significance, that the benefits of the action clearly outweigh the benefits of conserving the species and that there are no reasonable and prudent alternatives to the action.

Groundwater: Water that has percolated into natural, underground aquifers; water in the ground, not water puddled on the ground.

Groundwater basin: A groundwater reservoir defined by the overlying land surface and the underlying aquifers that contain water stored in the reservoir. Boundaries of success-ively deeper aquifers may differ and make it difficult to define the limits of the basin.

Groundwater mining: The withdrawal of water from an aquifer in excess of recharge over a period of time. If continued, the underground supply would eventually be exhausted or the water table could drop below economically feasible pumping lifts.

Groundwater overdraft: The condition of a groundwater basin in which the amount of water withdrawn by pumping exceeds the amount of water that recharges the basin over a period of years during which water supply conditions approximate average.

Groundwater recharge: The action of increasing groundwater storage by natural conditions or by human activity. See also: Artificial recharge.

Ground Water Replenishment System (GWRS): A joint project of the Orange County Water District and the Orange County Sanitation District that will provide up to 100,000 acre-feet of reclaimed water annually. The high-quality water will be used to expand an existing underground seawater intrusion barrier and to replenish the groundwater basin underlying north and central Orange County.

Groundwater table: The upper surface of the zone of saturation (all pores of subsoil filled with water), except where the surface is formed by an impermeable body.

GPM: Gallons per minute.

Ground Water Replenishment System (GWRS): Orange County Water District's state-of-the-art, highly advanced, waste-water treatment facility.

Hydrologic balance: An accounting of all water inflow to, water outflow from, and changes in water storage within a hydrologic unit over a specified period.

Hydrologic cycle: The process of water constantly circulating from the ocean, to the atmosphere, to the earth in a form of precipitation, and finally returning to the ocean.

Imported water: Water that has originated from one hydrologic region and is transferred to another hydrologic region.

Inflatable rubber dams: Designed to replace temporary sand levees that wash out during heavy storm flow, the dams hold back high-volume river flows and divert the water into the off-river system for percolation.

Influent: Water or wastewater entering a treatment plant, or a particular stage of the treatment process.

Irrigation: Applying water to crops, lawns or other plants using pumps, pipes, hoses, sprinklers, etc.

JPIA Joint Powers Insurance Authority. A group of water agencies providing self-insurance to members of the ACWA.

LAIF Local Agency Investment Fund. Statewide pool of surplus public agency money managed by State Treasurer.

Leach: To remove components from the soil by the action of water trickling through.

MAF: Million acre feet.

MCL: Maximum contaminant level set by EPA for a regulated substance in drinking water. According to health agencies, the maximum amount of a substance that can be present in water that's safe to drink and which looks, tastes and smells good.

MET: Metropolitan Water District of Southern California.

MGD: Million gallons per day.

Microfiltration: A physical separation process where tiny, hollow filaments members separate particles from water.

Microorganism: An animal or plant of microscopic size.

MWD: Metropolitan Water District of Southern California.

MWDOC: Municipal Water District of Orange County. Intermediate wholesaler between MWD and 27 member agencies including ETWD.

Non-point source pollution: Pollution that is so general or covers such a wide area that no single, localized source of the pollution can be identified.

NPDES National Pollution Discharge Elimination System

OCBC: Orange County Business Council.

OCEMA Orange County Environmental Management Agency

OCWD: Orange County Water District.

Opportunity:

1. A favorable juncture of circumstances.
2. A good chance for advancement or progress .

Organism: Any individual form of life, such as a plant, animal or bacterium.

PCM Professional Community Management, Inc. Property Management company providing services to Laguna Woods Village and other homeowner associations.

Perched groundwater: Groundwater supported by a zone of material of low permeability located above an underlying main body of groundwater with which it is not hydrostatically connected.

Percolation: The downward movement of water through the soil or alluvium to the groundwater table.

Permeability: The capability of soil or other geologic formations to transmit water.

Point source: A specific site from which waste or polluted water is discharged into a water body, the source of which is identified. See also: non-point source.

Potable water: Suitable and safe for drinking.

PPB: Parts per billion.

Precipitation: Water from the atmosphere that falls to the ground as a liquid (rain) or a solid (snow, sleet, hail).

Primary treated water: First major treatment in a wastewater treatment facility, usually sedimentation but not biological oxidation.

Primary treatment: Removing solids and floating matter from wastewater using screening, skimming and sedimentation (settling by gravity).

Prior appropriation doctrine: Allocates water rights to the first party who diverts water from its natural source and applies the water to beneficial use. If at some point the first appropriator fails to use the water beneficially, another person may appropriate the water and gain rights to the water. The central principle is beneficial use, not land ownership.

Pumping Plant: A facility that lifts water up and over hills.

Recharge: The physical process where water naturally percolates or sinks into a groundwater basin.

Recharge basin: A surface facility, often a large pond, used to increase the infiltration of surface water into a groundwater basin.

Reclaimed wastewater: Wastewater that becomes suitable for a specific beneficial use as a result of treatment. See also: wastewater reclamation.

Reclamation project: A project where water is obtained from a sanitary district or system and which undergoes additional treatment for a variety of uses, including landscape irrigation, industrial uses, and groundwater recharge.

Recycling: A type of reuse, usually involving running a supply of water through a closed system again and again. Legislation in 1991 legally equates the term "recycled water" to reclaimed water.

Reservoir: A place where water is stored until it is needed. A reservoir can be an open lake or an enclosed storage tank.

Reverse osmosis: (RO) A method of removing salts or other ions from water by forcing water through a semi-permeable membrane.

RFP Request for Proposal

Riparian: Of or on the banks of a stream, river, or other body of water.

RO: Reverse osmosis. See the listing under "reverse osmosis."

R-O-W Right-of-way

Runoff: Liquid water that travels over the surface of the Earth, moving downward due to gravity. Runoff is one way in which water that falls as precipitation returns to the ocean.

RWQCB Regional Water Quality Control Board. State agency regulating discharge and use of recycled water.

Safe Drinking Water Act (SDWA): The Safe Drinking Water Act (SDWA) was originally passed by Congress in 1974 to protect public health by regulating the nation's public drinking water supply. The law was amended in 1986 and 1996 and requires many actions to protect drinking water and its sources: rivers, lakes, reservoirs, springs, and ground water wells. (SDWA does not regulate private wells which serve fewer than 25 individuals.) SDWA authorizes the United States Environmental Protection Agency (US EPA) to set national health-based standards for drinking water to protect against both naturally-occurring and man-made contaminants that may be found in drinking water. US EPA, states, and water systems work together to make sure that these standards are met.

Safe yield: The maximum quantity of water that can be withdrawn from a groundwater basin over a long period of time without developing a condition of overdraft, sometimes referred to as sustained yield.

SAFRA Santa Ana River Flood Protection Agency

Salinity: Generally, the concentration of mineral salts dissolved in water. Salinity may be measured by weight (total dissolved solids - TDS), electrical conductivity, or osmotic pressure. Where seawater is known to be the major source of salt, salinity is often used to refer to the concentration of chlorides in the water.

SAWPA: Santa Ana Watershed Project Authority.

SCADA Supervisory Control and Data Acquisition

SCAP Southern California Alliance of Publicly. Newly formed group of public agencies seeking reasonable regulation of sewer industry.

SCH State Clearing House – Environmental Review/Processing

Seasonal storage: A three-part program offered by Metropolitan Water District of Southern California:

STSS (Short Term Seasonal Storage) financially encourages agencies with local groundwater production capabilities to produce a higher percentage of their demand in the summer from their local groundwater supplies, thus shifting a portion of their demand on the MWD system from the summer to winter;

LTSS (Long Term Seasonal Storage) financially encourages retail agencies to take and store additional amounts of MWD water above their normal annual demands for later use; Replenishment Water provides less expensive interruptible water that is generally available and used to increase the operating yield of groundwater basins.

Seawater intrusion: The movement of salt water into a body of fresh water. It can occur in either surface water or groundwater basins.

Seawater barrier: A physical facility or method of operation designed to prevent the intrusion of salt water into a body of freshwater.

Secondary treatment: The biological portion of wastewater treatment which uses the activated sludge process to further clean wastewater after primary treatment. Generally, a level of treatment that produces 85 percent removal efficiencies for biological oxygen demand and suspended solids. Usually carried out through the use of trickling filters or by the activated sludge process.

Sedimentation: The settling of solids in a body of water using gravity.

Settle: To clarify water by causing impurities/solid material to sink to a container's bottom.

Sewer: The system of pipes that carries wastewater from homes and businesses to a treatment plant or reclamation plant. Sewers are separate from storm drains, which is a system of drains and pipes that carry rain water from urban streets back to the ocean. Overwatering your yard can also cause water to run into the streets and into storm drains. Storm drain water is not treated before it is discharged.

SigAlert: Any unplanned event that causes the closing of one lane of traffic for 30 minutes or more, as opposed to a planned event, like road construction, which is planned.

SJBA San Juan Basin Authority

Sludge: The solids that remain after wastewater treatment. This material is separated from the cleaned water, treated and composted into fertilizer. Also called biosolids.

SOCWA South Orange County Wastewater Authority. Regional Joint Powers Authority formed for collection and treatment of sewerage (previously known as AWMA/SERRA/SOCRA). SOCWA member agencies:

CSC – City of San Clemente

CSJC – City of San Juan Capistrano

CLB – City of Laguna Beach

ETWD – El Toro Water District

EBSD – Emerald Bay Service District

IRWD – Irvine Ranch Water District

MNWD – Moulton Niguel Water District

SCWD – South Coast Water District

SMWD – Santa Margarita Water District

TCWD – Trabuco Canyon Water District

SRF State Revolving Fund

Storm Drain: The system of pipes that carries rain water from urban streets back to the ocean. Overwatering your yard can also cause water to run into the streets and into storm drains. Storm drain

water is not treated before it is discharged. Storm drains are separate from sewers, which is a separate system of pipes to carry wastewater from homes and businesses to a treatment plant or reclamation plant for cleaning.

Storm flow: Surface flow originating from precipitation and run-off which has not percolated to an underground basin.

SWP: State Water Project. An aqueduct system that delivers water from northern California to central and southern California.

SWRCB State Water Resources Control Board

TDS: Total dissolved solids. A quantitative measure of the residual minerals dissolved in water that remain after evaporation of a solution. Usually expressed in milligrams per liter.

Tertiary treatment: The treatment of wastewater beyond the secondary or biological stage. Normally implies the removal of nutrients, such as phosphorous and nitrogen, and a high percentage of suspended solids.

THM: Trihalomethanes. Any of several synthetic organic compounds formed when chlorine or bromine combine with organic materials in water.

TMA: Too many acronyms.

TMDL: Total maximum daily load; A quantitative assessment of water quality problems, contributing sources, and load reductions or control actions needed to restore and protect bodies of water.

Transpiration: The process in which plant tissues give off water vapor to the atmosphere as an essential physiological process.

Turbidity: Thick or opaque with matter in suspension; muddy water.

Ultraviolet light disinfection: A disinfection method for water that has received either secondary or tertiary treatment used as an alternative to chlorination.

VE Value Engineering

VOC: Volatile organic compound; a chemical compound that evaporates readily at room temperature and contains carbon.

Wastewater: Water that has been previously used by a municipality, industry or agriculture and has suffered a loss of quality as a result.

Water Cycle: The continuous process of surface water (puddles, lakes, oceans) evaporating from the sun's heat to become water vapor (gas) in the atmosphere. Water condenses into clouds and then falls back to earth as rain or snow (precipitation). Some precipitation soaks into the ground (percolation) to replenish groundwater supplies in underground aquifers.

Water rights: A legally protected right to take possession of water occurring in a natural waterway and to divert that water for beneficial use.

Water-use Efficiency: The water requirements of a particular device, fixture, appliance, process, piece of equipment, or activity.

Water year (USGS): The period between October 1st of one calendar year to September 30th of the following calendar year.

Watermaster: A court appointed person(s) that has specific responsibilities to carry out court decisions pertaining to a river system or watershed.

Water Reclamation: The treatment of wastewater to make it suitable for a beneficial reuse, such as landscape irrigation. Also called water recycling.

Watershed: The total land area that from which water drains or flows to a river, stream, lake or other body of water.

Water table: The top level of water stored underground.

WEF Water Environment Federation. Formerly – Water Pollution Control Federation (WPCF). International trade group advising members of sewage treatment techniques and their effect on the environment.

Weir box: A device to measure/control surface water flows in streams or between ponds.

Wellhead treatment: Water quality treatment of water being produced at the well site.

Wetland: Any area in which the water table stands near, at, or above the land surface for a portion of the year. Wetlands are characterized by plants adapted to wet soil conditions.

Xeriscape: Landscaping that requires minimal water.